

---

# ***VISTA-128B***

---

---

## **Commercial Burglary Partitioned Security System** with Scheduling

### **Installation and Setup Guide**

**®ADEMCO**

## ADDENDUM TO:

## VISTA-128B INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

This Installation Instruction Addendum covers changes made to the above Ademco VISTA panels to support new UL985 and UL1023 requirements.

### POWER LIMITING

All outputs are now power-limited as per UL985/UL1023. The auxiliary power and polling loop output current ratings remain unchanged. The on-board PTC circuit breaker that protects the bell output was changed to comply with the power-limiting requirement and, as a consequence, the bell current rating **must be reduced from 2.8A max to 1.7A max at 12V** to avoid false tripping of the new PTC. There are additional restrictions on bell current rating depending on the type of installation, as follows:

1. For Household Fire or Combination Household Fire/Burg Installations: The total current drawn from the auxiliary power, polling loop, and bell outputs combined must not exceed 750mA in order to comply with the battery independence requirements in UL985.
2. For UL1023 Household Burg (or VISTA-50PUL/VISTA-50PULADT UL609 Mercantile Burg) Only Installations: Total current drawn from the bell output may be up to 1.7A. A battery must be installed to supply combined auxiliary power, polling loop, and bell current in excess of 750mA.

### TELEPHONE OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

The telephone tip and ring inputs now have overvoltage protection in accordance with UL1459, as specified in UL985/UL1023. On-board PTC circuit breakers were added to these inputs to protect against overvoltage.

### BELL SUPERVISION

The panel now supports supervision of the bell wiring as specified in UL985. The panel will annunciate bell supervision status on system zone 970. Bell supervision is normally disabled (factory default response type for zone 970 is "00" - no response) and must be enabled for household fire or combination household fire/burg installations by assigning response type 05 to zone 970, which will provide a trouble indication regardless of whether the panel is armed or disarmed.

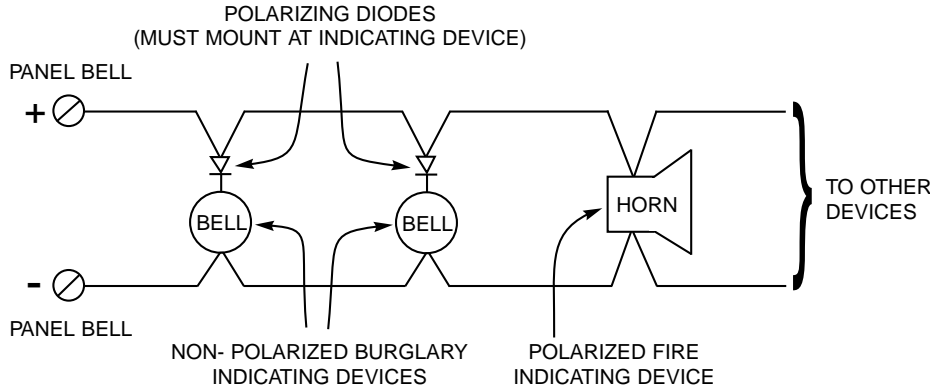
When supervision is enabled, the panel monitors the bell wiring for open- and short-circuit faults while the bell is inactive. The panel will provide a trouble indication when there is an open circuit in the bell wiring **that disconnects all indicating devices from the panel**, or when there is a short circuit between the Bell+ and Bell- terminal wiring (or between the Bell+ terminal wiring and earth ground, provided that the panel's earth ground Terminal 30 is connected to a proper earth ground).

When the supervision feature is used, only polarized fire-indicating devices may be wired to the panel's bell output. Non-polarized burglary-indicating devices may be used only when wired to the panel's bell output using a polarizing diode (**two 2A diodes supplied**) as shown in Diagram 1 below. Table 1 below lists some compatible indicating devices.

When the supervision feature is used, the minimum alarm load on the bell output must exceed 5mA at 12V for proper supervision operation. If using a device with a high-resistance trigger input such as a voice siren driver (e.g., 745 x 3), do not supervise the bell output. In this case, cut the blue jumper in the upper left-hand corner of the control panel PCB, and assign zone 98 a response type "00." The siren driver module must be mounted in the panel's cabinet and, for household fire installations, must independently supervise its siren speaker wiring.

On panels that support partitioning, bell supervision zone 970 is declared to exist in Partition 1 for keypad display, event logging, and dialer reporting purposes. Contact ID Code 321 will be used to report bell supervision faults.

**Diagram 1: Wiring Non-Polarized Burglary Indicating Devices**



**Table 1: Some Compatible Indicating Devices**

Model Number	Device Type	Requires Polarizing Diode?
Ademco 719	Burglary Outdoor Siren w/Built-in Driver (not UL Listed)	Yes
Ademco 747	Burglary Indoor Siren w/Built-in Driver	Yes
Ademco AB12	Burglary Grade A Bell in Box	Yes
System Sensor MA12/24D	Fire Piezo Horn	No
System Sensor P12575	Fire Horn/Strobe	No
Wheelock AS-121575W	Fire Horn/Strobe	No

## RF JAM DETECTION

The panel can now annunciate an RF jam condition as per UL985 when used in conjunction with a 5881 Series RF Receiver that supports RF jam detection. The RF jam annunciation feature can be enabled by assigning response type 05 to zone 990 for the first RF receiver and to zone 988 for the second RF receiver. This will be interpreted as a trouble regardless of whether the panel is armed or disarmed. The RF supervisory zones are assigned to all partitions that have RF transmitters or RF keypads for keypad display, event logging, and dialer reporting purposes. Contact ID Code 344 will be used to report RF jam faults. Refer to the Installation Instructions provided with the 5881 RF Receiver for information on installing and configuring the receiver for RF jam detection.

## BATTERY TESTING

The panel now runs an extended (10-minute) battery test every 4 hours (instead of the previous 24-hour test interval) to check on the condition of the battery as per UL985. During this test, the panel PCB and external peripherals are powered from the battery, and the panel initiates a trouble indication if the battery voltage is found to be low (less than approximately 11.5V).

## BATTERY BACKUP

Household Fire or Combination Household Fire/Burg installations require use of a backup battery that is sized to provide 24 hours of standby time followed by 4 minutes of alarm time. UL1023 Household Burg-only installations require use of a backup battery that is sized to provide 4 hours of standby time followed by 4 minutes of alarm time. Use Tables 2, 3, and 4 (below) to determine the required backup battery capacity and battery model number. **A dual battery harness is supplied** that allows two batteries to be wired in parallel for increased capacity.

Note: The cabinet supplied with the VISTA-128B panel can house up to 12V, 14AH batteries (two 12V, 7AH batteries wired in parallel). The VISTA-ULKT kit provides a cabinet that can house up to 12V, 17.2AH batteries and that may be used with this panel. The total standby current drawn from the auxiliary power and polling loop outputs combined must be limited to 270mA when 14AH batteries are used; and to 390mA when 17.2AH batteries are used.

**Table 2: Total Current Drain Table**

Source of Current Drain	Total Standby Current	Total Alarm Current
Auxiliary Power Output:		
Polling Loop Output:		
Bell Output:	Not Applicable	
PCB Current:	250mA	330mA
Total Current:		

**Table 3: Battery Calculation Table**

Capacity	Formula	Calculated Value
Standby Capacity	<p>For 4-hour standby time, use following formula: Total standby load x 4 hours x 1.4 loading/contingency factor</p> <p>For 24-hour standby time, use following formula: Total standby load x 24 hours x 1.1 contingency factor</p>	
Alarm Capacity	<p>Total alarm load x 0.06 hours (for 4-minute alarm)</p> <p>x 0.25 hours (for 15-minute alarm)</p>	
Total Capacity	Add standby and alarm capacities	

**Table 4: Battery Selection Table**

Capacity	Recommended Battery	Comments
4AH	Yuasa NP4-12	
7AH	Yuasa NP7-12	
12AH	Yuasa NP12-12	Fits in large mercantile cabinet only
14AH	Yuasa NP7-12	Connect two in parallel
17.2AH	Yuasa NPG18-12	Fits in large mercantile cabinet only

**®ADEMCO**

165 Eileen Way, Syosset, NY 11971  
Copyright© 1998 PITTHWAY Corporation



# Recommendations for Proper Protection

The Following Recommendations For The Location Of Fire And Burglary Detection Devices Help Provide Proper Coverage For The Protected Premises.

## Recommendations For Smoke And Heat Detectors

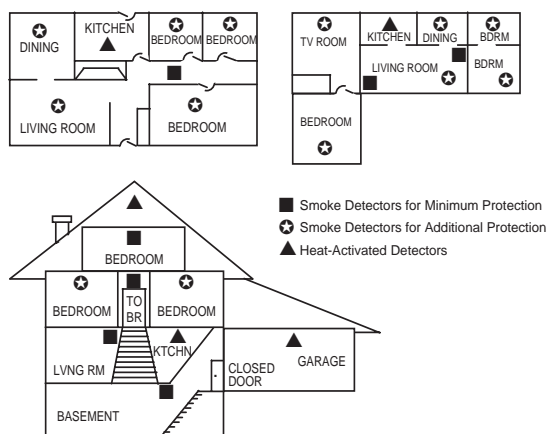
With regard to the number and placement of smoke/heat detectors, we subscribe to the recommendations contained in the National Fire Protection Association's (NFPA) Standard #72 noted below.

Early warning fire detection is best achieved by the installation of fire detection equipment in all rooms and areas of the household as follows: For minimum protection a smoke detector should be installed outside of each separate sleeping area, and on each additional floor of a multi-floor family living unit, including basements. The installation of smoke detectors in kitchens, attics (finished or unfinished), or in garages is not normally recommended.

For additional protection the NFPA recommends that you install heat or smoke detectors in the living room, dining room, bedroom(s), kitchen, hallway(s), attic, furnace room, utility and storage rooms, basements and attached garages.

In addition, we recommend the following:

- Install a smoke detector inside every bedroom where a smoker sleeps.
- Install a smoke detector inside every bedroom where someone sleeps with the door partly or completely closed. Smoke could be blocked by the closed door. Also, an alarm in the hallway outside may not wake up the sleeper if the door is closed.
- Install a smoke detector inside bedrooms where electrical appliances (such as portable heaters, air conditioners or humidifiers) are used.
- Install a smoke detector at both ends of a hallway if the hallway is more than 40 feet (12 meters) long.
- Install smoke detectors in any room where an alarm control is located, or in any room where alarm control connections to an AC source or phone lines are made. If detectors are not so located, a fire within the room could prevent the control from reporting a fire or an intrusion.



**UL** This control complies with NFPA requirements for temporal pulse sounding of fire notification devices.

## Recommendations For Proper Intrusion Protection

For proper intrusion coverage, sensors should be located at every possible point of entry to a home or commercial premises. This would include any skylights that may be present, and the upper windows in a multi-level building.

In addition, we recommend that radio backup be used in a security system so that alarm signals can still be sent to the alarm monitoring station in the event that the telephone lines are out of order (alarm signals are normally sent over the phone lines, if connected to an alarm monitoring station).





# Table of Contents

<b>Recommendations for Proper Protection.....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>How To Use This Manual .....</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>Conventions Used in This Manual.....</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>SECTION 1                      General Description .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
General.....	1-1
Features.....	1-1
<b>SECTION 2                      Planning a Partitioned System .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
Theory of Partitioning.....	2-1
Setting Up a Partitioned System .....	2-2
Common Lobby Logic .....	2-2
Master Keypad Setup and Operation .....	2-5
<b>SECTION 3                      False Alarm Reduction Features.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
General Information.....	3-1
Exit Error Logic and Related Reports.....	3-1
Recent Close Report .....	3-2
Exit Delay Reset.....	3-2
Cross Zoning.....	3-2
Call Waiting Defeat Logic.....	3-3
<b>SECTION 4                      Installing The Control .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
Mounting the Control Cabinet.....	4-1
Installing the Cabinet Lock.....	4-1
Grade A Mercantile Premises Listing.....	4-2
Grade A Mercantile Safe and Vault Listing .....	4-3
Installing The Control's Circuit Board.....	4-3
Connecting the AC Transformer and Battery .....	4-4
Panel Earth Ground Connections.....	4-4
<b>SECTION 5                      Installing The Keypads .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
Keypads That May Be Used.....	5-1
Wiring to the Keypads .....	5-1
Using a Supplementary Power Supply to Power Additional Keypads .....	5-2
Mounting the Keypads.....	5-3
Addressing the Keypads/Preliminary Checkout Procedure.....	5-3
<b>SECTION 6                      Basic Hardwired Zones 001-009.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
Common Characteristics of Hardwired Zones 1-9.....	6-1
Wiring Burglary and Panic Devices to Zones 1-9 .....	6-1
Wiring 2-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zone 1 .....	6-2
Compatible 2-Wire Smoke Detectors.....	6-3
Wiring 4-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zones 1-8 .....	6-3
Compatible 4-Wire Smoke Detectors.....	6-4
Wiring 2-Wire Latching Glassbreak Detectors to Zone 8.....	6-4
Compatible Glassbreak Detectors .....	6-5
Checkout Procedure for Hardwired Zones .....	6-5

<b>SECTION 7</b>	<b>2-Wire Polling Loop Expansion (Zones 010 - 128).....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
	Polling Loop Overview.....	7-1
	Common Characteristics of Polling Loop Zones .....	7-1
	Wiring/Addressing RPM Devices.....	7-2
	Polling Loop Supervision .....	7-5
	Checkout Procedure for Polling Loop Zones.....	7-5
	Compatible Polling Loop Devices .....	7-6
<b>SECTION 8</b>	<b>Wireless Zone Expansion .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
	Common Characteristics of Wireless Zones .....	8-1
	RF System Operation and Supervision.....	8-2
	RF System Installation Advisories .....	8-2
	Installation and Setup of the 5881 RF Receivers.....	8-3
	Installing the 5800TM Module .....	8-3
	House ID Sniffer Mode.....	8-4
	5800 Series Transmitter Setup .....	8-4
	Compatible 5800 Series Transmitters .....	8-6
	Checkout Procedure for Wireless Zones.....	8-8
<b>SECTION 9</b>	<b>Relay Outputs and.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
<b>Powerline Carrier Devices .....</b>		<b>9-1</b>
	Relay Basics.....	9-1
	Wiring the 4204 and 4204CF Relay Modules .....	9-2
	Wiring the 4300 Transformer .....	9-3
<b>SECTION 10</b>	<b>4285/4286 VIP Module .....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
	General Information.....	10-1
	Mounting the VIP Module.....	10-2
	Wiring the VIP Module.....	10-2
<b>SECTION 11</b>	<b>Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Unit.....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
	General Information.....	11-1
	AAV Module Operation .....	11-1
	Audio Alarm Verification Module Connections .....	11-2
	Programming Audio Alarm Verification Module Options .....	11-4
<b>SECTION 12</b>	<b>J7 Trigger Outputs .....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
	General Information.....	12-1
	Ground Start Trigger Setup.....	12-2
	Remote Keypad Sounder Operation and Wiring .....	12-3
	Remote Keyswitch Operation and Wiring .....	12-4
	Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Equipment .....	12-6
	Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment.....	12-6
	Event Log Printer Connections .....	12-8
<b>SECTION 13</b>	<b>7820 Long Range Radio.....</b>	<b>13-1</b>
	General Information.....	13-1
	Wiring the Long Range Radio .....	13-2
	Programming the Control for the Long Range Radio .....	13-2
	Trouble Messages.....	13-3

<b>SECTION 14</b>	<b>Access Control .....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
General Information.....		14-1
Access Control of an Entry/Exit Point .....		14-2
Using VISTA-128B Without the VGM and PassPoint ACS .....		14-3
Access Control Dialer Events .....		14-4
Wiring the Vista Gateway Module.....		14-4
<b>SECTION 15</b>	<b>External Sounders .....</b>	<b>15-1</b>
General Information.....		15-1
Alarm Output Supervision.....		15-2
Wiring the Alarm Output.....		15-3
Compatible Alarm Indicating Devices.....		15-4
Programming the Alarm Output .....		15-4
<b>SECTION 16</b>	<b>Event Log Options.....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
General Information.....		16-1
Event Log Printer Connections .....		16-1
Programming Event Log Options.....		16-3
Event Logging Procedures.....		16-3
<b>SECTION 17</b>	<b>4100APG Pager Interface.....</b>	<b>17-1</b>
General Information.....		17-1
Mounting the 4100APG.....		17-1
Wiring the 4100APG.....		17-2
Programming the Control for the Pager.....		17-3
4100APG LED Indications.....		17-4
<b>SECTION 18</b>	<b>Final Power-Up Procedure .....</b>	<b>18-1</b>
General Information.....		18-1
Earth Ground Considerations .....		18-1
Connecting the Transformer .....		18-1
Programming Power and AC Options.....		18-3
Total Control Panel Load Worksheets.....		18-3
Connecting The Battery.....		18-5
<b>SECTION 19</b>	<b>The Mechanics of Programming.....</b>	<b>19-1</b>
Using Data Field Program Mode.....		19-1
System and Communication Defaults.....		19-1
Entering Data Field Programming Mode .....		19-2
Moving from One Page of Programming to Another .....		19-2
Viewing Data Fields.....		19-2
Entry Errors.....		19-2
Programming System-Wide Data Fields.....		19-3
Programming Partition-Specific Data Fields.....		19-3
#93 Menu Mode Programming .....		19-4
<b>SECTION 20</b>	<b>Zone Type Definitions.....</b>	<b>20-1</b>
Zone Number Designations.....		20-1
Zone Type Definitions.....		20-1
<b>SECTION 21</b>	<b>Zone Index/Zone Type Defaults.....</b>	<b>21-1</b>
Zone Index.....		21-1
Zone Type Defaults .....		21-2
<b>SECTION 22</b>	<b>Data Field Descriptions.....</b>	<b>22-1</b>

<b>SECTION 23</b>	<b>#93 Menu Mode Programming.....</b>	<b>23-1</b>
	#93 Main Menu Options.....	23-1
	Zone Programming.....	23-3
	Sequential Mode Programming.....	23-9
	Report Code Programming .....	23-12
	Alpha Descriptors Programming.....	23-16
	Device Programming.....	23-21
	Relay Programming.....	23-25
	Zone List Programming.....	23-30
	Relay Voice Descriptors.....	23-31
	Custom Word Substitutes for VIP Module Annunciation .....	23-33
	RF Serial Number Clear Mode.....	23-33
<b>SECTION 24</b>	<b>Scheduling Options .....</b>	<b>24-1</b>
	Introduction to Scheduling.....	24-1
	Time Window Definitions.....	24-3
	Open/Close Definitions.....	24-4
	Scheduling Menu Mode.....	24-6
	Scheduling Menu Structure.....	24-7
	Time Windows .....	24-8
	Daily Open/Close Schedules .....	24-9
	Holiday Schedules.....	24-10
	Time-Driven Events.....	24-11
	Limitation of Access Schedules.....	24-15
	Temporary Schedules.....	24-17
	User Scheduling Menu Mode.....	24-19
<b>SECTION 25</b>	<b>System Communication.....</b>	<b>25-1</b>
	General Information.....	25-1
	Telephone Line Connections.....	25-1
	A Successful Transmission .....	25-2
	Reporting Formats.....	25-2
	Loading Communication Defaults .....	25-5
<b>SECTION 26</b>	<b>Downloading Primer.....</b>	<b>26-1</b>
	General Information.....	26-1
	Getting On-Line with a Control Panel .....	26-2
	On-Line Control Functions .....	26-3
	Access Security.....	26-3
	Connecting a 4100SM Module for Direct Wire Downloading.....	26-4
<b>SECTION 27</b>	<b>Setting The Real-Time Clock.....</b>	<b>27-1</b>
	General Information.....	27-1
	Setting the Time and Date .....	27-1
<b>SECTION 28</b>	<b>User Access Codes.....</b>	<b>28-1</b>
	General Information.....	28-1
	User Codes & Levels of Authority.....	28-1
	To ADD a Master, Manager, or Operator Code .....	28-5
	To CHANGE a Master, Manager, or Operator Code.....	28-6
	To Add an RF Key to an Existing User.....	28-7
	To Delete a Master, Manager, or Operator Code .....	28-7
	To EXIT the User Edit Mode.....	28-7

<b>SECTION 29</b>	<b>Keypad Functions .....</b>	<b>29-1</b>
General Information.....		29-1
Arming Functions.....		29-2
Global Arming.....		29-2
Access Control.....		29-3
Delaying Closing Time.....		29-3
Partition "GOTO" Commands .....		29-4
Viewing Capabilities of a User .....		29-4
Viewing Zone Descriptors.....		29-4
Viewing Downloaded Messages .....		29-4
Using the Built-in User's Manual.....		29-4
Panic Keys.....		29-5
Speed Key [D] (Macros) .....		29-5
Manual Relay Activation Mode (#70 Mode).....		29-6
<b>SECTION 30</b>	<b>Testing The System .....</b>	<b>30-1</b>
Battery Test.....		30-1
Dialer Test.....		30-1
Burglary Walk-Test (Code + TEST [5]).....		30-1
Armed Burglary System Test.....		30-2
Trouble Conditions.....		30-2
Turning the System Over to the User .....		30-4
To the Installer .....		30-4
<b>APPENDIX A.</b>	<b>Regulatory Agency Statements .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
UL Installation Requirements .....		A-1
UL609 Grade A Local Mercantile Premises/Local Mercantile Safe & Vault .....		A-1
UL365 Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm.....		A-1
UL611/UL1610 Central Station Burglar Alarm.....		A-2
California State Fire Marshal (CSFM) and UL Residential Fire		24
Hour Battery Backup Requirements. ....		A-2
<b>APPENDIX B.</b>	<b>DIP Switch Tables .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX C.</b>	<b>Summary of System Commands.....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>APPENDIX D.</b>	<b>Specifications .....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>Index-1</b>

## **THE LIMITATIONS OF THIS ALARM SYSTEM**

## **ADEMCO LIMITED WARRANTY**

# List of Figures

Figure 4-2:	Cabinet Attack Resistance Considerations .....	4-2
Figure 4-3:	Mounting the PC Board.....	4-3
Figure 5-1:	Keypad Connections to Control Panel.....	5-2
Figure 5-2:	Using A Supplementary Power Supply For Keypads.....	5-3
Figure 6-1:	Wiring Connections for Zones 1-9.....	6-2
Figure 6-2:	2-Wire Smoke Detector Connected to Zone 1.....	6-3
Figure 6-3:	4-Wire Smoke Detector Connections (Zones 1-8) .....	6-4
Figure 6-4:	Wiring Latching Glassbreak Detectors to Zone 8.....	6-5
Figure 7-1:	Polling Loop Connections to the VISTA-128B.....	7-2
Figure 7-2:	Polling Loop Connections Using One 4297 Extender Module .....	7-4
Figure 7-3:	Polling Loop Connections Using Multiple Extender Modules.....	7-4
Figure 8-1:	5881 RF Receiver (cover removed).....	8-3
Figure 9-1:	4204 Relay Module.....	9-2
Figure 9-2:	4204CF Relay Module.....	9-3
Figure 9-3:	4300 Wiring Connections.....	9-3
Figure 10-1:	4285/4286 VIP Module Connections .....	10-3
Figure 11-1a:	AAV Connections Using the J7 Trigger.....	11-3
Figure 11-1b:	AAV Connections Using a 4204 Relay Module.....	11-3
Figure 11-1c:	AAV and 4286 VIP Module Connections Using the J7 Trigger.....	11-3
Figure 12-1:	J7 Pin Assignments and Functions .....	12-2
Figure 12-2:	Ground Start Module Connections .....	12-3
Figure 12-3:	Remote Keypad Sounder Wiring .....	12-4
Figure 12-4:	Remote Keyswitch Wiring.....	12-5
Figure 12-5a:	Connections to 7720 & 7920SE Long Range Radios.....	12-7
Figure 12-5b:	Connections to 7720ULF Long Range Radio.....	12-8
Figure 13-1:	Wiring Long Range Radio to Keypad Terminals.....	13-2
Figure 14-1:	Wiring the Vista Gateway Module .....	14-4
Figure 15-1:	Wiring Polarized Fire Indicating Devices.....	15-3
Figure 15-2:	Wiring Nonpolarized Burglary Indicating Devices.....	15-3
Figure 16-1:	Event Log Printer Connections.....	16-2
Figure 17-1:	Wiring the 4100APG Without the Serial Printer.....	17-2
Figure 17-2:	Wiring the 4100APG With the Serial Printer.....	17-3
Figure 18-1:	1321 Transformer and Battery Connections .....	18-2
Figure 18-2:	4300 Transformer Connections .....	18-2
Figure 23-1:	RF Transmitter Loop Designations.....	23-7
Figure 25-2:	6139 Key Functions for Programming 7820 Radio.....	23-23
Figure 25-1:	Standard Telephone Line Connections.....	25-1
Figure 26-1:	Direct Wire Downloading Connections.....	26-4
	Summary of Connections Diagram	Inside Back Cover

# ***How To Use This Manual***

This manual is written to accommodate both the new and the experienced installer of ADEMCO products. A general description of the entire system is located at the beginning of the manual, followed by the basics of programming. The wiring and physical setup of the hardware follows.

The sections at the core of the manual include both hardware setup and programming requirements of each device to make that specific device operational in the system. A checkout procedure is included at the end of each section. We recommend this method to ensure that each device is working properly before proceeding to the next section. It must also be used if you are making a particular addition to the system of one of these devices.

Each of the sections covering the installation of peripheral devices includes the programming for that device. If you are an experienced user of ADEMCO products, you may choose to wire and then program the entire system at once. If so, refer to *The Mechanics of Programming* and *Data Field Descriptions* sections after the hardware setup is complete. A blank pull-out programming form is included with this manual.

Without an understanding of the programming methodology, you will not be able to successfully perform the required programming in each of these sections. We therefore urge you to read *The Mechanics of Programming* section before any programming is performed.

This manual uses various icons to denote critical notes and technical tips to assist you with the installation of this system. These are easily seen in the left-hand column of the relevant information.

# Conventions Used in This Manual

Before you begin using this manual, it is important that you understand the meaning of the following symbols (icons).

**UL**

These notes include specific information which must be followed if you are installing this system for a UL Listed application.



These notes include information that you should be aware of before continuing with the installation, and which, if not observed, could result in operational difficulties.



This symbol indicates a critical note that could seriously affect the operation of the system, or could cause damage to the system. Please read each warning carefully. This symbol also denotes warnings about physical harm to the user.

Enter Zn Num.  
= Quit)

Many system options are programmed in an interactive mode by responding to alpha keypad display prompts. These prompts are shown in a single-line box.

**\*00**

When programming the system, data fields are indicated by a “star” (\*) followed by the data field number.

**PRODUCT MODEL NUMBERS:** Unless noted otherwise, references to specific model numbers represent ADEMCO products.



# General Description

## In This Section

♦ *General*

♦ *Features*

## General

The VISTA-128B is an 8-partition, UL commercial burglary control panel that supports up to 128 zones using basic hardwired, polling loop, and wireless zones. It also includes zones for supervision of bells, phone lines, keypads, RF Receivers, and relays. In addition, the control offers scheduling capabilities and allows certain operations to be automated by pressing a single button. The system has the capability to interface with an ECP long range radio unit that can send Contact ID messages and an alpha numeric paging device. The control can be connected to the ADEMCO PassPoint system (via the Vista Gateway Module) to provide a fully integrated security and access control system.

## Features

### Basic Hardwired Zones

Provides 9 style-B hardwire zones with the following characteristics:

- EOLR supervision (optional for zones 2-8) supporting N.O. or N.C. sensors (EOLR supervision required for fire and UL burglary installations)
- Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions
- Up to 16 2-wire smoke detectors on zone 1
- 4-wire smoke or heat detectors on zones 1-8 (power to 4-wire smoke detectors must be supervised with an EOL device)
- Up to 50 2-wire latching glassbreak detectors on zone 8

### Optional Expansion Zones

#### Polling Loop Expansion

Supports up to 120 additional hardwire zones using a built-in polling (multiplex) loop interface. Current draw can total up to 128mA. Polling loop zones have the following characteristics:

- Must use RPM (Remote Point Module) devices
- Supervised by control panel
- Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions

**Wireless Expansion**

Supports up to 128 wireless zones using 5881 type RF receiver (fewer if using hardwire and/or polling loop zones). Wireless zones have the following characteristics:

- Supervised by control panel for check-in signals (except certain nonsupervised transmitters)
  - Tamper protection for supervised transmitters
  - Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions
- 

**UL**

Wireless devices may not be used in UL commercial burglary installations.

---



For specific information regarding number of wireless zones supported, see the section *Wireless Zone Expansion* later in this manual.

---

**System Zones**

Provides zones for supervision of all peripheral devices (keypads, RF receivers, and relay modules) and individual relays, as well as system zones (RF receivers and keypad panics). Zone assignments are as follows:

Individual Relay Zones	601-632
Peripheral Device Zones	800-831
System Zones	988-999

(See the *Zone Index/Zone Type Defaults* section for a full explanation of these zones and specific zone assignments.)

**8 Partitions**

Provides the ability to control 8 separate areas independently, each functioning as if it had its own separate control. Partitioning features include:

- A Common Lobby partition (1-8), which can be programmed to arm automatically when the last partition that shares the common lobby is armed and to disarm when the first partition that shares the common lobby is disarmed
- A Master partition (9), used strictly to assign keypads for the purpose of viewing the status of all 8 partitions at the same time (master keypads)
- All zones assignable to one of 8 partitions
- Keypads assignable to one of 8 partitions or to Master partition 9 to view system status
- Ability to assign relays to one or all 8 partitions
- Ability to display fire and/or burglary and panic and/or trouble conditions at all other partitions' keypads (selectable option)
- Certain system options selectable for each partition, such as entry/exit delay and subscriber account number

### User Codes

Accommodates 150 user codes, all of which can operate any or all partitions. Certain characteristics must be assigned to each user code, which are as follows:

- Authority level (Master, Manager, or several other Operator levels)
- Opening/Closing central station reporting option
- What partitions the code can operate
- Global arming capability (ability to arm all partitions the code has access to in one command)
- Use of an RF (button) to arm and disarm the system (RF key must first be enrolled into the system)

### Peripheral Devices

Supports up to 31 addressable devices, which can be any combination of keypads (6139), RF receivers (5881), relay modules (4204/4204CF), and 4285/4286 VIP module. Peripheral devices have the following characteristics:

- Each device set to an individual address (physically) according to the device's instructions
- Each device enabled in the system using *Device Programming* (covered later in this manual)



---

At least one 2-line alpha keypad (6139) must be connected to the system for programming (if using keypad programming) and must remain connected to the system in order to allow the primary user to program additional user codes into the system at a later time.

---

### Keypad Panic Keys

Accommodates three keypad panic keys: 1 + \* (A), \* + # (B), and 3 + # (C).

- Designated as zones 995 (1 + \*), 996 (3 + #), and 999 (\* + #)
- Activated by wired and wireless keypads
- Activated and reported separately by partition, distinguished by subscriber account number. (or partition number if Contact ID reporting is used)

### Keypad Macros

Accommodates 32 keypad macro commands per system (each macro is a series of keypad commands). For example, by pressing either the A, B, C, or D key, the system can be programmed to log onto another partition, bypass Zones 2 and 3, and arm that partition in the AWAY mode (explained in detail later in this manual). Characteristics of keypad macros are:

- Assignable to the A, B, and C keys by partition
- Other macros, (not assigned to these keys) executed by using the D key
- Each macro can be 32 characters (keystrokes) in length

### Optional Output Relays

Accommodates the use of 32 relay outputs using ADEMCO's 4204 and 4204CF Relay Modules. Each 4204 module provides four Form C relays for general purpose use. Each 4204CF provides two style-Y supervised bell outputs. Relay outputs have the following characteristics:

- Can be programmed to activate in response to system events

- Can be programmed to activate using time intervals
- Can be used for style-Y supervised bell outputs (4204CF only)
- Can be activated manually using the #70 Relay Command Mode
- Can be supervised by control panel (zones 601-632)
- Can each have an alpha descriptor assigned to it

#### Optional Vista Interactive Phone Module

Supports the ADEMCO 4285/4286 VIP Module. This permits access to the security system to do the following:

- Obtain system status information
- Arm and disarm security system
- Control relays

---

**UL**

The 4285/4286 VIP Module is not Listed for use with the VISTA-128B Control Panel in a UL commercial installation.

---

#### Access Control

If programmed, provides users with a command which activates relays to open access doors (e.g., lobby door), to turn on lights, etc. Each partition can be assigned any number of access control relays, up to 32 for the system.

By using the Vista Gateway Module (VGM), the control can be connected to the ADEMCO PassPoint system for a fully integrated access control system.

---

**UL**

The access control function is not Listed for use with the VISTA-128B Control Panel in a UL commercial installation.

---

#### Optional Keyswitch

Supports the ADEMCO 4146 Keyswitch on any one of the system's 8 partitions. If used, zone 7 is no longer available as a protection zone.

#### Voltage Triggers

Provides a trigger connector whose pins change state for different conditions. Used with LRR (Long Range Radio) equipment or other devices such as a remote keypad sounder, keyswitch ARMED and READY LEDs, or a printer to print the system's event log.

#### Event Log

Keeps a log of different event types (enabled in programming). The event log has the following characteristics:

- Stores up to 224 events
- Can be viewed at the keypad or through the use of V-LINK or Compass software
- Can be printed on a serial printer using a 4100SM Module including zone alpha descriptors
- Can store PassPoint events
- Printed events can be sent to an alpha numeric pager

### **Scheduling**

Provides the following scheduling capabilities:

- Open/close schedules (for control of arming/disarming and reporting)
- Holiday schedules (allows different time windows for open/close schedules)
- Timed events (for activation of relays, auto-bypassing and unbypassing, auto-arming and disarming, etc.)
- Access schedules (for limiting system access to users by time)
- End User Output Programming Mode (provides 20 timers for relay control)

### **Communication Formats**

Supports the following formats for the primary and secondary central station receivers:

- ADEMCO Low Speed (Standard or Expanded)
- Sescoa/Radionics
- ADEMCO Express
- ADEMCO High Speed
- ADEMCO Contact ID
- Long Range Radio interface (ECP)

### **Audio Alarm Verification Option**

Provides a programmable Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) option which can be used in conjunction with an output relay to permit voice dialog between an operator at the central station and a person at the premises. An optional AAV unit, such as Eagle model 1250, is required.

---

**UL**

The Eagle Model 1250 AAV unit is not UL Listed.

---

### **Cross-Zoning Capability**

Helps prevent false alarms by preventing a zone from going into alarm unless its cross-zone is also faulted within 5 minutes.

### **Exit Error False Alarm Prevention Feature**

- System can tell the difference between a regular alarm and an alarm caused by leaving an entry/exit door open. If not subsequently disarmed, faulted E/E zone(s) and/or interior zones will be bypassed and the system will arm.
- Generates an Exit Error report by user and by zone so the central station knows it was an exit alarm and who caused it.

### **Built-in User's Manual and Descriptor Review**

For end-user convenience, the VISTA-128B contains a built-in User's Manual. By depressing any of the function keys on the keypad for 5 seconds, a brief explanation of that function scrolls across the alpha numeric display. In addition, all programmed zone descriptors can be displayed (one at a time) by pressing the READY key for 5 seconds. This serves as a check for installers to be sure all descriptors are entered properly.

**Improved Downloading Features**

- Uploads and downloads at 300 baud, making upload/download speed faster.
- Ability to upload ECP devices, their physical addresses, programmed addresses, and firmware revision levels from the control.

**Agency Listings**

**Burglary**

- UL609 Grade A Local Mercantile Premises and Mercantile Safe and Vault
- UL611/UL1610 Grades A, AA Central Station
- UL365 Grades A, AA Police Connect

# Planning a Partitioned System

## In This Section

- ♦ *Theory of Partitioning*
- ♦ *Setting Up a Partitioned System*
- ♦ *Common Lobby Logic*
- ♦ *Master Keypad Setup and Operation*

## Theory of Partitioning

This system provides the ability to arm and disarm up to 8 different areas, as if each had its own control. These areas are called partitions. Partitions are used to disarm certain areas while leaving other areas armed, or to limit access to certain areas to specific individuals. Each system user can be assigned to operate any or all partitions, and can be given a different authority level in each.

Before anything can be assigned to those partitions, you must first determine how many partitions (1-8) are required.

Following are some facts you need to know about partitioning.

### Keypads

Each keypad must be given a unique "address" and be assigned to one partition (it can also be assigned to Partition 9 if Master keypad operation is desired. (See "Master Keypad Setup and Operation" later in this section).

### Zones

Each zone must be assigned to one partition.

The zones assigned to a partition will be displayed on that partition's keypad(s).

### Users

Each user may be given access to one or more partitions. If a user is to operate more than one partition and would like to arm/disarm all or some of those partitions with a single command, the user must be enabled for Global Arming for those partitions (when entering user codes).

A user with access to more than one partition (multiple access) can "log on" to one partition from another partition's keypad, provided that program field 2\*18: Enable GOTO is enabled for each partition he/she wants to log on to from another.

A partition can be selected as a "common lobby" partition, and other partitions can affect this partition by causing arming/disarming of this partition to be automated (see "Common Lobby Logic" later in this section).

## Setting Up a Partitioned System

The basic steps to setting up a partitioned system are described below. If you need more information on how to program the prescribed options, see *The Mechanics of Programming*, section as well as each corresponding section's programming procedure.

1. Determine how many partitions the system will consist of (programmed in field 2\*00).
2. Assign keypads to partitions (*Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode).
3. Assign zones to partitions (*Zone Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode).
4. Confirm zones are displayed at the keypad(s) assigned to those partitions.
5. Assign users to partitions.
6. Enable the GOTO feature (program field 2\*18) for each partition a multiple-access user can log on to (alpha keypad only).
7. Program partition-specific fields (see the *Data Field Descriptions* section).

## Common Lobby Logic

When an installation consists of a partition shared by users of other partitions in a building, that shared partition may be assigned as the "common lobby" partition for the system (program field 1\*17). An example of this might be in a medical building where there are two doctors' offices and a common entrance area (see example that follows explanation).

This option employs logic for automatic arming and disarming of the common lobby. Two programming fields affect the way the common lobby will react relative to the status of other partitions. They are: 1\*18 Affects Lobby and 1\*19 Arms Lobby.

### **1\*18 Affects Lobby** (must be programmed by partition)

Setting this option to 1 for a specific partition causes that partition to affect the operation of the common lobby as follows:

- a. When the first partition that affects the lobby is disarmed, the lobby will also be disarmed.
- b. The common lobby cannot be armed unless every partition selected to affect the lobby is armed.
- c. Arming the last partition that affects the lobby will not cause the system to automatically attempt to arm the lobby.

### **1\*19 Arms Lobby** (must be programmed by partition)

Setting this option to 1 for a specific partition causes that partition to affect the operation of the common lobby as follows:

- a. When the first partition that affects the lobby is disarmed, the lobby will also be disarmed.
- b. The common lobby cannot be armed unless every partition selected to affect the lobby is armed.
- c. Arming the last partition that is programmed to arm the lobby will cause the system to automatically attempt to arm the lobby. If any faults exist in the lobby partition, or another partition that affects the lobby is disarmed, the lobby cannot be armed, and the message "UNABLE TO ARM LOBBY PARTITION" will be displayed.





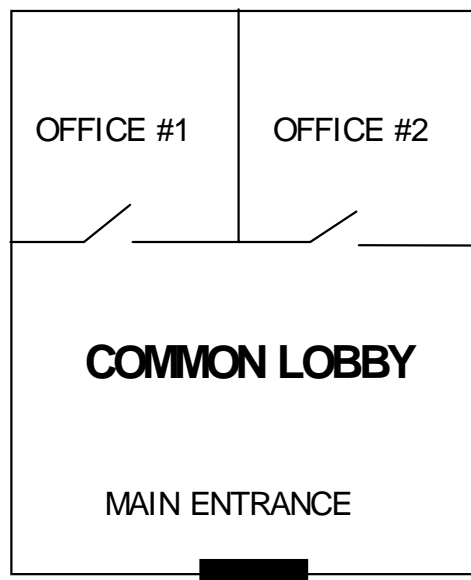
You cannot select a partition to "arm" the lobby unless it has first been selected to "affect" the lobby. Enable field 1\*18 before enabling field 1\*19.

The following chart sums up how the common lobby partition will operate, if different options are set for another partition in fields 1\*18 and 1\*19.

1*18 Affects Lobby	1*19 Arms Lobby	Disarms when partition disarms?	Attempts to arm when partition arms?	Can be armed if other partitions disarmed?
0	0	NO	NO	YES
1	0	YES	NO	NO
1	1	YES	YES	NO
0	1	---ENTRY NOT ALLOWED---		

### Example

Here is an example of how the lobby would react in a typical setup.



User #1 has access to Office #1 and the Common Lobby.

User #2 has access to Office #2 and the Common Lobby.

Office #1 is set up to affect the Common Lobby, but not arm it.

Office #2 is set up to affect and arm the Common Lobby.

In the tables below, the notations in parentheses ( ) indicate the current status of the other partition when the user takes action.

**Sequence #1:**

	<b>Office 1</b>	<b>Office 2</b>	<b>Lobby Action</b>
<b>User #1:</b>	Disarms	(Armed)	Disarms
<b>User #2:</b>	(Disarmed)	Disarms	No Change
<b>User #1:</b>	Arms	(Disarmed)	No change
<b>User #2:</b>	(Armed)	Arms	Arms

**Sequence #2:**

	<b>Office 1</b>	<b>Office 2</b>	<b>Lobby Action</b>
<b>User #2:</b>	(Armed)	Disarms	Disarms
<b>User #1:</b>	Disarms	(Disarmed)	(No change)
<b>User #2:</b>	(Disarmed)	Arms	No Change
<b>User #1:</b>	Arms	(Armed)	No Change

Notice that in sequence #1, since Office #2 was the last to arm, the lobby also armed (Office #2 is programmed to affect and arm the lobby). In sequence #2, the lobby could not arm when Office #2 armed, because Office #1, which affects the lobby, was still disarmed.

When Office #1 armed, the lobby still did not arm because Office #1 was not programmed to arm the lobby. User #1 would have to arm the lobby manually. Therefore, you would want to program a partition to affect and arm the lobby, if the users of that partition are expected to be the last to leave the building.

**How User Access Codes Affect the Common Lobby****Codes with Global Arming**

If a code is given "global arming" when it is defined (see the *User Access Codes* section), the keypad will ask "Arm all?" or "Disarm all?" whenever the user tries to arm or disarm the partitions he has access to from an alpha keypad. This allows the user to choose the partitions to be armed or disarmed, and so eliminates the "automatic" operation of the lobby. Keep in mind, however, that if attempting to arm all, and another "affecting" partition is disarmed, the user will not be able to arm the lobby, and the message "UNABLE TO ARM LOBBY PARTITION" will be displayed.

**Codes with Non-Global Arming**

If arming with a non-global code, the lobby partition operation will be automatic, as described by fields 1\*18 and 1\*19.

**Other Methods of Arming/Disarming**

Lobby logic remains active when arming or disarming a partition that affects and/or arms the common lobby in one of the following manners:

- Quick-Arm
- Keyswitch
- Wireless Button
- Wireless Keypad

### Arming/Disarming Remotely

If arming or disarming remotely (through V-LINK or Compass downloading software), the lobby will not automatically follow another partition that is programmed to arm or disarm the lobby. The lobby must be armed separately, after arming all affecting partitions first.

### Auto-Arming/Disarming

If scheduling is used to automatically arm and/or disarm partitions, the common lobby partition will not automatically follow another partition that is programmed to arm or disarm the lobby. The lobby must be included as a partition to be armed/disarmed and must be scheduled as the last partition armed.



---

If using auto-arming, make sure that the **Auto-Arm Delay** and **Auto-Arm Warning** periods (fields 2\*05 and 2\*06) combined are longer than that of any other partition that affects the lobby. This will cause the lobby to arm last.

---

## Master Keypad Setup and Operation

Although this system has eight actual partitions, it provides an extra partition strictly for the purpose of assigning keypads as Master keypads for the system.

Any keypad assigned to Partition 9 in *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode will make that keypad a master keypad. A master keypad reflects the status of the entire system (Partitions 1-8) on its display at one time. This is useful because it eliminates the need for a building security officer to have to log on to various partitions from one partition's keypad to find out where an alarm has occurred.

The following is a typical display:

S	Y	S	T	E	M		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S	T	A	T	U	S		R	R	N	N	A		*	B

Possible status indications include:

A = Armed Away	M = Armed Maximum
S = Armed Stay	I = Armed Instant
R = Ready	N = Not Ready
B = Bypassed/Ready	* = Alarm Memory/Trouble present

To obtain more information regarding a particular partition, enter \* + [Partition No.] (i.e., \*4). This will allow viewing only of that partition. In order to affect that partition, the user must use a code that has access to that partition. Also, in order for a user of any partition to log on to Partition 9 to view the status of all partitions, that user must have access to all partitions. Otherwise, access will be denied.

The following would be displayed for a fault condition on Zone 2 (Loading Dock Window) on Partition 1 (Warehouse) when logging on from a keypad on Partition 9:

WHSE DISARMED HIT * FOR FAULTS
-----------------------------------

Pressing \* will cause the following display to appear at Partition 1's keypad(s):

FAULT 002 LOADING DOCK WINDOW
----------------------------------

Additional zone faults will be displayed one at a time. To display a new partition's status, press \* + [Partition No.].

The Armed LED on a master keypad will be lit only if all partitions have been armed successfully. The Ready LED will be lit only if all partitions are "ready to arm." Neither LED will be lit if only some partitions are armed and/or only some partitions are ready.

The sounder on a master keypad will reflect the sound of the most critical condition on all of the partitions. The priority of the sounds is as follows:

- a. Pulsing fire alarm sounds
- b. Steady burglar alarm sounds
- c. Trouble sounds (rapid beeping)

Silence the sounder by pressing any key on the master keypad or a keypad on the partition where the condition exists.



---

A master keypad uses the same panics as Partition 1. Master keypad panics are sent to Partition 1, and will activate on Partition 1. Therefore, panics must be programmed for Partition 1.

---

# False Alarm Reduction Features

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
- ♦ *Exit Error Logic and Related Reports*
- ♦ *Recent Close Report*
- ♦ *Exit Delay Reset*
- ♦ *Cross-Zoning*
- ♦ *Call Waiting Defeat Logic*

## General Information

This control supports features that help minimize false alarms. Most false alarms occur upon exiting the premises, either due to environmental factors, or because the zone's resistance to the control may be on the edge of acceptability. We call this condition a "swinger."

Features which prevent false alarms due to these circumstances are:

- Exit Error Logic and related reports
- Exit Delay Reset
- Cross-Zoning

## Exit Error Logic and Related Reports

### UL

This feature is not suitable for use on a UL commercial burglary installation.

This feature is intended to reduce the incidence of false alarms due to exit doors that are left open after the exit delay has expired. If this feature is enabled in program field 1\*20, the following will occur:

At the end of the exit delay, if a door is left open or an interior zone is faulted, the system will start the entry delay period, and will sound the bell(s), siren(s) and keypad sounders for the duration of entry delay. This gives the user time to re-enter the premises and disarm the system before exit error occurs.

If the user does not re-enter the premises and disarm the system, the system will bypass the faulted entry/exit and/or interior zone(s). The rest of the system will be armed. In addition, the following dialer reports will be sent to the central station if programmed:

- Exit Error by User (not sent if using ADEMCO High Speed format)
- Exit Error by Zone (Sent as regular alarm if using ADEMCO High Speed format)
- Bypass reports

## Recent Close Report

Another report, designed to notify the central station that an alarm has occurred within 5 minutes of arming, is called the **Recent Close** report. This report, as well as the Exit Error reports, are programmed in *Report Code Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*.

## Exit Delay Reset

---

UL

This feature is not suitable for use on a UL commercial burglary installation.

---

This feature is designed to allow an operator to re-enter the premises to retrieve a forgotten item without triggering an alarm. This feature is enabled in program field 1\*21, and works in the following way:

When the panel is armed, the normal exit delay begins. After the user exits and the door closes, the exit delay time is reset to 60 seconds. If, within this 60-second period, the entry door is re-opened, the panel will restart the exit delay sequence using the programmed exit delay time. This feature will only be activated once after arming.

## Cross Zoning

---

UL

This feature is not suitable for use on a UL commercial burglary installation.

---

The Cross-Zoning feature is designed so that a combination of two zones must be faulted within a 5 minute period of each other to cause an alarm on either zone. This prevents momentary faults from one of the zones causing an alarm condition. You can select four "sets" of cross-zones, keeping in mind the following:

- Both must protect the same area.
- Both must be in the same partition.
- A fire zone must only be crossed to another fire zone protecting the same physical area (**see warning below**).

**Note:** The four sets of cross-zones are programmed in data fields 1\*22, 1\*23, 1\*24, and 1\*25.

---



DO NOT cross-zone a fire zone with a burglary zone under any circumstance. A fire zone must only be crossed to another fire zone and BOTH must be protecting the same physical area (no walls or partitions separating them). Consult NFPA 72 standard for exact spacing requirements. As a guideline, we recommend that spacing between fire cross-zones be no farther than 30 ft.

---

### Conditions That Affect Cross-Zone Operation

1. In the event of a continuous fault (lasting at least 5 minutes) on one of the paired zones, a fault on the second zone will cause an alarm immediately.
2. If one of the zones in a pair is bypassed or has a zone response type set to 0, the cross-zoning feature will not apply.
3. If an entry/exit zone is paired with an interior follower zone, be sure to enter the entry/exit zone as the first zone of the pair. This will ensure that the entry delay time is started before the follower zone is processed.
4. If a relay is programmed to activate on a fault of one of the zones, the relay will activate without the other zone being faulted.
5. If a relay is programmed to activate on either an alarm or trouble, both zones must trip before the relay will activate, and both zones must restore for the relay to deactivate (if relay is programmed to deactivate on a Zone List Restore).

### Call Waiting Defeat Logic

Although this option does not directly prevent false alarms, it may prevent the central station from taking action on a potential false alarm. After the panel's initial call to report the alarm, the panel may attempt to make an additional call, perhaps for a cancel or a zone restoral. If Call Waiting is not defeated, an operator at the central station attempting to contact the premises (to verify whether the alarm is valid) would hear the phone ringing indefinitely and have to dispatch on the call.

This option, enabled in program field 1\*42, attempts to defeat Call Waiting on the first outgoing call attempt to both the primary and secondary numbers. It does this by dialing a special sequence preceding the phone number (but after the PABX number). The panel will dial \*70 if using TouchTone and 1170 if using rotary.



---

The panel does not attempt to defeat Call Waiting on each call attempt, because the phone company may not complete the call if the sequence is dialed on a phone line that does not have Call Waiting.

---





# Installing The Control

## In This Section

- ♦ Mounting the Control Cabinet
- ♦ Installing the Cabinet Lock
- ♦ Grade A Mercantile Premises Listing
- ♦ Grade A Mercantile Safe and Vault Listing
- ♦ Installing the Control's Circuit Board
- ♦ Connecting the AC Transformer and Battery
- ♦ Panel Earth Ground Connections

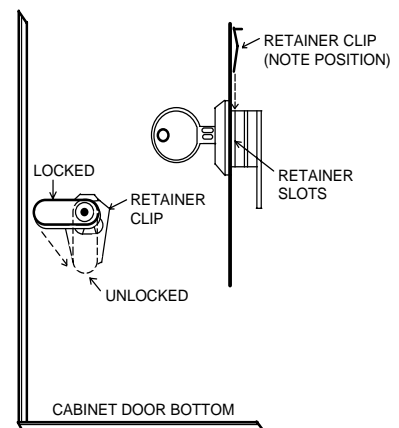
## Mounting the Control Cabinet

- Mount the control cabinet to a sturdy wall using fasteners or anchors (not supplied) in a clean, dry area which is not readily accessible to the general public. The back of the control cabinet has 4 holes for this purpose.
- Before mounting the circuit board, remove the metal knockouts for the wiring entry that you will be using. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO REMOVE THE KNOCKOUTS AFTER THE CIRCUIT BOARD HAS BEEN INSTALLED.**

## Installing the Cabinet Lock

Use an ADEMCO No. N6277 Cam Lock and No. P3422-2 Clip for universal commercial cabinet.

1. Insert the key into the lock. Position the lock in the hole making certain that the latch will make contact with the latch bracket when the door is closed.
2. While holding the lock steady, insert the retainer clip into the retainer slots.



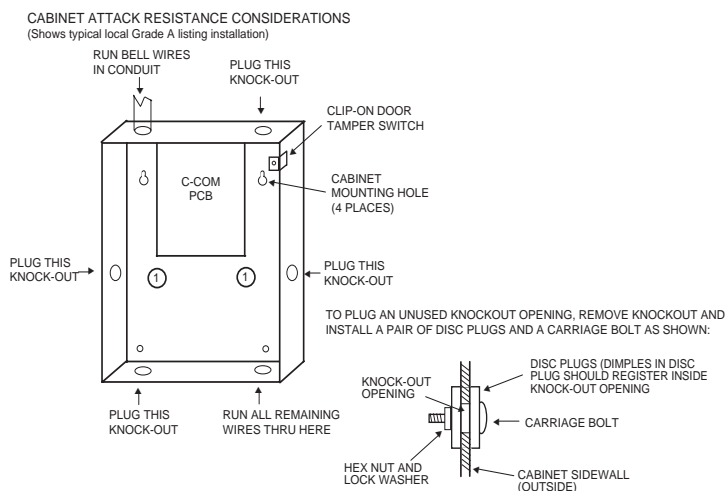
**Figure 4-1: Installing the Lock**

**UL**

To provide certificated burglary service for UL installations, refer to the special requirements and *Figure 4-2 Cabinet Attack Resistance Considerations* to follow.

## Grade A Mercantile Premises Listing

- The panel door must be supervised. Mount the clip-on tamper switch (supplied) to the cabinet's right side wall as shown in the diagram below, and wire it to one of the hardwire zones.
- Use a bell with a tamper-protected housing such as the ADEMCO AB12. The bell housing's tamper switch and inner tamper linings must also be wired to the hardwire zone.
- Assign the hardwire zone to a burglary partition. Program the hardwire zone for day trouble/night alarm (zone type 5) when only one burglary partition is used. Program it for 24-hr. audible alarm (zone type 7) when more than one burglary partition is used.
- All wiring between the bell and panel must be run in conduit. Remaining wires do not need to be run in conduit.
- All wiring which is not run in conduit must exit from the knockout openings on the bottom or back of the cabinet.
- All unused knockouts must be plugged using the disc plugs and carriage bolts (supplied), as indicated in the diagram below.
- Fasten the cabinet door to the cabinet backbox using the 18 one-inch-long Philips-head screws (supplied) after all wiring, programming and checkout procedures have been completed.



**Figure 4-2: Cabinet Attack Resistance Considerations**

## Grade A Mercantile Safe and Vault Listing

- Follow the instructions given above for Mercantile Premises listing.
- Mount a shock sensor such as Sentrol No. 5402 to the control's backbox. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper sensor mounting. This sensor also must be wired to a hardwire zone.
- For safe and vault applications, a UL Listed contact must be used inside the cabinet through one of the knockouts for pry-off tamper purposes. This sensor also must be wired to a hardwire zone.

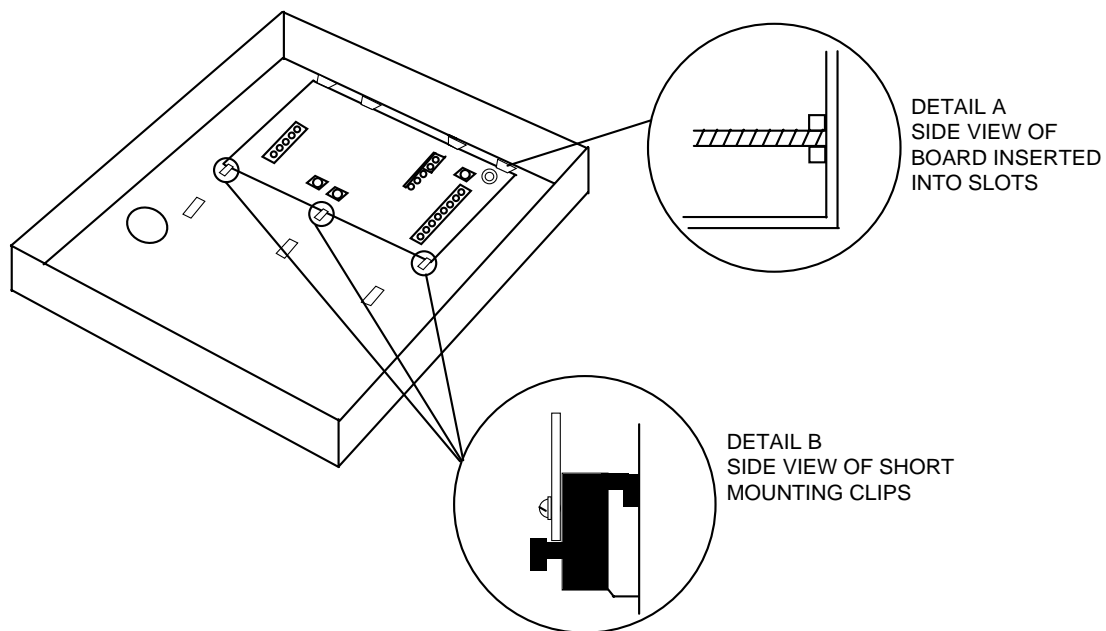
## Installing The Control's Circuit Board

Refer to *Figure 4-3* when mounting the PC board.

- Hang the three mounting clips on the raised cabinet tabs. Make sure the clip orientation is exactly as shown in the diagram to avoid damage to the clip when mounting screws are tightened. This will also avoid problems with insertion and removal of the PC board.
- Insert the top of the circuit board into the slots at the top of the cabinet. Make certain that the board rests in the slots as indicated.
- Swing the base of the board into the mounting clips and secure the board to the cabinet with the accompanying screws.



Make certain that the mounting screws are tight. This ensures that there is a good ground connection between the PC board and the cabinet. Also, dress field wiring away from the microprocessor (center) section of the PC board. Use the 2 loops on the left and right sidewalls of the cabinet for anchoring field wiring using tie wraps. These steps are important to minimize the risk of panel RF interference with television reception.



**Figure 4-3: Mounting the PC Board**

## Connecting the AC Transformer and Battery

This product uses the 1361 transformer (1361CN in Canada). Wire the transformer to terminals 1 and 2 on the control panel (before connecting the battery). We recommend wiring all zones and expansion modules according to each section's instructions *before* powering up the system for programming and testing. Refer to the *Final Power-Up Procedure* section for specific instructions on how to connect the transformer and backup battery.

If using Powerline Carrier devices, the 4300 transformer interface must be used ***instead*** of the regular 1361 transformer. The 4300 supplies the control panel with AC, and also acts to send control pulses through the premises electrical system to control the Powerline Carrier devices. Refer to the *Final Power Up Procedure* for specific instructions on how to connect the 4300 transformer.

If desired, you can wire, program, and test each section individually by powering up temporarily for programming and testing each section before final power up.

Refer to the *Final Power-Up Procedure* section for battery standby calculations and battery selection table.

## Panel Earth Ground Connections

In order for the lightning transient protective devices in this product to be effective, the designated earth ground terminal (terminal 30), must be terminated in a good earth ground. Recommended wire gauge for the ground connection is #16 AWG run no further than 30 feet. The following are examples of good earth grounds available at most installations:

- **Metal Cold Water Pipe:** Use a non-corrosive metal strap (copper is recommended) firmly secured to the pipe to which the ground lead is electrically connected and secured.
- **AC Power Outlet Ground:** Available from 3-prong, 120VAC, power outlets only. To test the integrity of the ground terminal, use a three-wire circuit tester with neon lamp indicators, such as the UL-Listed Ideal Model 61-035, or equivalent, available at most electrical supply stores.



---

The panel requires this connection in order for its lightning transient protection devices.

---

# Installing The Keypads

## In This Section

- ♦ Keypads That May Be Used
- ♦ Wiring to the Keypads
- ♦ Using a Supplementary Power Supply to Power Additional Keypads
- ♦ Mounting the Keypads
- ♦ Addressing the Keypads/Preliminary Checkout Procedure

## Keypads That May Be Used

- 2-line alpha display, 6139.
- Up to 16 addressable keypads may be used in the system, independent of auxiliary power considerations (you may need to use an auxiliary power supply if the 750mA aux. output is exceeded)

## Wiring to the Keypads

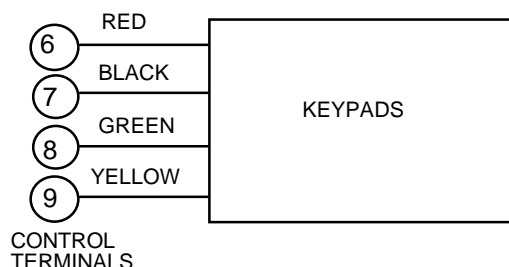
1. Determine wire gauge by referring to the wiring length/gauge chart below.
2. Wire keypads to a single wire run or connect individual keypads to separate wire runs. The maximum wire run length from the control to a keypad, which is homerun back to the control must not exceed the lengths listed in the table.

Wire Run Length Table	
Wire Gauge	Length
#22 gauge	450 feet
#20 gauge	700 feet
#18 gauge	1100 feet
#16 gauge	1750 feet



1. The length of all wire runs combined must not exceed 2000 feet when unshielded quad conductor cable is used (1000 feet if unshielded cable is run in conduit or if shielded cable is used).
2. If more than one keypad is wired to a run, then the above maximum lengths must be divided by the number of keypads on the run (e.g., the maximum length is 225 feet if two keypads are wired on a #22 gauge run).

3. Run field wiring from the control to the keypads (using standard 4-conductor cable of the wire gauge determined in step 1).
4. Connect the keypad(s) to terminals 6, 7, 8, & 9 on the control board, as shown in *Figure 5-1*.



***Figure 5-1: Keypad Connections to Control Panel.***

### Using a Supplementary Power Supply to Power Additional Keypads

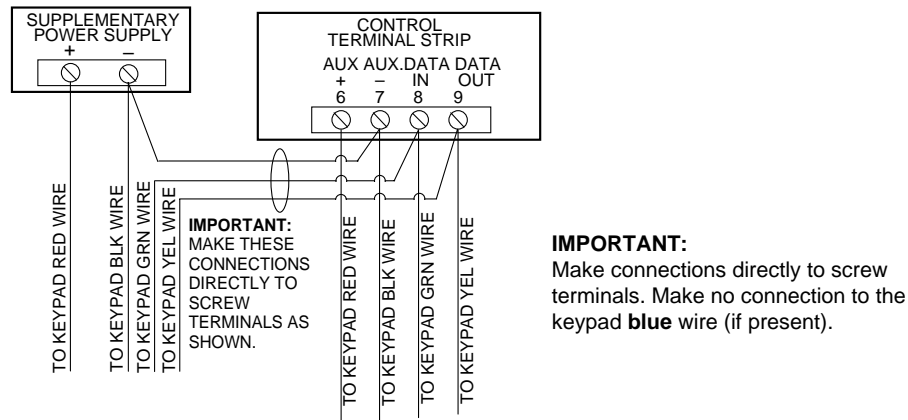
The control provides 750mA auxiliary standby power for powering keypads and other devices from the auxiliary power output. Aside from this, the control can support up to 16 peripheral devices (keypads, RF receivers, relay modules, etc.). The backup battery will supply power to these devices in the event that AC power is lost (see the *Final Power-Up Procedure* section for more information).

When the control's auxiliary power load for all devices exceeds 750mA, you can power additional keypads from a regulated, 12VDC power supply (e.g., Alarm-Saf Model AS/PS5-BFS-12-UL). Use a UL Listed, battery-backed supply for UL installations.

Connect the additional keypads as shown in *Figure 5-2*, using the keypad wire colors shown. Be sure to observe the current ratings for the power supply used.



- 
1. Make connections directly to the screw terminals as shown in *Figure 5-2*. Make no connection to the keypad blue wire (if present).
  2. Be sure to connect the negative (–) terminal on the power supply unit to terminal 7 (AUX –) on the control.
-



**Figure 5-2: Using A Supplementary Power Supply For Keypads**

## Mounting the Keypads

Mount the keypads at a height that is convenient for the user. Refer to the instructions provided with the keypad for mounting procedure.

You can either surface-mount or flush-mount keypads (using the 6139TRK Trim Ring Kit). Refer to the mounting instructions and template included with the keypad and/or trim ring kit for specific information.

## Addressing the Keypads/Preliminary Checkout Procedure

If you want to check that the system is working before connecting field wiring from zones and devices, do the following:

1. Temporarily connect a 2000-ohm end-of-line resistor across each of the basic hardwire Zones 1–8 and a jumper wire across zone 9, as shown in the Summary of Connections diagram. Without actual zone wiring or EOL resistors connected, the keypads will not display the “READY” message.
2. Power up the system temporarily.



The keypads will not operate until they are physically addressed and enabled in the system's *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.

3. Set each keypad to an individual address (00-30) according to the keypad's instructions. Set an alpha keypad for address 00 and other keypads for higher addresses (01 is enabled in the system's default program). Any keypads set for address 02 and above will appear blank until they are enabled in the system's program. Each keypad must be set for a different address.



Keypads set to the Nonaddressable Mode (address 31) will interfere with other keypads (as well as other devices) connected to the keypad terminals.

4. After addresses are set, the green READY LED should light, and the words “DISARMED...READY TO ARM” should be displayed on keypads set to addresses 00, and 01.
5. If the “READY” message does not appear on any of the keypads in the system (in either of the partitions), or a “NOT READY” message is displayed, check the keypad wiring connections. Make sure each of the 8 basic hardwired zones has a 2000-ohm resistor connected across its terminals.
6. When the proper “READY” message is displayed on the keypad(s), the system is functioning properly.
7. Do not remove the EOL resistors until you are ready to make connections to the hardwired zones, to allow for testing described later in the manual.



If an “OC” or “OPEN CIRCUIT” message is present on the keypad, data from the control is not reaching the keypad. Please check your wiring.

---



# Basic Hardwired Zones 001-009

## In This Section

- ♦ *Common Characteristics of Hardwired Zones 1-9*
- ♦ *Wiring Burglary and Panic Devices to Zones 1-9*
- ♦ *Wiring 2-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zone 1*
- ♦ *Compatible 2-Wire Smoke Detectors*
- ♦ *Wiring 4-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zones 1-8*
- ♦ *Compatible 4-Wire Smoke Detectors*
- ♦ *Wiring 2-Wire Latching Glassbreak Detectors to Zone 8*
- ♦ *Compatible Glassbreak Detectors*
- ♦ *Checkout Procedure for Hardwired Zones*

## Common Characteristics of Hardwired Zones 1-9

- EOLR supervision (optional for zones 2-8) supporting N.O. or N.C. sensors (EOLR supervision required for fire and UL Burglary installations)
- Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions
- Up to 16 2-wire smoke detectors each on zone 1
- 4-wire smoke or heat detectors on zones 1-8 (power to 4-wire smoke detectors must be supervised with an EOL device)
- Up to 50 2-wire latching glassbreak detectors on zone 8

## Wiring Burglary and Panic Devices to Zones 1-9

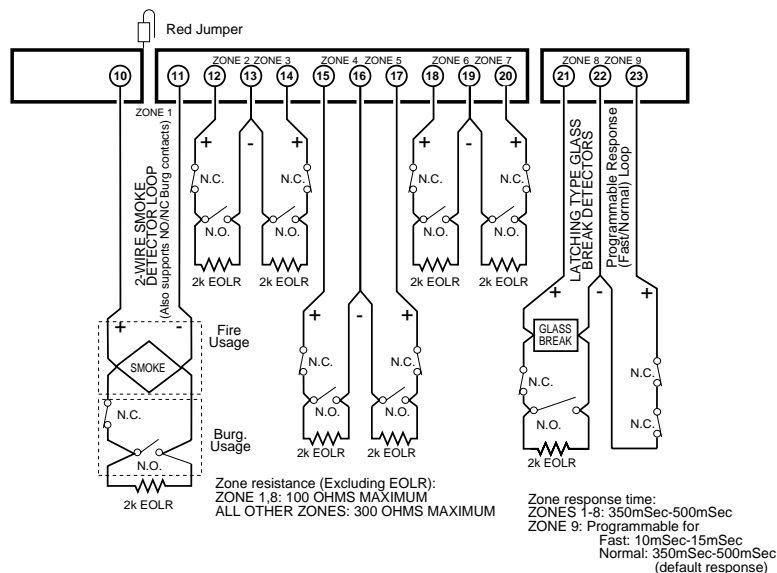
1. Connect sensors/contacts to the hardwire zone terminals (10 through 23). See *Figure 6-1*.
2. Connect N.C. devices **in series** with the high (+) side of the loop. The 2K EOL resistor must be connected in series with the devices, following the last device.
3. Connect N.O. devices **in parallel (across)** the loop. The 2K EOL resistor must be connected across the loop wires at the last device.




---

The maximum zone resistance is 100 ohms for zones 1 and 8, and 300 ohms for all other zones (excluding the 2K EOL resistor).

---



**Figure 6-1: Wiring Connections for Zones 1-9**

## Wiring 2-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zone 1

Zone 1 has the added capability of supporting 2-wire smoke detectors. The zone provides enough standby current (2mA) to power up to 16 of the smoke detectors listed below. **The zone provides only enough alarm current (20mA) to power one smoke detector in the alarmed state.** When assigned zone type 9, the second entry of a User Code + OFF sequence at a keypad will interrupt power to these zones to allow detectors to be reset following an alarm.

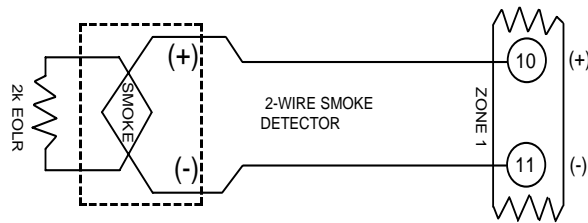
1. Connect 2-wire smoke detectors across zone 1 terminals (10 through 11) as shown in *Figure 6-1*. Observe proper polarity when connecting the detectors.
2. If EOL resistors are presently connected across zone 1 terminals, remove them. **The EOL resistor must be connected across the loop wires at the last detector.**



2K EOL resistors must be used on fire zones (standard, discrete 2K EOL resistors may be used on burglary and panic zones) and must be connected across the loop wires of each zone at the last detector.



The alarm current provided by zone 1 will support only one smoke detector in the alarmed state.



**Figure 6-2: 2-Wire Smoke Detector Connected to Zone 1.**

## Compatible 2-Wire Smoke Detectors

You may use up to 16 2-wire smoke detectors on zone 1 listed in the table below.

DETECTOR TYPE	DEVICE MODEL #	DETECTOR TYPE	DEVICE MODEL #
Photoelectric, direct wire	System Sensor 2400	Photoelectric duct detect. w/DH400 base	System Sensor 2451
Photoelectric w/heat sensor, direct wire	System Sensor 2400TH	Ionization duct detector w/DH400 base	System Sensor 1451DH
Photoelectric w/B401B base	System Sensor 2451	Ionization, direct wire	System Sensor 1100
Photoelectric w/heat sensor and B401B base	System Sensor 2451TH	Ionization w/B110LP base	System Sensor 1151
Ionization, direct wire	System Sensor 1400	Photoelectric, direct wire	System Sensor 2100
Ionization w/B401B base	System Sensor 1451	Photoelectric w/heat sensor, direct wire	System Sensor 2100T
Photoelectric duct detect. w/DH400 base	System Sensor 2451	Photoelectric w/B110LP base	System Sensor 2151



These smoke detectors are UL Listed for use with the VISTA-128B and are the **only** 2-wire smoke detectors that may be used.

## Wiring 4-Wire Smoke Detectors to Zones 1-8

When programmed for fire warning usage, zones 1-8 can monitor 4-wire smoke detectors, N.O. fire alarm initiating devices, or N.O. sprinkler system supervisory devices.

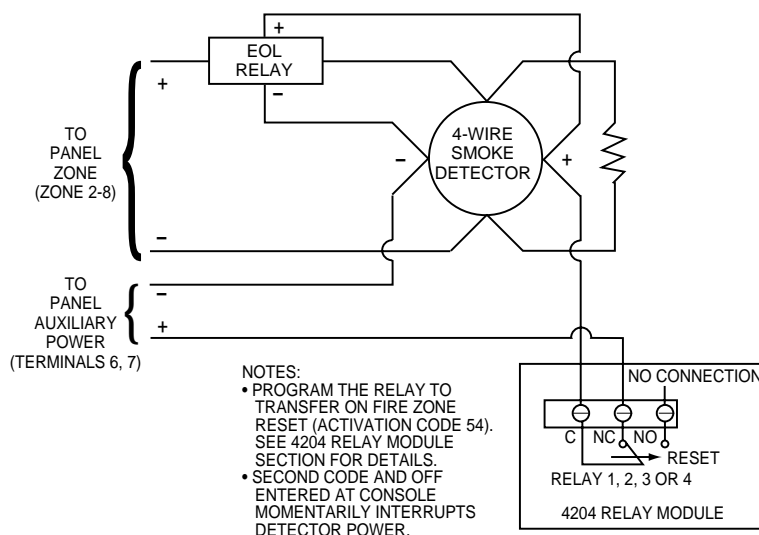
You may use as many 4-wire smoke detectors as can be powered from the panel's Auxiliary Power output without exceeding the output's rating (see the *Final Power-Up Procedure* section for auxiliary power ratings).



Auxiliary power to 4-wire smoke detectors is not automatically reset after an alarm, and therefore must be momentarily interrupted using either an external switch or a 4204 Relay Module.



Power to 4-wire smoke detectors must be supervised with an EOL device (use a System Sensor A77-716B EOL relay module connected as shown in *Figure 6-3*).



**Figure 6-3: 4-Wire Smoke Detector Connections (Zones 1-8)**

1. Connect detectors (including heat detectors, if used) across terminals of the zone selected. All detectors must be wired in parallel. Remove the 2000-ohm EOL resistor if connected across the selected zone terminals. **You must connect the EOL resistor across the loop wires at the last detector.**

### Compatible 4-Wire Smoke Detectors

Use any UL Listed 4-wire smoke detector which is rated for 10-14VDC operation and which has alarm reset time not exceeding 6 seconds. Some compatible 4-wire smoke detectors are listed below.

Photoelectric, direct wire	System Sensor 2412
Photoelectric w/heat sensor, direct wire	System Sensor 2412TH
Ionization, direct wire	System Sensor 1412

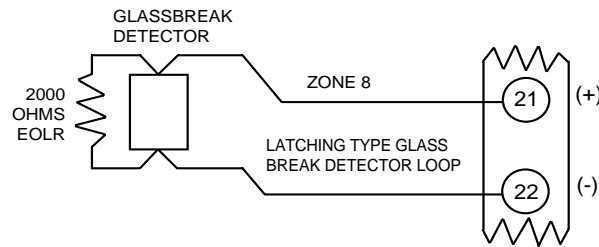
### Wiring 2-Wire Latching Glassbreak Detectors to Zone 8

Use zone 8 for connection of compatible 2-wire latching-type glassbreak detectors. Wire as follows:

1. Connect all detectors in parallel across zone 8 (terminals 21 and 22). See *Figure 6-4*.



Remove the 2000-ohm EOL resistor if connected across the selected zone terminals. You must connect the EOL resistor across the loop wires at the last detector.



**Figure 6-4. Wiring Latching Glassbreak Detectors to Zone 8**

After an alarm, the first code + OFF turns off the siren and disarms the system; the second code + OFF clears the memory of alarm and resets the glassbreak detector.

### Compatible Glassbreak Detectors

Use detectors that meet the following ratings:

Standby Voltage:	5VDC–13.8VDC
Standby Resistance:	Greater than 20k ohms (equivalent resistance of all detectors in parallel)
Alarm Resistance:	Less than 1.1k ohms (see note below)
Alarm Current:	2mA–10mA
Reset Time:	Less than 6 seconds

The IEI 735L Series detectors have been tested and found to be compatible with these ratings. You can use up to 50 IEI 735L Detectors connected in parallel.



1. The alarm current provided by zone 8 will support only one glassbreak detector in the alarmed state.
2. Do not use other N.O. or N.C. contacts when using glass break detectors on zone 8. Other contacts may prevent proper glass break detector operation.

You can use detectors which exceed 1.1k ohms in alarm, provided they maintain a voltage drop of less than 3.8 volts in alarm.

### Checkout Procedure for Hardwired Zones

After installation of all hardwired zones is complete, each partition of the security system should be checked as follows:

1. Make certain that all devices and sensors connected to the hardwired zones are not in a faulted state. Doors and windows with contacts should be closed, PIRs should be covered (use a cloth to mask them temporarily, if necessary).
2. With all hardwired zones intact, the alpha keypads connected to the system should display:

DISARMED  
READY TO ARM.

If the following is displayed instead, press the [\*] key to display the faulted zone(s).

DISARMED Press * to show faults
------------------------------------

Restore any faulted zone(s) as necessary (also make sure that you have connected a 2000-ohm EOL resistor across the terminals of unused zones). When the “DISARMED...READY TO ARM” message is displayed, you can proceed to the next step.

3. Fault and then restore every contact or sensor on each zone individually to ensure that it is being monitored by the system. Each time a zone is faulted, the keypads in the partition to which the zone is assigned should display the number of the faulted zone. **Tripping fire and panic zones will cause external sounders to sound and may trigger the dialer.** When each zone is restored, the “READY TO ARM” message should appear again.



---

If a zone or zones are not displayed at the correct partition's keypad(s), check both keypad and zone programming to verify the correct partition assignment.

---

When you get the proper displays on the keypad(s), the hardwired zones in the system are functioning properly.

4. Power down and continue to the next section.

# 2-Wire Polling Loop Expansion (Zones 010 - 128)

---

## In This Section

- ♦ *Polling Loop Overview*
  - ♦ *Common Characteristics of Polling Loop Zones*
  - ♦ *Wiring/Addressing RPM Devices*
  - ♦ *Polling Loop Supervision*
  - ♦ *Checkout Procedure For Polling Loop Zones*
  - ♦ *Compatible Polling Loop Devices*
- 

## Polling Loop Overview

You can expand the system from the basic 9 zones to up to 128 zones using the built-in 2-wire polling loop. Each device that is connected to the polling loop has the capability to communicate with the panel about its status. These devices are called RPMs (Remote Point Modules). The polling loop provides both power and data to the RPM zones, and is constantly monitoring the status of all zones enabled on the loop. The maximum current draw of all devices on the polling loop cannot total more than 128mA (unless using a 4297 Polling Loop Extender Module).



---

Refer to the list of compatible devices at the end of this section.

---

## Common Characteristics of Polling Loop Zones

Polling loop zones have the following characteristics:

- Must use RPM (Remote Point Module) devices
- Supervised by control panel
- Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions
- Polling loop smoke detector LED will latch on the first detector to go into alarm. Clearing alarm memory clears the latched LED.
- Polling loop smoke detector LED periodically flashes to indicate communication with the control.

## Wiring/Addressing RPM Devices

All devices on the polling loop must be wired in parallel to the [+] and [-] polling loop terminals of the control panel (24 and 25). You can wire from device to device, or have multiple branches connected directly to the control panel in a star configuration as shown in *Figure 7-1*.

Although each polling loop device is wired in parallel, each device has its own unique zone number (or group of zones if it is a zone expansion device). On some devices, this is determined by the setting of DIP switches. Other devices have a built-in unique serial number which must be "learned" into the control as the zone number desired. Set up the polling loop as follows:

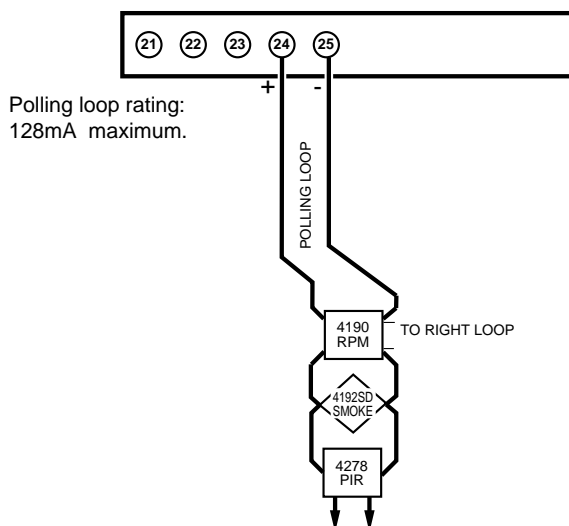
1. Run wires to each device on the polling loop. No individual wire run may exceed the lengths given in the table to follow. In addition, no more than 64mA may be drawn on any individual wire run. When a star configuration is used, the total length of all wire runs combined cannot exceed 4000 ft (2000 ft. if using unshielded wire in conduit or shielded wire). Twisted-pair is recommended for all normal wire runs.

### Maximum Polling Loop Wire Runs

Wire Gauge	Max. Length
#22 gauge	650 feet
#20 gauge	950 feet
#18 gauge	1500 feet
#16 gauge	2400 feet



When running polling loop wires, they must not be run within 6" of AC power, telephone, or intercom wiring. Since the polling loop is carrying data between the control panel and the devices, interference on this loop can cause an interruption of this communication. The polling loop can also cause outgoing interference on the intercom or phone lines. If this spacing cannot be achieved, shielded wire must be used. (Note that the maximum total wire length supported is cut in half when shielded wire is used.)



**Figure 7-1: Polling Loop Connections to the VISTA-128B**



2. Wire each device to the polling loop, making sure to use correct polarity when making connections (refer to the device's instructions). **If you are using serial number devices, and intend to have the control enroll each serial number automatically, wire no more than 25 of these devices to the control at a time.** Then power up and program them before connecting the next 25. Leave previously enrolled devices connected.
3. If you intend to manually enter the serial numbers through the keypad or through V-LINK or Compass downloading software, all the devices may be connected before powering up to program.
4. Note the polling loop devices that have DIP switches on them. Set each device's DIP switches for the zone number you are assigning it. Refer to the device's instructions or the DIP Switch Tables at the end of this manual when setting addresses.



---

Certain polling loop devices have a DIP switch which can be used either to select the device's zone number or to select the enrolling of a unique, embedded serial number by the control panel. When used with VISTA-128B, these devices **must** be set for the serial number mode of operation.

---

The 4297 Polling Loop Extender may be used to provide additional polling loop current, to extend the polling loop wire run length, and/or to provide individual electrically isolated polling loops. Refer to *Figures 7-2 and 7-3*, to follow.

---



---

**DO NOT** use the 4197 Polling Loop Extender module with the VISTA-128B.

---

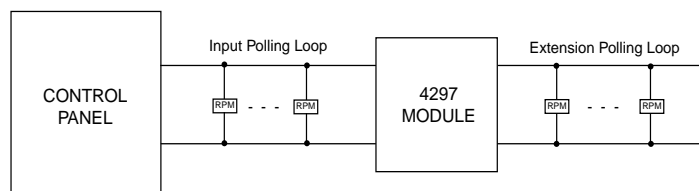


---

Be sure to include the total current drawn on the polling loop when figuring the total auxiliary load on the panel's power supply (use the AUXILIARY CURRENT DRAW WORKSHEET in the *Final Power Up Procedure* section).

---

- Notes:
- Do not use the 4197 module.
  - Refer to 4297 instructions for more detailed installation information.
  - The limits shown below supercede the limits described in the 4297 instructions.
  - Do not connect 4297 modules in series.



#### Input Loop Limits:

- 128mA max. No more than 64mA on any individual wire run.
- No individual wire run may exceed:

Gauge	Length
#22	650 ft.
#20	950 ft.
#18	1500 ft.
#16	2400 ft.

- Total length of all wire runs combined cannot exceed 4000 ft. (2000 ft. if using unshielded wire in conduit or shielded wire).

#### Extension Loop Limits:

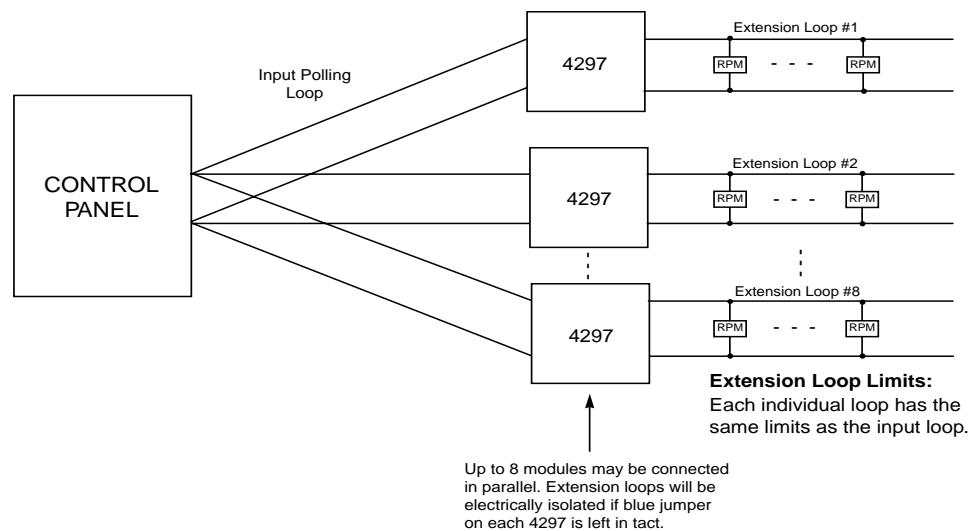
- Same as for the input polling loop.

#### Combined Input and Extension Polling Loop Limits:

- No more than 119 devices combined.
- Total length of all wire runs on all loops combined cannot exceed 6400 ft. (3200 ft. if using unshielded wire in conduit or shielded wire)

**Figure 7-2: Polling Loop Connections Using One 4297 Extender Module**

- Notes:
- Do not use 4197 module.
  - Refer to 4297 instructions for more detailed installation information.
  - The Limits shown below supercede the limits described in the 4297 instructions.
  - Do not connect 4297 modules in series.



**Extension Loop Limits:**  
Each individual loop has the same limits as the input loop.

#### Combined Input and Extension Loop Limits:

- No more than 119 devices combined on all loops
- To calculate the maximum wire run allowed on each extension loop:
  1. Determine the total wire length of all input loops combined.
  2. Subtract this number from 6400 ft. (3200 ft. for shielded cable or unshielded cable in conduit).

The result is the maximum wire run length for each extension loop.

**Figure 7-3. Polling Loop Connections Using Multiple Extender Modules**

**Note:** The input loop limits stated in *Figure 7-2* apply to *Figure 7-3* as well.

## Polling Loop Supervision

A short on the polling loop is indicated by a trouble on its supervisory zone and reports as a trouble condition only. As such, a polling loop should be assigned zone type 05 if annunciation as a trouble condition is desired.

If a device on the polling loop fails (the panel cannot "see" that device), the partition or partitions that use that device will display a trouble condition for all zones associated with that device. If the panel is armed when a device fails, the zones associated with that device will cause an alarm on the corresponding partition(s).



A trouble on zone 997 will not prevent a partition from being armed, as long as all polling loop zones on that partition are bypassed.

## Checkout Procedure for Polling Loop Zones

After installation of all polling loop zones is complete, each partition of the security system should be checked as follows:

1. Be sure that all devices and sensors connected to the polling loop are not in a faulted state. Doors and windows with contacts should be closed, PIRs should be covered (use a cloth to mask them temporarily, if necessary).
2. With all hardwired and polling loop zones intact, the alpha keypads connected to the system should display:

DISARMED  
READY TO ARM.

3. If the keypad(s) begins beeping and display the word "CHECK" or "TRBL", along with a zone or zone numbers, the system either **does not see** the displayed zone(s) or the tamper switches are tripped. Please check your DIP switch settings for the zone(s), your connections, and/or that the covers for units with tamper switches are in place. Once the situation has been corrected, enter the [User Code] + [OFF] sequence twice to clear the trouble.
4. If the following is displayed, press the [\*] key to display the faulted zone(s):

DISARMED Press \*  
to show faults

5. Restore any faulted zone(s) as necessary. When the "DISARMED...READY TO ARM" message is displayed, you can proceed to the next step.
6. Fault and then restore every contact or sensor on each zone individually to ensure that it is being monitored by the system. Each time a zone is faulted, the keypads in the partition to which the zone is assigned should display the number of the faulted zone. **Tripping fire and panic zones will cause external sounders to sound and may trigger the dialer.** When each zone is restored, the "READY TO ARM" message should appear again.



If a zone or zones are not displayed at the correct partition's keypad(s), check both keypad and zone programming to verify the correct partition assignment.

When you get the proper displays on the keypad(s), the polling loop zones in the system are functioning properly.

7. Power down and continue to the next section.

## UL

- The 4208 must be mounted either inside the VISTA-128B cabinet or in a separate enclosure which has a tamper-supervised cover.
- The 4190WH right loop must not be used, and the left loop must be EOLR-supervised.
- The 4278 Auxiliary Sensor Loop cannot be used.
- The 4194 is not UL Listed.
- The 4297 must be powered from the VISTA-128B Auxiliary Power Output or from a UL Listed supplementary power supply.

## Compatible Polling Loop Devices

<b>4208</b>	<b>8-Zone Expander</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accommodates up to 8 zones via the polling loop.</li> <li>• DIP switch-programmable.</li> <li>• The first two zones can be either normal or fast response (DIP switch selectable).</li> <li>• All zones are EOLR-supervised (first six zones = 4.7k ohms; last two zones = 30k ohms), provided with the 4208.</li> </ul>
<b>4190WH</b>	<b>2-Zone Expander</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accommodates up to 2 zones via the polling loop.</li> <li>• DIP switch-programmable.</li> <li>• The left zone can be EOLR-supervised (required in UL installations), can accept either open or closed circuit sensors, and can be set for fast response.</li> <li>• The right zone is unsupervised and can accept closed circuit sensors only (cannot be used in UL installations).</li> </ul>
<b>4278</b>	<b>Quad PIR</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quad element PIR with built-in RPM (connects directly to the polling loop).</li> <li>• DIP switch-programmable.</li> <li>• Includes mirrors for both wide-angle and curtain/long-range applications.</li> </ul> <p>Features a nonsupervised auxiliary sensor loop that can accept closed circuit sensors only (cannot be used in UL installations).</p>
<b>4275</b>	<b>Dual PIR</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dual-element PIR with built-in RPM (connects directly to the polling loop).</li> <li>• DIP switch-programmable.</li> <li>• Includes mirrors for both wide-angle and curtain/long-range applications and can use the 1875PA Pet Alley mirror.</li> <li>• Built-in selectable pulse count capability.</li> </ul>

## Compatible Polling Loop Devices (cont'd)

<b>4194</b>	<b>Surface Mount Reed Contact (Wide Gap)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wide-gap, surface-mounted reed contact with built-in RPM (connects directly to the polling loop).</li> <li>DIP switch-programmable.</li> </ul>
<b>4297</b>	<b>Extender Module</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used to increase the polling loop current (128mA), to extend the polling loop wire run length, and/or to provide individual, electrically isolated loops.</li> <li>Connects to the polling loop and is powered from panel's auxiliary power or by a separate power supply with battery backup.</li> </ul>
<b>4192SD</b>	<b>Photoelectric Smoke Detector Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One-piece photoelectric smoke detector with built-in RPM.</li> <li>DIP switch-programmable.</li> </ul>
<b>4192SDT</b>	<b>Photoelectric Smoke Detector w/Heat Detector</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One-piece photoelectric smoke detector with 135°F (57°C) heat detector and built-in RPM.</li> <li>DIP switch-programmable.</li> </ul>
<b>4192CP</b>	<b>Ionization Smoke Detector</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One-piece products of combustion ionization detector with built-in RPM.</li> <li>DIP switch-programmable.</li> </ul>
<b>4101SN</b>	<b>Serial Number Single Output Relay Module</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Form C relay rated at 2A, 28VAC/VDC with contact supervision.</li> <li>One class B/style B EOLR-supervised aux input zone.</li> <li>Serial Number ID programmed by control panel.</li> <li>Tamper-protected cover.</li> </ul>
<b>4939SN-BR</b> <b>4939SN-GY</b>	<b>Serial Number Surface Mount Reed Contacts</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compact surface-mount magnetic reed contact with built-in RPM.</li> <li>Serial number ID programmed by control panel.</li> </ul>
<b>4191SN-WH</b>	<b>Serial Number Recessed Reed Contact</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recessed (1/2" dia.) magnetic reed contact with built-in RPM.</li> <li>Serial number ID programmed by control panel.</li> </ul>
<b>4959SN</b>	<b>Aluminum Overhead Door Contact</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24-inch armored cable</li> <li>Serial Number ID programmed by control panel.</li> </ul>

## Compatible Polling Loop Devices (cont'd)

<b>4208U</b>	<b>Universal 8-Zone Expander</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uniquely identifies 8 EOLR supervised zones (all zones use 10k resistors, supplied).</li> <li>• Can be used in zone assignment mode or serial number mode.</li> <li>• When used in the serial number mode, each serial number in the selected group can be assigned to any zone number.</li> <li>• Loops A&amp;B can be programmed for fast (10msec) response.</li> <li>• Can be optionally powered from an external DC power supply to reduce current draw from the polling loop.</li> <li>• Tamper protected</li> </ul>
<b>4209U</b>	<b>Universal Group Zoning Module</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uniquely identifies 4 supervised zones or 2 supervised zones in the “grouped” mode (groups 2 supervised zones into one zone).</li> <li>• Supports up to 16 2-wire smoke detectors on each of its 4 loops, regardless of group setting.</li> <li>• Can be used in zone assignment mode or serial number mode.</li> <li>• When used in the serial number mode, each serial number in the selected group can be assigned to any zone number.</li> <li>• Tamper protected.</li> </ul>
<b>4193SN</b>	<b>Serialized 2-Zone Expander</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two-zone expander used to connect alarm sensing devices to control panels.</li> <li>• Can be configured as one supervised zone (10K EOLR) and one unsupervised zone, or two unsupervised zones (normally closed devices only).</li> <li>• Serial number ID programmed by control panel.</li> </ul>
<b>4293SN</b>	<b>Serialized 1-Zone Expander</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single-zone expander used to connect alarm-sensing devices to control panels.</li> <li>• Can be configured as one unsupervised zone (normally closed devices only).</li> <li>• Serial number ID programmed by control panel.</li> </ul>
<b>7500</b>	<b>Single Technology Glass Break Detector</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Glassbreak detector with built-in RPM.</li> <li>• DIP switch programmable.</li> </ul>
<b>9500</b>	<b>Dual Technology Glass Break Detector</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dual technology glass-break detector with built-in RPM</li> <li>• DIP switch programmable.</li> </ul>

UL

Models 7500 and 9500 glassbreak detectors are not UL Listed.

# Wireless Zone Expansion

## In This Section

- ♦ *Common Characteristics of Wireless Zones*
- ♦ *RF System Operation and Supervision*
- ♦ *RF System Installation Advisories*
- ♦ *Installation and Setup of the 5881 RF Receiver*
- ♦ *Installing the 5800™ Module*
- ♦ *House ID Sniffer Mode*
- ♦ *5800 Series Transmitter Setup*
- ♦ *Checkout Procedure for Wireless Zones*

## Common Characteristics of Wireless Zones

- Supervised by control panel for check-in signals (except certain nonsupervised transmitters)
- Individually assignable to one of 8 partitions
- Individually assignable to access points

**UL**

Wireless devices may not be used in UL Commercial Burglary installations.

The following receivers may be used with this system. Each supports the number of zones shown below:

### 5800 Series Receivers

Recvr	Zones
5881L	up to 8
5881M	up to 16
5881H	up to 128



In Canada, 5800 systems must use 5882 Series receivers: 5882L/5882H. Information in this manual relative to the 5881 Receivers applies as well to the 5882 Receivers. 5881 and 5882 Receivers can all use the same transmitters.

## RF System Operation and Supervision

- The receiver responds to status and alarm signals from wireless transmitters (at 345MHz USA; 315MHz in Canada) within a nominal range of 200 feet, and relays this information to the control.
- Each supervised transmitter sends a supervisory signal to the receiver every 70-90 minutes. If, after a programmed interval of time (e.g., 12 hrs), the receiver does not hear from a *particular* transmitter, the word “CHECK” or “TRBL” will appear at the corresponding partition’s keypad(s) accompanied by the zone number in question. The trouble will not prevent you from arming the panel, but the zone must first be bypassed.
- Zones 988 and 990 are used to supervise the RF reception of receivers 2 and 1, respectively. The reception is supervised for two conditions.
  1. If, within a programmed interval of time (defined by program field 1\*30), the receiver does not hear from *any* of its transmitters. A “CHECK” or “TRBL” message will appear for zones 988 (2<sup>nd</sup> receiver) or 990 (1<sup>st</sup> receiver) if response type 05 is assigned to these supervisory zones and if programmed, Contact ID event code 333 is sent to the central station. This message is an indication that the RF receiver is “deaf.” The fault may be accompanied by a supervision fault for one or more RF transmitters.
  2. If, the receiver has detected a condition that may impede proper RF reception (i.e., jamming or other RF interference). The control checks the receiver for this condition every 45 seconds. A “CHECK” or “TRBL” message will appear for zones 988 (2<sup>nd</sup> receiver) or 990 (1<sup>st</sup> receiver) if response type 05 is assigned to these supervisory zones and if programmed, Contact ID event code 344 is sent to the central station

---

## UL

A response type must be programmed for zones 990 (1<sup>st</sup> receiver) and 988 (2<sup>nd</sup> receiver) if being used, for UL commercial fire and burglary installations

---

- The control checks the receiver connections about every 45 seconds. If the panel has lost communication with the receiver, a “CHECK” or “TRBL” message will appear for the respective receiver supervisory zone (8 + 2-digit receiver device address; for example, Device address 05 = supervisory zone 805). Supervisory zones must be programmed for Day/Night (type 05). The “CHECK” or “TRBL” display may be an indication that the wiring to the receiver is incorrect, or that the DIP switches are not set for the same address the receiver was assigned to in the control’s *Device Programming* in the #93 *Menu Mode*.
- Two identical receivers can be used to provide either a greater area of coverage or redundant protection.
- Any zone from 1 to 128 can be used as a 5800 Series wireless zone, with the exception of zone 64 (reserved for a wireless keypad).

## RF System Installation Advisories

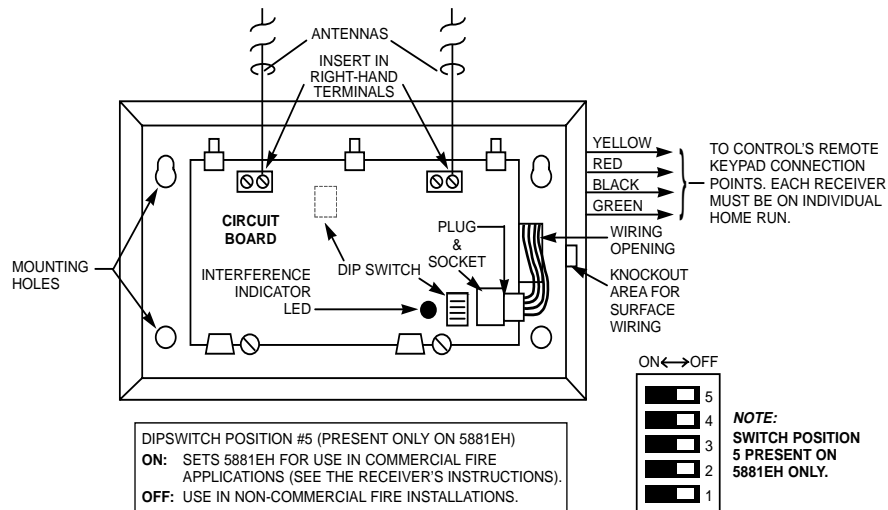
1. Place the receiver in a high, centrally located area for best reception. Do not place it on or near metal objects. This will decrease the range and/or block transmissions.
2. For maximum range, install the RF receiver at least 10 feet from the control panel or any keypads to avoid interference from the microprocessors in these units.
3. If dual receivers are used:
  - A. Both must be at least 10 feet from each other, as well as from the control panel and remote keypads.



- B. Each receiver must be set to a different device address. The receiver set to the lower address is considered the 1<sup>st</sup> RF receiver for supervisory purposes.
- C. The House IDs must be the same.
- D. Using two receivers *does not* increase the number of transmitters the system can support (128 zones using the 5881H, plus a wireless keypad).

## Installation and Setup of the 5881 RF Receivers

1. The receiver must be mounted externally to the control and can detect signals from transmitters within a nominal range of 200 feet. Take this into consideration when determining mounting location.
2. Connect the receiver's wire harness to the keypad terminals (6, 7, 8, 9). Plug the connector at the other end of the harness into the receiver.
3. Refer to the Installation Instructions provided with the receiver for further installation procedures regarding antenna mounting, etc.
4. Set the receiver's DIP switches for an address (01-07) which is not being used by another device (i.e., keypads, relay modules, etc.).



**Figure 8-1. 5881 RF Receiver (cover removed)**



Take note of the address you select for the RF receiver as this address must be enabled in the system's *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.

## Installing the 5800TM Module

Installation of this module is necessary only if you are using one or more 5827BD Wireless Bi-directional keypads.

The 5800TM must be located next to the 5881 Receiver (between one and two feet from the receiver's antennas). The 5800TM must not be installed within the control cabinet. Mount the unit using its accompanying mounting bracket.

### 5800TM Wiring Connections

Connect the 5800TM to the control panel's keypad connection terminals, using the supplied connector with flying leads, as follows:

WIRE	TERMINAL ON CONTROL
RED (+12VDC)	Terminal 6
BLACK (Ground)	Terminal 7
GREEN (Data to Control)	Terminal 8
YELLOW (Data from Control)	Terminal 9
BLUE: Not Used	

Cut the red jumper for Address Setting 28; cut the white jumper for Address 29; cut both jumpers for Address 30.



---

This address must be enabled in the control's *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode as a keypad and then assigned to a partition, as described later in this section.

---

For additional information, refer to the 5800TM's instructions.

### House ID Sniffer Mode

This mode applies only if you are using a wireless keypad (5827/5827BD).

Use the House ID Sniffer Mode to make sure you do not choose a House ID that is in use in a nearby system. To enter this mode, proceed as follows:

1. Enter your **[Installer Code] + [#] + [2]**.
2. The receiver will now "sniff" out any House IDs in the area and display them. Keep the receiver in this mode for about 2 hours to give a good indication of the House IDs being used. Use a house ID that is **not displayed**.
3. To exit the Sniffer Mode, simply enter your **[Installer Code] + OFF**.
4. If you need to re-program the House ID of the receiver, do so before proceeding.



---

Since Sniffer Mode effectively disables RF point reception, Sniffer Mode **cannot** be entered while any partition is armed.

---

### 5800 Series Transmitter Setup

5800 Series transmitters have built-in serial numbers that must be "learned" by the system using the *#93 Menu Mode Programming*, or input to the control via the downloader. 5800 Series transmitters (except 5827, described separately) do not have DIP switches.

Each transmitter's zone number is programmed into the system in # 93 Menu Mode. Some transmitters, such as the 5816 and 5817, can support more than one "zone" (referred to as loops or inputs). On the 5816, for example, the wire connection terminal block is Loop 1, the reed contact is Loop 2. Each loop must be assigned a different zone number.

For button-type transmitters (wireless keys), such as the 5804, 5804BD, 5803, and 5801, you must assign a unique zone number to each individual button used on the transmitter. Each button on the transmitter also has a pre-designated loop or input number, which is automatically displayed when learned.

### Transmitter Supervision

Except for some transmitters that may be carried off premises (5802, 5802CP, 5803, 5804, 5827, and 5827BD), each transmitter is supervised by a check-in signal that is sent to the receiver at 70–90 minute intervals. If at least one check-in is not received from each supervised transmitter within a programmed period (field 1\*31), the “missing” transmitter number(s) and “CHECK” or “TRBL” will be displayed.

The supervision for a particular transmitter that may be carried off the premises (5801, 5802MN) may be turned off by learning it as a “UR” (unsupervised RF) type, as described later in this manual.

5800 Series transmitters have built-in tamper protection and will annunciate a “CHECK” or “TRBL” condition if covers are removed.

### Transmitter Input Types

All of the transmitters described have one or more unique factory-assigned input (loop) codes. Each of the inputs requires its own programming zone (e.g., a 5804’s four-button inputs require four programming zones).

Transmitters can be programmed as one of the following types:

Type	Description
<b>RF</b> <b>(Supervised RF)</b>	Sends periodic Check-in signals, as well as Fault, Restore, and Low Battery signals. The transmitter must remain within the receiver’s range.
<b>UR</b> <b>(Unsupervised RF)</b>	Sends all the signals that the RF type does, but the control does not supervise the Check-in signals. The transmitter may therefore be carried off-premises.
<b>BR</b> <b>(Unsupervised Button RF)</b>	These only send Fault signals. They do not send Low Battery signals until they are activated. The transmitter may be carried off-premises.

### Transmitter Battery Life

- Batteries in the wireless transmitters may last from 4 to 7 years, depending on the environment, usage, and the specific wireless device being used. Factors such as humidity, high or low temperatures, as well as large swings in temperature may all reduce the actual battery life in a given installation.
- The wireless system can identify a true low battery situation, thus allowing the dealer or user of the system time to arrange a change of battery and maintain protection for that given point within the system.
- Some transmitters (e.g., 5802, 5802CP, and 5803) contain long-life but nonreplaceable batteries. At the end of their life, the complete unit must be replaced (and a new serial number learned by the control).
- Button-type transmitters (e.g., 5801, 5802, 5802CP & 5803) should be periodically tested by the installer for battery life.



Do not install batteries in wireless transmitters until ready to learn, as will be indicated under *Programming the RF Transmitters* later in this section.. After learning, batteries need not be removed.

## Compatible 5800 Series Transmitters

Model	Product	Input Type	Description
5801	Wireless Panic Transmitter	UR or RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has four pushbuttons, each with a unique input (loop) code.</li> <li>Programmable responses (e.g., Panic, Arm-STAY, Arm-AWAY, Disarm, etc).</li> <li>For arming/disarming functions, button must be assigned to a user code when "adding a user."</li> </ul>
5802  5802CP	Pendant (Personal Emergency Transmitter)  Belt Clip (Personal Emergency Transmitter)	BR Only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has single pushbutton.</li> <li>Usually be programmed for response type of 24 Hr. Audible or 24 Hr. Silent (other zone responses are possible).</li> <li>Contains a nonreplaceable battery. At the end of the battery's life, the entire unit must be replaced.</li> <li>If using for arming/disarming, the button must be assigned to a user code when "adding a user."</li> </ul>
5802MN	Miniature (Personal Emergency Transmitter)	UR or RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has single pushbutton</li> <li>Usually programmed for a response type of 24 Hr. Audible or 24 Hr. Silent (other zone responses are possible).</li> <li>If using for arming/disarming, the button must be assigned to a user code when "adding a user."</li> <li>Contains a replaceable battery.</li> </ul>
5804	Wireless Key Transmitter	BR Only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has four pushbuttons, each with a unique input (loop) code.</li> <li>Programmable responses (e.g., Arm-STAY, Arm-AWAY, Disarm, etc.).</li> <li>Contains a replaceable battery.</li> <li>If using for arming/disarming, the button must be assigned to a user code when "adding a user."</li> </ul>
5806/5807 5808	Wireless Photoelectric Smoke Detectors	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One-piece smoke detectors with built-in transmitter.</li> <li>UL Listed for residential fire usage only with VISTA-128B.</li> </ul>

**Compatible 5800 Series Transmitters (cont'd)**

<b>Model</b>	<b>Product</b>	<b>Input Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
5816	Door/Window Transmitter	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has two unique input (loop) codes: one for a wired closed circuit contact loop; the other for a built-in reed switch (used in conjunction with a magnet).</li> </ul>
5817	Multi-Point Universal Transmitter	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has three unique input (loop) codes: one for a “Primary” contact loop with programmable options; the others for two “Auxiliary” closed circuit contact loops.</li> </ul>
5818	Recessed Transmitter	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reed switch magnetic contact sensor that is easily concealed in the frame and edge of a door or window.</li> <li>Has a unique input (loop) code.</li> </ul>
5827	Wireless Keypad	House ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can be used to turn the burglary protection on and off</li> <li>Features the same built-in panic functions as wired keypads</li> <li>The keypad is identified as zone “000” on wired keypads when it transmits with a low battery .</li> </ul>
5827BD	Wireless Bi-directional Keypad	House ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>(Used with 5800TM Module)</i></li> <li>Operates the system similarly to wired keypads</li> <li>Can indicate system status via its 3 LEDs and sounder.</li> <li>Includes 3 panic keys.</li> <li>House ID must be set.</li> <li>Requires 5800TM Transmitter Module (must be enabled in #93 Menu Mode –Device Programming and assigned to a partition in 1*48</li> </ul>
5849	Glassbreak Detector	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requires both sound and shock of breaking glass to cause alarm to be transmitted.</li> <li>Has unique input code.</li> </ul>
5890	PIR Detector	RF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dual-element passive infrared detector/transmitter with built-in selectable pulse count.</li> <li>Has unique input code</li> <li>3 minute lock-out between fault transmissions to conserve battery life.</li> </ul>

## Checkout Procedure for Wireless Zones

### Transmitter ID Sniffer Mode

Use the Transmitter Sniffer Mode to test that transmitters have all been properly programmed.

1. Enter **[Installer Code] + [#] [3]**. The keypad will display all zone numbers of wireless units programmed into the system.
2. Fault each wireless zone, causing each device to transmit. As the system receives a signal from each of the transmitters, the zone number of that transmitter will **disappear** from the display.



A transmitter not "enrolled" will not turn off its zone number.

---

3. To exit the Transmitter Sniffer Mode, enter the **[Installer Code] + [1] OFF**.

### Go/No Go Test Mode

Before mounting transmitters permanently, conduct Go/No Go Tests to verify adequate signal strength and reorient or relocate transmitters if necessary.

Make sure that all partitions are disarmed when performing this test. Since the wireless receiver gain is reduced, checking in this mode assists in determining good mounting locations for the transmitters, and verifies that the RF transmission has sufficient signal amplitude margin for the installed system.

1. Enter **[Installer Code] + [5] TEST**.

**Note:** For multi-partition systems, make sure all partitions are disarmed before entering this mode.

2. Once transmitters are placed in their desired locations and the approximate length of wire to be run to sensors is connected to the transmitter's screw terminals, fault each transmitter.

**Note:** Do not conduct this test with your hand wrapped around the transmitter, as this will cause inaccurate results.

- If a single receiver is used, the keypad will beep three times to indicate signal reception. If two receivers are used, the keypad will beep once if the first receiver received the signal, twice if the second receiver received the signal, and three times if both receivers heard the signal (which is desirable for redundant configurations).
  - If the keypad does not beep, reorient or move the transmitter to another location. Usually a few inches in either direction is all that is required.
3. Mount the transmitter according to the instructions provided with the transmitter.
  4. Exit the mode by entering **[Installer Code] + [1] OFF**.

# Relay Outputs and Powerline Carrier Devices

---

## In This Section

- ♦ *Relay Basics*
  - ♦ *Wiring the 4204 and 4204CF Relay Modules*
  - ♦ *Wiring the 4300 Transformer*
- 

## Relay Basics

Relays and Powerline Carrier devices (i.e. X-10 brand devices), used in conjunction with this control panel, are programmable switches that can be used to perform many different functions. They can be used to turn lights on and off, control sounders, and doors or for status indications. In this system, each device must be programmed as to how to act (ACTION), when to activate (START), and when to deactivate (STOP). Each of these is described later in this section.

This control supports up to 32 relays to activate and de-activate as desired. This is provided by 4204, 4204CF and/or Powerline Carrier devices.

Each 4204 module provides 4 relays with Form C (normally open and normally closed) contacts. Each 4204CF module adds two additional style Y supervised bell outputs to the system. If 4204CF modules are used exclusively, only relays 1 and 3 on each module can be programmed. The other 2 relays (relays 2 and 4) on each module are used for supervision purposes.

Powerline Carrier devices are controlled by signals sent through the electrical wiring at the premises via a 4300 transformer. Therefore, if using Powerline Carrier devices, a 4300 transformer *must* be used in place of the regular system transformer.




---

This section is used to program relays to activate in response to a programmed **condition**. The system can also be programmed to activate relays at specific **times** by using the #80 Scheduling Menu Mode–Time Driven Events function.

---

## Wiring the 4204 and 4204CF Relay Modules

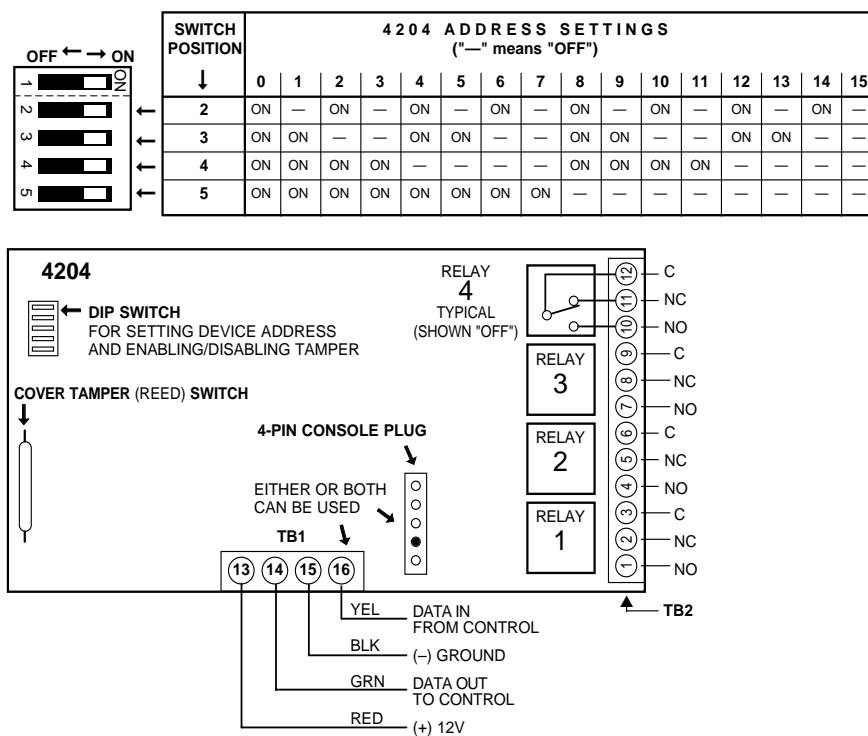
1. Set the 4204 or 4204CF's DIP switches for a device address between 01-15 that is not being used by another device (keypads, RF receivers, etc.).



The relay module will not operate until the device address you have chosen is enabled in the control's *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.

2. Mount the 4204 and 4204CF Modules as per the instructions provided with these modules. Connect the 4204/4204CF Module(s) to the control's keypad terminals (6-9) when mounted remotely from the control. Use the flying lead cable or the screw terminals provided with each relay module to make connections.
3. When mounted remotely, homerun each module to the control. The table below shows the maximum wire run lengths from the control to each 4204. Refer to the instructions provided with the 4204CF for its maximum permissible wire lengths.

Wire Gauge	Maximum Length
#22	125 feet
#20	200 feet
#18	300 feet
#16	500 feet



**Figure 9-1: 4204 Relay Module**



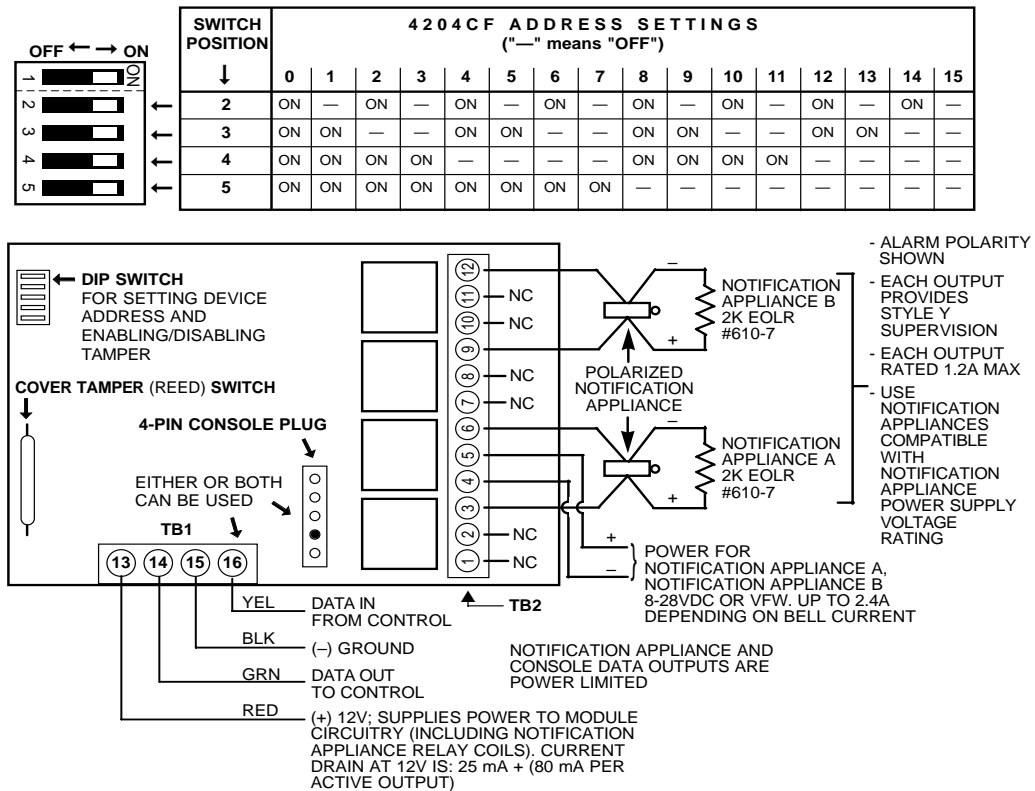


Figure 9-2: 4204CF Relay Module

## Wiring the 4300 Transformer

Powerline Carrier devices (such as X-10, ACT, Leviton) are either plugged into standard AC outlets or wired into the AC electrical system by a licensed electrician, depending on the type of device used. They respond to "on" and "off" commands sent from the panel, through the 4300 transformer, to the receiving devices. Connect the 4300 transformer as follows:

1. Run a 6-conductor cable between the 4300 interface and the panel. Splice this cable to a 4142TR cable as shown in the diagram below. Note that the white and yellow wires of the 4142TR **must be spliced together**.

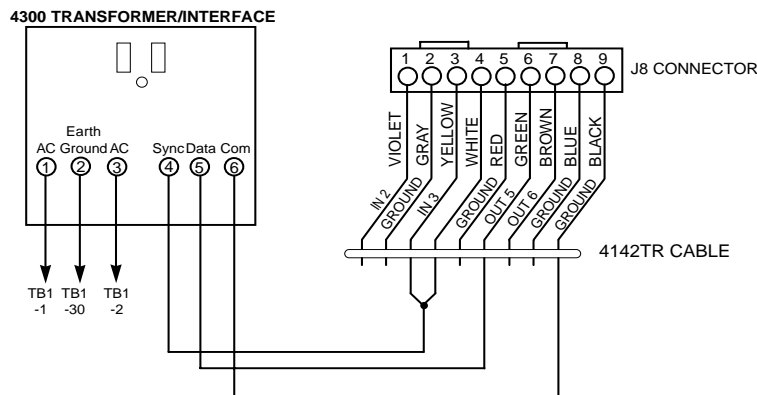


Figure 9-3: 4300 Wiring Connections

2. Set the proper House and Unit Codes for each device following the instructions provided with each device.



---

Note each device's House and Unit Code setup, as these codes will be used to program the devices in the *Relay Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode* section later.

---

# 4285/4286 VIP Module

---

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
  - ♦ Mounting the VIP Module
  - ♦ Wiring the VIP Module
- 

## UL

The 4285/4286 VIP Module is not permissible for UL commercial burglary installations.

---

## General Information

The 4285/4286 VIP Module is an add-on accessory that permits the user to access the security system (and relays) via a TouchTone telephone, either from the premises or by calling the premises from a remote location. Only one VIP Module can be used in a security system. This module must be enabled as Device Address 4 in the *Device Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*, and must be assigned to a partition.

The 4285/4286 VIP Module offers the following features:

- Allows the user to receive synthesized voice messages over the phone regarding the status of the security system.
- Allows the user to arm and disarm the security system and perform most other commands using the telephone keypad.
- Allows the user to control relays using the telephone keypad.
- Provides voice annunciation over the phone to confirm any command that is entered.
- Announces many of the same words that would normally be displayed on an Alpha keypad under the same system conditions. Refer to the words in bold on the Alpha Vocabulary list found in the *#93 Menu Mode Programming* section.
- Can be supervised for connection to control panel (annunciated and reported as Zone 804).




---

Detailed operating instructions for phone access to the security system are provided with the VIP Module. In addition, a **Phone Access User's Guide** is supplied with the VIP Module for the user of the system.

---

## Mounting the VIP Module

The VIP Module may be mounted in the control cabinet if space is available or, if this is not possible, on the side of the cabinet or adjacent to it. Pry off the VIP Module's cover prior to wiring.

1. When the VIP Module is mounted inside the control cabinet, attach it to the cabinet's interior surface with 2-faced adhesive tape. You may leave the module's cover off if it is mounted within the cabinet.



---

Do not mount the VIP Module on the cabinet door or attempt to attach it to the PC board.

---

2. When the module is to be mounted outside the cabinet, use the screw holes at the rear to mount horizontally or vertically (2-faced adhesive tape may be used, if preferred). You can bring wires out from the side or back (a round breakout is also available on the back). When you complete the Module's mounting and wiring, you should install the module's cover (with label affixed, as indicated next).
3. Affix the 4285/4286 connections label (supplied separately) to the inside of the VIP Module's cover if the cover is used. Otherwise, affix the label to the inside of the *control cabinet's* door.

## Wiring the VIP Module

The 4285/4286 is wired between the control panel and the premises' handset(s) (see *Figure 10-1*). It listens for TouchTones on the phone line and reports them to the control panel. During on-premises phone access, it powers the premises phones; during off-premises phone access, it seizes the line from the premises phones and any answering machines.

1. Make 12V (+) and (–) and data-in and data-out connections from the VIP Module to the control\*, using the connector cable supplied with the VIP Module. These are the same connections as for remote keypads.
2. Insert the keyed connector at the other end into the mating header on the VIP Module.
3. Connect terminals 1 through 7 on the VIP Module as shown.

**Terminal Block Connections**

<b>4285/4286 Terminal</b>	<b>Connects to:</b>
<b>1. Phone In (Tip)</b>	green wire of direct connect cord
<b>2. Phone In (Ring)</b>	red wire of direct connect cord
<b>3. Phone Out (Tip)</b>	brown wire of direct connect cord
<b>4. Phone Out (Ring)</b>	gray wire of direct connect cord
<b>5. No Connection</b>	
<b>6. Audio Out 1*</b>	Speaker
<b>7. Audio Out 1*</b>	Speaker

\*Supported by the 4286 only





# Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Unit

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ AAV Module Operation
- ♦ Audio Alarm Verification Module Connections
- ♦ Programming Audio Alarm Verification Module Options

## UL

The Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) feature is not UL Listed.

## General Information

An Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Module (also known as two-way voice), such as the Eagle 1250, is an add-on accessory that permits voice dialog between an operator at a central station and a person at the alarm installation, for the purpose of alarm verification. This feature is supported only if Alarm reports are programmed to be sent to the primary phone number.

Make connections from Eagle 1250 Module terminals 7 and 8 to the control's zone 5 terminals 16 and 17. The purpose of this connection is to silence and restore the sounders at the premises. It is also used to postpone noncritical dialer reports while the AAV session is in progress. Note that zone 5 is then no longer available as a protection zone. When using the AAV, zone 5 must be assigned a zone response type (e.g., response type 10), and option 1\*60 must be enabled to silence sounders on the premises.

## AAV Module Operation

After all messages have been sent during a reporting session to the primary phone number, the control will trigger the AAV if at least one of the messages was an Alarm report. If Contact ID format is selected for the primary phone number, the control will send a Listen-in to Follow message (Event Code 606), which signals the 685 (rev. 4.6 or higher) to hold the phone connection for 1 minute.

Once triggering occurs, the control will give up the phone line to the AAV Module, without breaking connection with the central station. During the time the AAV is active, all sirens and all continuous keypad sounds in all partitions will be shut off. When the AAV indicates that the audio alarm verification session is completed, all keypad sounds will be restored. Sirens will be restored if the alarm timeout period has not expired.

As part of its fail-safe software, the control will limit all audio alarm verification sessions to 15 minutes. This is because once the session begins, the AAV Module controls the duration. If a new fire alarm should occur during a session, the control will break the phone connection and send the new Fire Alarm report, then re-trigger the AAV Mode. All other dialer messages triggered during ongoing conversation will be held until either the AAV Module signals that it is inactive, or the 15-minute timeout occurs.

One way to trigger the AAV Module is by selecting option 3 in field 1\*46 and make connections as shown in *Figure 11-1a*. Field 1\*46 can be used to set ground start, remote console sounding, long range radio, or open/close trigger. If any one of these functions are absolutely necessary in a given installation, the alternative AAV trigger method is via the use of a 4204 Relay Module as shown in *Figure 11-1b*. If this method is selected, program the start and stop conditions for that relay as choice 60 "Audio Alarm Verification" during *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.

Some AAV Modules allow remote triggering by ring detection at the alarm installation. Please be advised that if this option is selected, it may defeat modem download and 4285/4286 VIP Module remote access capability. The DIP switch settings shown in *Figures 11-1a, b and c* disable remote AAV Module trigger option. The control requires the AAV Module trigger-type as falling edge, which is set in DIP switch settings shown.



1. 685 Receiver software must be rev. 4.6 or higher. Earlier versions will not hold the phone line connection.
2. Contact ID code for "Listen-in-to-Follow" is 606. Contact ID is the only reporting format that will send a "Listen-in-to-Follow."

---

## Audio Alarm Verification Module Connections

Connect the Audio Alarm Verification Module's falling edge trigger input (terminal 5 on Eagle model 1250) to J7 connector trigger output, or to a 4204 relay module, as shown in *Figures 11-1a, b and c*.



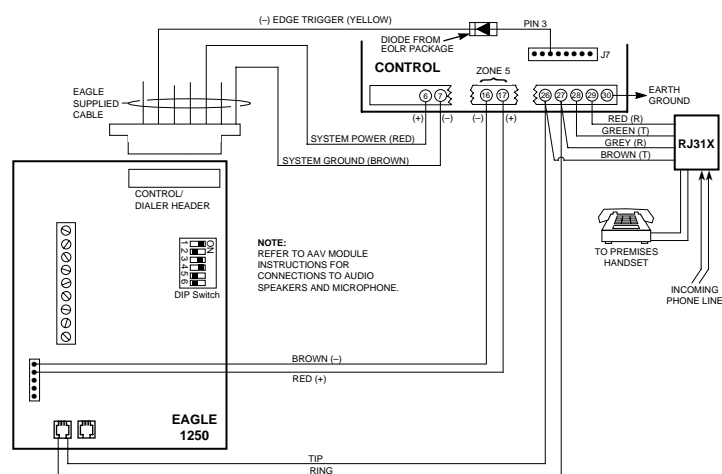
If also using a 4285/4286 VIP Module, be sure to follow the corresponding diagram when making connections.



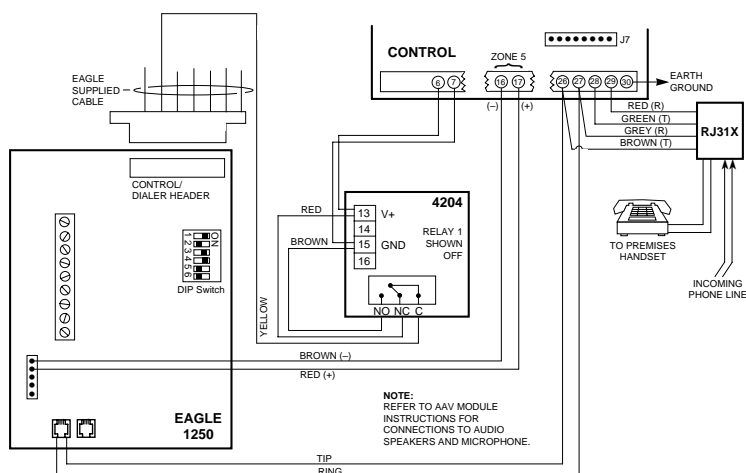
If the phone plug is disconnected from the control, the premise's phones will not operate.

---

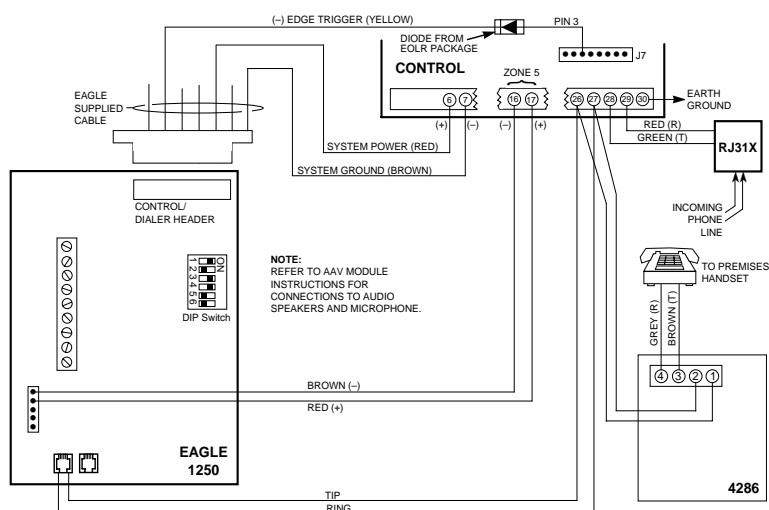




**Figure 11-1a: AAV Connections Using the J7 Trigger**



**Figure 11-1b: AAV Connections Using a 4204 Relay Module**



**Figure 11-1c: AAV and 4286 VIP Module Connections Using the J7 Trigger**

## Programming Audio Alarm Verification Module Options

1. With at least one 2-line alpha keypad (6139) wired and set to a proper address, temporarily apply power to the system.
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.
3. Program the following data fields:
  - \*45** PRIMARY DIALER FORMAT: Set for 1 (Contact ID).
  - 1\*46** AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE: Set for 3 (unless using 4204 Relay Module).
  - 1\*60** ZONE 5/AUDIO ALARM VERIFICATION: Set for 1.

Set CANCEL REPORT to a non-zero digit in System Group #1 in *Report Code Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*.



If you need more information about actual programming procedures, see *The Mechanics of Programming* section.

---

4. Zone 5 must be programmed for response type 10 and **the EOLR must be removed, regardless of whether or not EOLRs have been enabled in field \*41**. Zone 5 is no longer available as a protection zone.
5. If using a 4204 relay instead of the J7 trigger, program the relay to trip on Zone Type/Sys. Op. 60 Audio Alarm Verification (see the *Relay Outputs and Powerline Carrier Devices* section).
6. Press \*99 to exit Program Mode.

# J7 Trigger Outputs

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
- ♦ *Ground Start Trigger Setup*
- ♦ *Remote Keypad Sounder Operation and Wiring*
- ♦ *Remote Keyswitch Operation and Wiring*
- ♦ *Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Equipment*
- ♦ *Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment*
- ♦ *Event Log Printer Connections*
- ♦ *Direct Wire Downloading*

## General Information

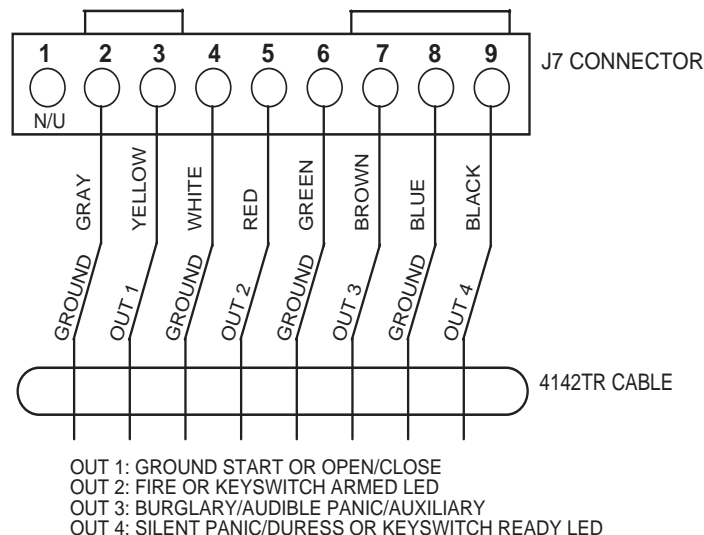
The J7 connector, located in the upper right-hand corner of the main PCB, provides 1 input (labeled INPUT 1) and seven trigger outputs (labeled OUT 1 - OUT 7) that can be used to interface to the following:

- Ground start module
- Remote keypad sounder
- UL Listed keyswitch
- Audio alarm verification device (two-way voice)
- Auxiliary alarm signaling equipment such as an ADEMCO Long Range Subscriber Radio
- Event logging serial printer (via the 4100SM Interface Module)
- PC computer used to direct-wire download the panel's programming information (via the 4100SM Interface Module)

The trigger output ratings are listed below. Note that all outputs are power-limited.

<b>Outputs 1, 5, 7:</b>	LOW:	2K to ground
	HIGH:	10-14 VDC @ 20 mA max
<b>Remaining Outputs:</b>	LOW:	1K to ground
	HIGH:	10-14 VDC through 5K

The pin assignments for the J7 connector are shown in *Figure 12-1*. Use a 4142TR 9-wire trigger cable (1 supplied) to interface with this connector. The panel does not supervise field wiring connected to this connector.



**Figure 12-1. J7 Pin Assignments and Functions**

## Ground Start Trigger Setup

---

**UL**

Not intended for use in UL Listed applications.

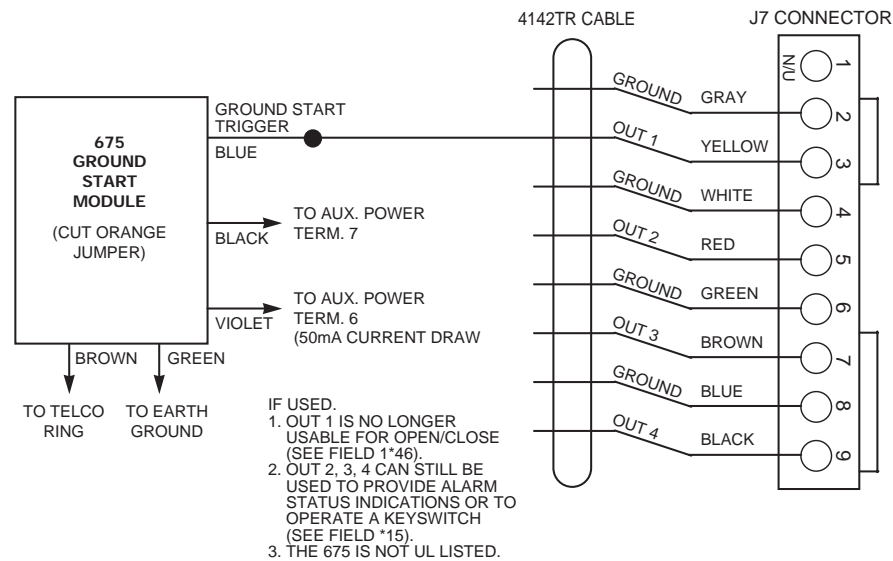
---

Output 1 may be used to trigger an optional 675 Ground Start Module for installations having telephone lines which require ground start instead of loop start operation to obtain dial tone from the telco central office.

When the panel has a message to transmit to the central station, it will seize the line, go off hook, and then trigger the 675 Module to connect the RING side of the telephone line to earth ground. The panel will cause the module to break the connection between RING and earth ground when it obtains a dial tone.

### Ground Start Module Connections

1. Connect the 675 Ground Start Module to the panel's J7 connector trigger output 1, to auxiliary power, and to the RING side of the telephone line as shown in the diagram below.
2. Use the following procedure to determine which side of the telephone line is the RING side:
  - a. Connect the (+) lead of a DC voltmeter to earth ground, and the (-) lead to one side of the telephone line.
  - b. The wire which reads + 50VDC is the RING side.



**Figure 12-2: Ground Start Module Connections**

### Programming for the Ground Start Module

1. With at least one 2-line alpha keypad (6139) wired and set to a proper address, power up the system temporarily by plugging the AC transformer into a 120VAC outlet (previously wired to the control).
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.  
Program the following data field:  
**1\*46 AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE: Set to "0" (factory default)**
3. Press **\*99** to exit Program Mode.



If you need more information about actual programming procedures, see: *The Mechanics of Programming* section.

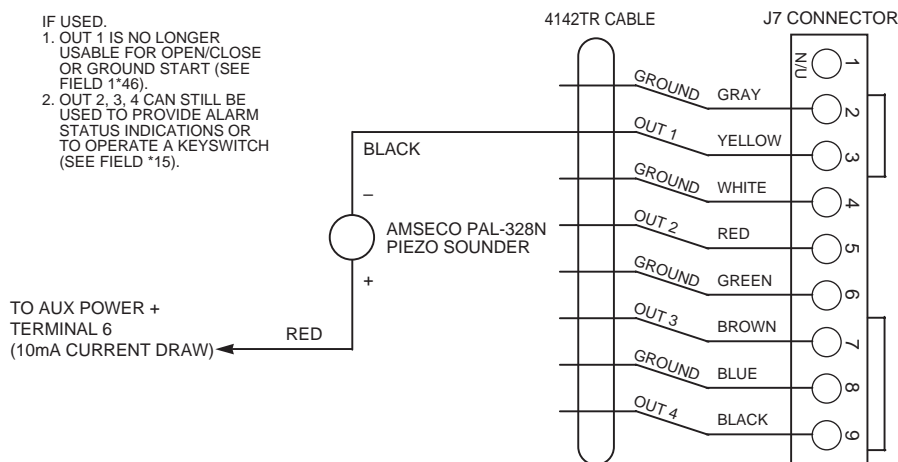
You cannot use Output 1 for an Ground Start if using it for a Remote Keypad Sounder, Open/Close trigger, or an AAV module.

### Remote Keypad Sounder Operation and Wiring

An optional Amseco PAL 328N Piezo Sounder can be used to duplicate the sounds produced by the keypad's built-in sounder. The panel will remote all sounds (e g., alarm, trouble, chime, entry/exit, etc.) produced by the keypad's built-in sounder except for the short beeps associated with keypad key depression. One application of this feature might be to produce chime sounds at a distant location from the panel's keypads.

### Wiring for the Remote Keypad Sounder

Connect the piezo sounder to the panel's positive auxiliary power output and to Output 1 on the J7 connector as shown in *Figure 12-3*.



**Figure 12-3: Remote Keypad Sounder Wiring**

### Programming for the Remote Keypad Sounder

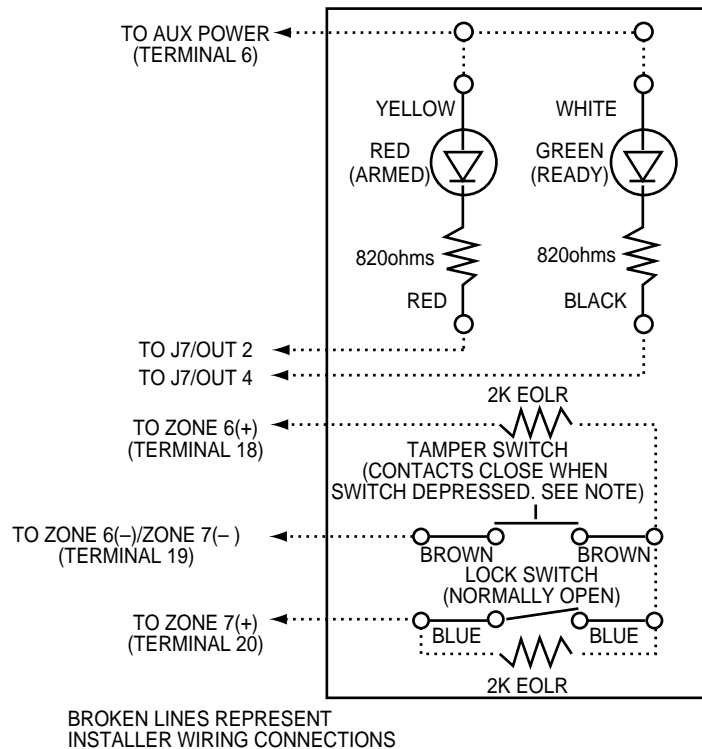
1. With at least one 2-line alpha keypad (6139) wired and set to a proper address, power up the system temporarily by plugging the AC transformer into a 120VAC outlet (previously wired to the control).
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.  
Program the following data field:  
**1\*46 AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE: Set to "1"**
3. Press **\*99** to exit Program Mode.

### Remote Keyswitch Operation and Wiring

An optional UL-Listed remote keyswitch, such as the ADEMCO 4146, can be used for remote arming/disarming of the burglary portion of the system and for remotely silencing alarms. The keyswitch can operate in only one particular partition.

#### Wiring for the Remote Keyswitch

Wire the keyswitch as shown in *Figure 12-3*. The tamper switch need not be used for fire or UL household burglary installations. For UL commercial burglary installations, the tamper switch must be wired to zone 8, and zone 8 must be programmed for day trouble/night alarm (zone type 5). When the keyswitch is removed from the wall, the tamper switch will open, causing an alarm or trouble on zone 8, and causing the control to disable keyswitch operation until the associated partition is disarmed from a keypad.

**NOTE:**

The tamper switch need not be used for UL Household Fire or Burglary installations. The tamper switch must be connected to an EOLR supervised zone programmed for trouble by day/alarm by night (type 05) response as shown for UL Commercial Burglary installations. When the keyswitch is removed from the wall, the tamper switch will open causing a fault (trouble or alarm) on zone 6 and causing the panel to disable keyswitch operation until the partition is disarmed from a console.

**Figure 12-4: Remote Keyswitch Wiring**

### Programming for the Remote Keyswitch

1. With at least one 2-line alpha keypad 6139 wired and set to a proper address, power up the system temporarily by plugging the AC transformer into a 120VAC outlet (previously wired to the control).
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**  
 Program the following data fields:
  - \*15 KEYSWITCH ENABLE:** Assign the keyswitch to a partition (1-8). Enter 0 to disable.
  - \*40 OPEN/CLOSE REPORT ENABLE:** Enter 1 to enable Open/Close report for the keyswitch, otherwise enter 0.
  - 1\*46 AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE:** Set to "0" (factory default)
  - \*93 ZONE PROGRAMMING:** Zone 7 must be assigned a non-zero response type.
3. Press **\*99** to exit program mode.

The VISTA-128B allows 2 modes of keyswitch operation. When field \*15 is set to a partition (1-8), the keyswitch operates as follows:

### With System Disarmed and No Alarms Present:

A momentary short across zone 7 will arm the partition in the AWAY mode, and a short held for more than 10 seconds will arm the partition in the STAY mode. A subsequent short will disarm the partition. The keyswitch LEDs will indicate that the partition has armed (see table that follows).



Faulted zones must either be corrected or bypassed before the system will arm.

---

**With Alarms Present:**

A momentary short across Zone 7 will silence alarm bell and keypad sounds, and will disarm the system if it was armed. The keyswitch LEDs provide a memory of alarm indication (see table below). A subsequent short across Zone 7 will clear the alarm memory indication and reset 2-wire smoke and glassbreak detectors (if used).

**LED indications are defined as follows:**

GREEN	RED	MEANING
OFF	OFF	DISARMED & NOT READY
ON	OFF	DISARMED & READY
OFF	ON STEADY	ARMED AWAY
OFF	SLOW FLASH	ARMED STAY
OFF	RAPID FLASH	ALARM MEMORY



If Open/Close reporting for the keyswitch is enabled in field \*40, the keyswitch reports as user 0.

---

**Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Equipment**

An Audio Alarm Verification (AAV) Module (also known as two-way voice), such as the Eagle 1250, is an add-on accessory that permits voice dialog between an operator at a central station and a person at the alarm installation, for the purpose of alarm verification. This feature is supported only if Alarm reports are programmed to be sent to the primary phone number. For a detailed explanation on the operation and wiring of the AAV, see the *Audio Alarm Verification* section.

**Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment**

The J7 connector can be used to provide triggers for the following conditions:

- Fire alarm
- Burglary/audible panic alarm
- Silent panic/duress alarm
- Opening/closing (arming/disarming)

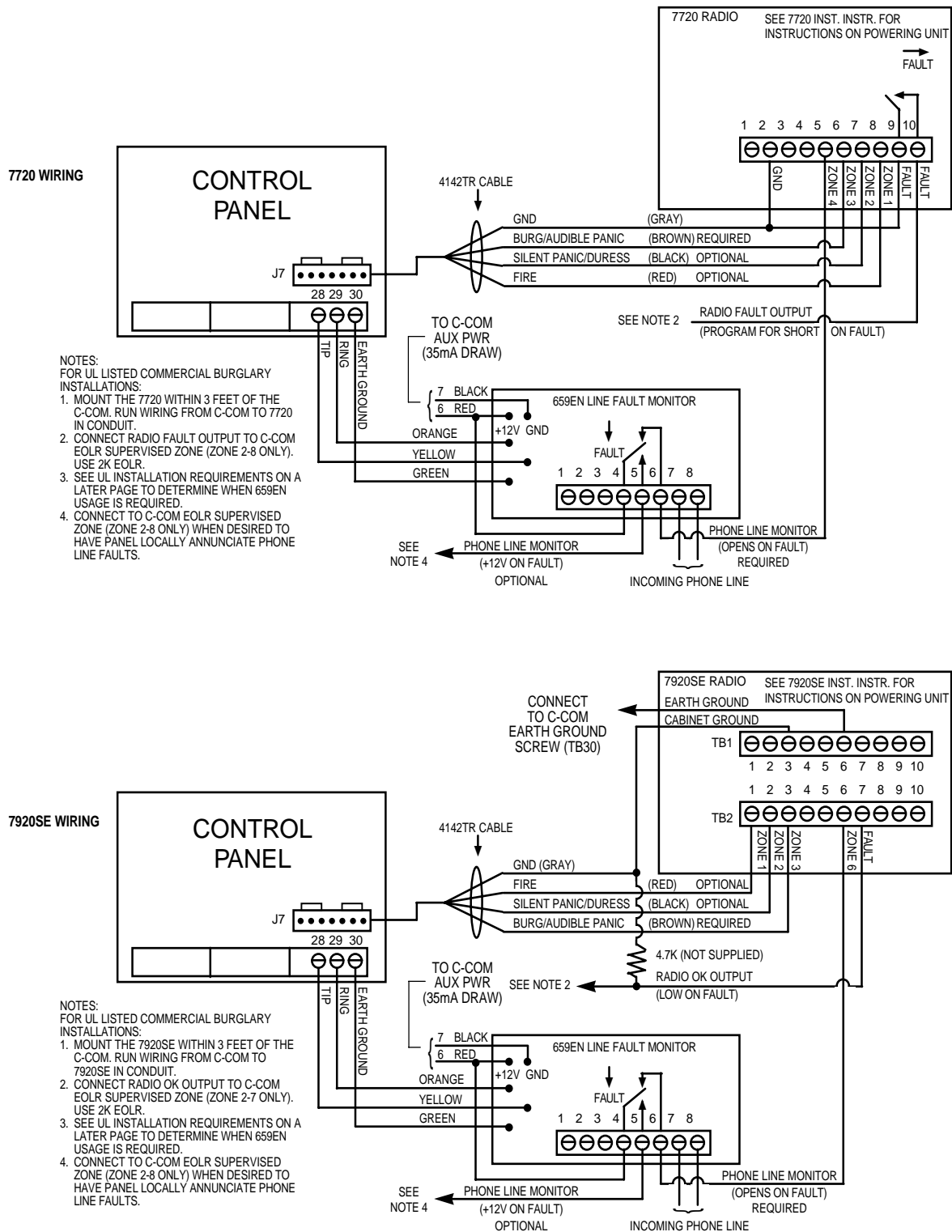
These triggers may be used to trip auxiliary alarm signaling equipment such as ADEMCO's 7720, 7720ULF, and 7920SE Long Range Radios.

The open/close, fire alarm, burglary/audible panic alarm, and silent panic/duress alarm triggers are common to all partitions and must be enabled for each partition (data field 2\*20). The open/close trigger is LOW when all enabled partitions are armed, and HIGH when any enabled partition is disarmed. The remaining triggers are normally LOW and go HIGH when the corresponding condition occurs in at least one enabled partition. The fire and burglary/audible panic alarm triggers remain HIGH until a [User Code] + OFF is entered in all enabled partition(s) which display these conditions. The silent panic/duress trigger works the same way, except that it is momentary when initiated by duress.



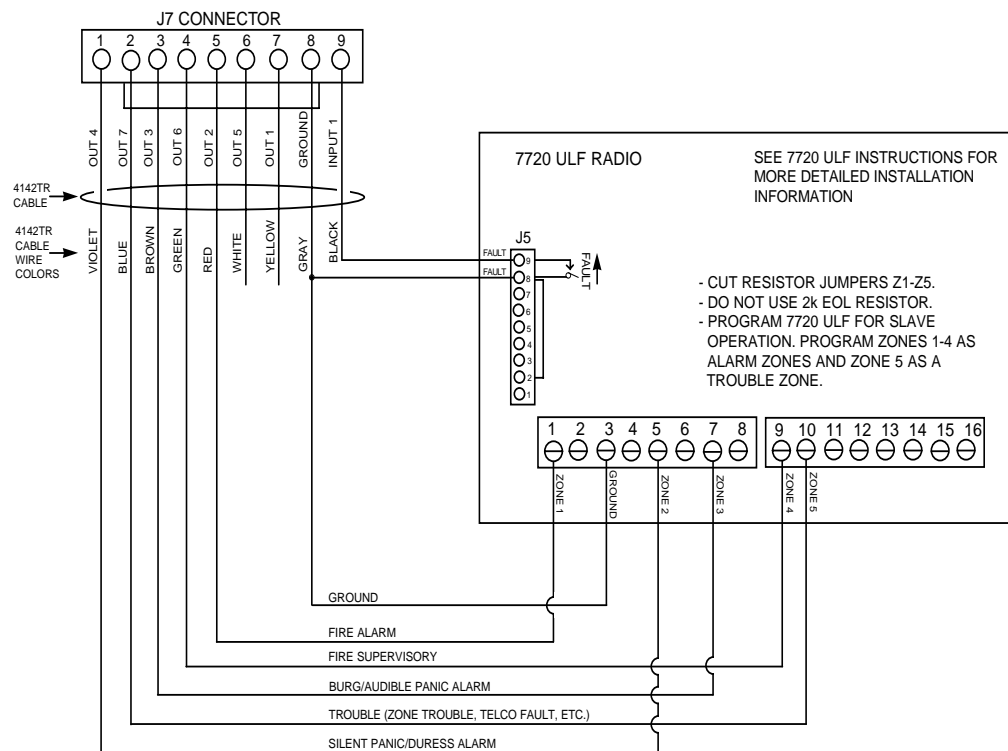
## Wiring Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment

Refer to *Figures 12-5a* and *b* to make connections to the 7720, 7920SE and 7720ULF Long Range Radios.



**Figure 12-5a. Connections to 7720 & 7920SE Long Range Radios**

## 7720 ULF WIRING DIAGRAM



## NOTES:

- MOUNT THE 7720 WITHIN 3 FEET OF THE C-COM. RUN WIRING FROM C-COM TO 7720 IN CONDUIT.

**Figure 12-5b. Connections to 7720ULF Long Range Radio****Programming for Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment**

1. With at least one 2-line alpha keypad 6139 wired and set to a proper address, power up the system temporarily by plugging the AC transformer into a 120VAC outlet (previously wired to the control).
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**  
Program the following data fields:  
  - \*15 KEYSWITCH ENABLE:** Make sure this field is set to **0**. The keyswitch and the auxiliary alarm signaling equipment cannot be used together.
  - 1\*46 AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE:** Set to "0" (factory default)
3. Press **\*99** to exit Program Mode.

**Event Log Printer Connections**

The VISTA-128B's event log can be printed on a local serial printer.

Connect a UL EDP Listed serial printer to the J7 connector using an ADEMCO 4100SM Interface Module. Refer to *Event Log Options* section for wiring connections, printer configuration, and a description of the keypad commands for event log printing.

# 7820 Long Range Radio

---

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
  - ♦ *Wiring the Long Range Radio*
  - ♦ *Programming the Control for the Long Range Radio*
  - ♦ *Trouble Messages*
- 

## General Information

The control can support the 7820 Long Range Radio (LRR) when it is connected to the ECP (keypad terminals). All messages programmed to be sent via the phone lines may also be enabled to be sent via the LRR. These messages will be transmitted in Contact ID format regardless of the format programmed for the control in fields 45 and 47.



It is recommended that if possible, you use Contact ID format for the main dialer. If Contact ID is not used certain types of reports such as "Listen To Follow" (606), will not be sent at all.

## Supervision

The data lines between the control and the LRR can be supervised, as well as certain functions in the radio. If communication is lost or a trouble condition occurs, both the LRR and the control's dialer to the central station can be programmed to send a Trouble message.

**Note:** For complete information, see the Installation Instructions that accompany the radio.

## Operation

The LRR reporting options are defined by selecting categories of events for each subscriber ID in fields 58 and 59. The reporting categories are Alarms, Troubles, Bypasses, Openings/Closing, System Events, and Test. (see "Programming the Control for the Long Range Radio" later in this section). In addition, within an enabled category, the specific event must be enabled for dialer reporting. If, for instance, zone 10 is enabled to report, but zone 11 is not, zone 10 will report via the LRR, but Zone 11 will not.

The priority of events from most to least important, transmitted from the VISTA-128B to the LRR is: Fire Alarms, Panic Alarms, Burglary Alarms, Fire Troubles, Non-Fire Troubles, Bypasses, Openings/Closings, Test messages, and all other types of reports. The priority here is based on the assumption that multiple events occur at approximately the same time. There isn't an event priority of messages transmitted via the radio to the central station. Messages are transmitted on a "first in/first out" basis.

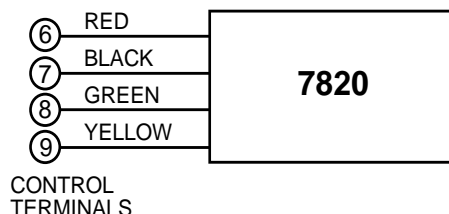
There are two subscriber ID's programmed into the LRR: primary and secondary. These correspond to the two subscriber ID's programmed into the control for each partition. If a subscriber ID for a partition is not programmed (disabling reports to that central station phone number for that partition), the events enabled for the corresponding subscriber ID in the LRR will not be transmitted.

If the event is to be reported to both phone numbers, dual reporting, then reporting through the LRR, will be done in an alternating sequence. The first event in the queue will be transmitted to the primary radio central station. Then this event will be transmitted to the secondary radio central station. If the event was reported successfully via the control's dialer, it will be deleted from the radio's transmission queue. The control will then proceed to the next event in the queue.

If split reporting is selected for the VISTA-128B, then the LRR will follow that option. The radio will send the appropriate reports to the primary and secondary central stations.

## Wiring the Long Range Radio

Connect the data in/out terminals and voltage input terminals of the radio to the control's keypad connection points, terminals 6, 7, 8, and 9, as shown below.



**Figure 13-1. Wiring Long Range Radio to Keypad Terminals**

## Programming the Control for the Long Range Radio

The control's subscriber ID can be passed to the LRR and incorporated into the transmitted data; or the LRR can transmit the subscriber ID programmed in its own EEPROM, (see the programming of the Long Range Radio in *Device Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode Programming section).

An option exists to send the reports only via the LRR, bypassing the control's dialer completely (field \*56).

There is an option to stop transmissions via the LRR if communication via the control's dialer to the central station was successful (field \*57).

The LRR reporting options are defined by selecting categories of events for each subscriber ID. Field \*58 is for selecting the events for the primary subscriber's ID; field \*59 is for selecting the events for the secondary subscriber's ID. The reporting categories are: Alarms, Troubles, Bypasses, Openings/Closings, System Events, and Tests.

The control can be programmed to transmit these reports by partition.

## Trouble Messages

The following messages will be displayed on the 6139 (alpha keypad) when a problem exists the Long Range Radio:

1. “LRR Battery”: The battery connected to the radio is low.
2. “PLL out of Lock”: The radio has an internal fault and cannot transmit any messages.
3. “Early Power Detect”: RF power is detected without a valid transmission.
4. “Power Unattained”: Full RF power was never attained.
5. “Frwd. Power Loss”: RF power was not sustained throughout the transmission.
6. “Antenna Fault”: A problem with the antenna has been detected.
7. “LRR CRC is bad”: The radio’s EEPROM is corrupt (the internal CRC is bad).

Items 2 and 3 require factory service.

Items 4 and 5 could be the result of a bad or low battery.

Item 6 check the antenna, connection and cable otherwise, this requires factory service.

**NOTE:** All these messages will be displayed in conjunction with the “CHECK 8xx” message which indicates a trouble on the address to which the LRR unit is programmed in the control.

All of the above events except Antenna Fault will be sent to the event log and reported to the central station using Contact ID Event Code 333 (expansion device trouble). Antenna Fault will use Event Code 357. If the tamper is tripped on the LRR, it will use Event Code 341 (expansion device tamper).



# Access Control

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ Access Control of an Entry/Exit Point
- ♦ Access Control Dialer Events
- ♦ Wiring the Vista Gateway Module
- ♦ Programming the Vista Gateway Module

## UL

Interfacing the VISTA-128B with the PassPoint Access Control System via the Vista Gateway Module is not permissible for UL commercial burglary installations.

## General Information

The VISTA-128B is capable of interacting with the ADEMCO PassPoint Access Control System (PassPoint ACS). The VISTA-128B processes fire, burglary, arm, disarm and other information. The PassPoint ACS processes card reader information and controls the locking and unlocking of doors. The sharing of information between the two systems is provided by the Vista Gateway Module, (VGM).

The VGM is connected between the ECP bus (keypad terminals) of the control and the network bus of the PassPoint ACS (see *Figure 14-1*). The control sends the VGM its status information, event log entries and entry/exit requests, (inputs programmed with response type Access Point), from keypads, hardwired zones, and rf transmitters. The VGM then reformats and retransmits this information to the Main Logic Board, (MLB) on the PassPoint ACS network bus.

The VISTA-128B is able to control the following on the PassPoint ACS:

- Access Points

The PassPoint ACS is able to control the following on the VISTA-128B:

- Relays
- Arming/disarming schedules
- Keypad Display
- Time/date synchronization of the two systems

*See the documentation that comes with the PassPoint ACS for details.*

The PassPoint ACS can dedicate some of its inputs for use as regular VISTA-128B hardwired zones (the zone response type is ACS). The PassPoint ACS can also utilize the VISTA-128B's dialer for reports to the central station.

## Access Control of an Entry/Exit Point

The control can send entry and exit requests to the PassPoint ACS utilizing keypads, hardwired zones, and rf transmitters. A zone is programmed with a response type 27 (Access Point) and an appropriate input type (console, hardwired, rf).

### Using the Alpha Keypad

The following entries at the keypad provide access of a door.

- Code + #73
- Code + #74 + access point

These entries allow a user to gain access to an access point in the PassPoint system or to trigger a relay on the control.

- Code + #75 + access point + function

This entry requires the installation of the VGM and the PassPoint ACS. The selectable functions available are Grant, Protect, Bypass. Selecting 'Grant' will temporarily unlock a door. Selecting "Protect" will cause the door to unlock only when a valid keypad entry is received. Selecting "Bypass" will cause the door to be permanently unlocked to allow continuous access.

### Programming the keypad

1. Enter Zone Programming in the #93 Menu Mode.
2. Program the zone with a response type 27 (Access Point).
3. Enter the access point number (00-31) of the door and indicate whether this is an entry or exit console.
4. Enter the partition number.
5. Enter the input type as CS (09).
6. Enter the keypad ECP address.

*See Zone Programming in #93 Menu Mode Programming section for a detailed explanation.*

### Using an RF Transmitter Zone

An rf button-type transmitter (5804) can be used to provide access or egress for up to 4 doors. One button will control one door. Also, a button can be used to provide access or egress due to a panic or duress condition.

An rf transmitter (5816) can be used with a remote switch to provide exit in case of a fire alarm.

The PIR (5890) can be used to provide exit while preventing entry through a door.

The smoke detector (5808), can be used to provide egress in emergency situations.

### Programming the RF Transmitter

1. Enter Zone Programming in the #93 Menu Mode.
2. Program the zone with a response type 27 (Access Point).
3. Enter the access point number (00-31) of the door.
4. Indicate whether rf device is for entry or exit.
5. Enter the partition number
6. Enter the input type: supervised rf (03), unsupervised rf (04), or button rf (05).
7. Enter the loop number.
8. Enroll the serial number.

*See Zone Programming in #93 Menu Mode Programming section for a detailed explanation.*





RF buttons and pendants must be assigned to a user number in order to function. See the *User Access Codes* section for the procedure.

---

### **Wireless Keypads**

Wireless keypads (5827 & 5827BD) can provide another way of entering or exiting the premises. They function the same as alpha keypads, except when the code + # 73 is entered. This entry will allow momentary access to ALL access points in the partition to which the keypad is assigned

#### **Programming the Wireless Keypad**

Enter the partition the keypad is assigned to in field 1\*48.

### **Using ACS Zone Inputs**

If the PassPoint ACS has uncommitted zones, these may be used by the VISTA-128B as hardwired zones.

#### **Programming the ACS Zone Inputs**

1. Enter Zone Programming in #93 Menu Mode.
2. Program this zone as any other zone. Indicate the input type as ACS (10).
3. Enter the PassPoint ACS's zone ID (00-31).

*See Zone Programming in #93 Menu Mode Programming section for a detailed explanation.*

### **Control of Lighting and Appliances**

Lighting and appliances can be controlled when an access or exit event occurs. Lights or appliances can be automatically turned on or off when a valid entry or egress request is presented at an access point. To control these devices, the VISTA-128B relays or the ACS relays or triggers are used with keypads and/or rf transmitters whose response type is Access Point (27).

#### **Programming the Control of Lighting and Appliances**

1. Enter Relay Programming in #93 Menu Mode.
2. Program all the information for the relay.
3. Select the relay type: ECP (1) (4204/4204CF), and (2) (X-10).

*See Relay Programming in #93 Menu Mode Programming section for a detailed explanation.*

### **Using VISTA-128B Without the VGM and PassPoint ACS**

The VISTA-128B can be used for access control without interfacing to PassPoint ACS. A user can trigger an access point (i.e., door strike) for 2 seconds by entering [User Code] + [0].

#### **Programming the Control for Stand-alone Access Control**

1. Enter Relay Programming in #93 Menu Mode.
2. Program the relay type as 1 or 2.
3. For type 1, program the ECP address and relay #.
4. For type 2, program the house and unit codes
5. Program the relay number in field 1\*76 (partition-specific).

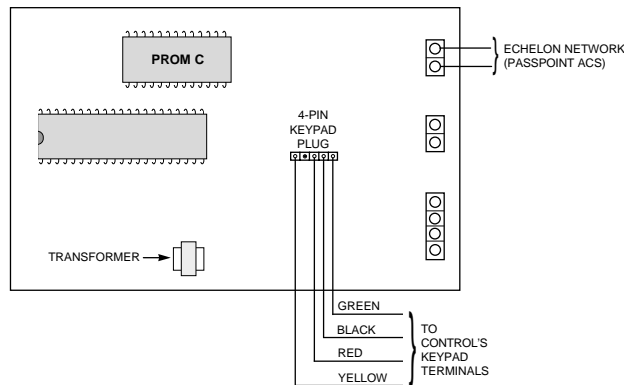
*See Relay Programming in #93 Menu Mode Programming section for a detailed explanation.*

## Access Control Dialer Events

All PassPoint ACS events can be sent to the VISTA-128B's dialer via the VGM. These events will also be logged into the control's event log. This is enabled in the PassPoint ACS. *See the PassPoint ACS documentation for a detailed explanation.*

## Wiring the Vista Gateway Module

The Vista Gateway Module is connected between the ECP bus (VISTA-128B keypad terminals) and the network bus of the PassPoint Access Control System. See *Figure 14-1* for the proper wiring connections.



**Figure 14-1 Wiring the Vista Gateway Module**

### Programming the Vista Gateway Module

*See the PassPoint ACS instructions to program the Vista Gateway Module.*

# External Sounders

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ Alarm Output Supervision
- ♦ Wiring the Alarm Output
- ♦ Compatible Alarm Indicating Devices
- ♦ Programming the Alarm Output

## General Information

The VISTA-128B provides a bell circuit output for operating fire and burglary alarm notification appliances. The alarm output is rated as follows: 10VDC - 14VDC, 1.7A max., power limited.

**UL**

1. For household fire and combination household fire/burglary installations, the total current drawn from the auxiliary power, polling loop, and alarm output combined, must not exceed 750mA.
2. For household burglary installations the total current drawn from the alarm output must not exceed 1.7A. A battery must be installed since the combined auxiliary power, polling loop, and alarm output in excess of 750mA must be supplied by the battery.

The output has the following options:

- Selectable for supervision
  - Selectable for confirmation of arming ding (1-2 sec. sounding to confirm system has armed)
  - Selectable to chime when entry/exit or perimeter zones are faulted
  - Selectable for no timeout or timeout of 2-30 minutes

**UL**

Burglary bell circuits must be programmed for a timeout of 16 minutes or longer.

## Alarm Output Supervision

When supervision is enabled, the panel monitors the alarm output wiring for open and short circuit faults while the output is inactive. The VISTA-128B will provide a trouble indication (Zone 970) when there is an open circuit in the alarm output wiring **that disconnects all indicating devices from the panel**, or when there is a short circuit between the Bell (+) and Bell (-) terminal wiring, (or between the Bell (+) terminal wiring and earth ground provided that the panel's earth ground terminal #30 is connected to a proper earth ground).

The VISTA-128B will indicate a trouble condition regardless of whether the system is armed or disarmed. The supervisory zone will display on the keypads, report to the event log, and transmit to the central station (if programmed), on Partition 1. The Contact ID event code is 321, Bell Trouble.

To use the supervision feature, do the following:

- Wire polarized fire-indicating devices to the alarm output as shown in *Figure 15-1*.
- Wire nonpolarized burglary indicating devices to the alarm output using a polarizing diode (two 2A diodes supplied), as shown in *Figure 15-2*.
- Program Zone 970 with a response type of 05 (trouble by day/alarm by night). See *Zone Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*.



The minimum load on the alarm output must exceed 5mA at 12V for proper supervision operation.

---

If a device such as a siren driver with a high resistance trigger input (drawing less than 5mA) is being used, do the following:

- Cut the blue jumper on the upper left-hand corner of the panel's PC Board.
- Program Zone 970 with a response type of 00 (no response). See *Zone Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*.
- Mount the siren driver in the panel's cabinet.

---

UL

If a device such as a siren driver with a high resistance trigger input (drawing less than 5mA) is being used in a UL household fire installation, the siren driver must independently supervise siren speaker wiring.

---

To disable the supervision feature, do the following:

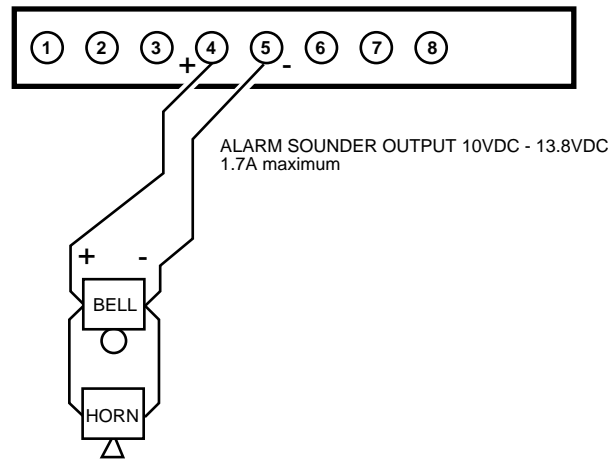
- Cut the blue jumper on the upper left-hand corner of the panel's PC Board.
- Program Zone 970 with a response type of 00 (no response). See *Zone Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode*.

## Wiring the Alarm Output

### UL985 Household Fire or Combination Household Fire/Burglary Installations

For installations, which must provide UL Listed protection, the total current drawn from the alarm output, auxiliary power output, and polling loop combined, must not exceed 750mA in order to comply with the battery independence requirements. If, for example, two System Sensor PA400 piezo alarm sounders, wired in parallel, are used (24mA total), then 726mA (750mA – 24mA) is available for auxiliary output and polling loop use.

Wire polarized fire-indicating devices to the alarm output as shown in *Figure 15-1*.

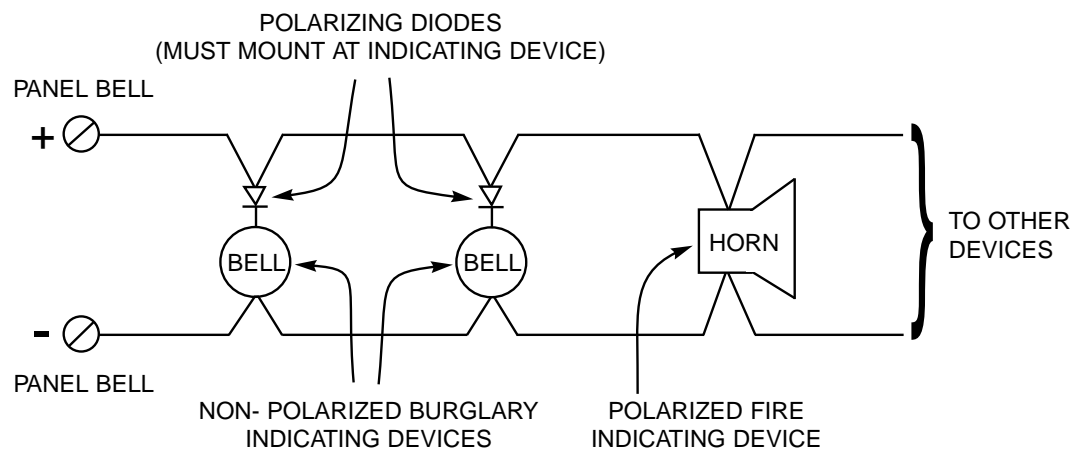


**Figure 15-1: Wiring Polarized Fire Indicating Devices**

### UL1023 Household Burglary Installations

For household burglary installations the total current drawn from the alarm output must not exceed 1.7A. A battery must be installed since the combined auxiliary power, polling loop, and alarm output, in excess of 750mA must be supplied by the battery.

Wire nonpolarized burglary indicating devices to the alarm output using a polarizing diode as shown in *Figure 15-2*.



**Figure 15-2: Wiring Nonpolarized Burglary Indicating Devices**

**UL**

This control complies with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) requirements for temporal pulse sounding of fire notification appliances.

---

**Non-UL Installations**

For non-UL installations, the total current drawn from this output can be up to 1.7 amps. A battery must be installed since current in excess of 750mA is supplied by the battery. Up to two 719 sirens can be used wired in parallel.

**Compatible Alarm Indicating Devices**

Compatible devices are listed below. See *Figures 15-1* and *15-2* to make connections to the output.

---

**UL**

Use only UL Listed sounding devices for UL installations

---

Model Number	Device Type	Requires Polarizing Diode
<b>719</b>	<b>Compact Outdoor Siren (not UL Listed)</b>	Yes
<b>747</b>	<b>Indoor Siren</b>	Yes
<b>AB12</b>	<b>Grade A Bell</b>	Yes
<b>System Sensor MA 12/24D</b>	<b>Fire Piezo Horn</b>	No
<b>System Sensor P12575</b>	<b>Fire Horn/Strobe</b>	No
<b>Wheelock AS-121575W</b>	<b>Fire Horn/Strobe</b>	No


**Programming the Alarm Output**

1. Enter Data Field Program Mode [**Installer Code**] + **8 0 0 0**.
2. Program the following data fields:
  - \*13** Select Timeout for Bell
  - \*16** Confirmation of Arming Ding for Bell
  - \*21** PREVENT FIRE TIMEOUT (**1**=no timeout; **0**=fire timeout)
  - \*23** MULTIPLE ALARMS (partition-specific)
  - 1\*47** Enable Chime for Bell
3. Exit Program Mode by pressing **\*99**.

# Event Log Options



## In This Section

- ◆ *General Information*
  - ◆ *Event Log Printer Connections*
  - ◆ *Programming Event Log Options*
  - ◆ *Event Logging Procedures*
- 

## General Information

This system has the ability to record up to 224 events of various types in a history log. Each event is recorded in one of six categories with the time and date of its occurrence (if real-time clock is set). These categories are:

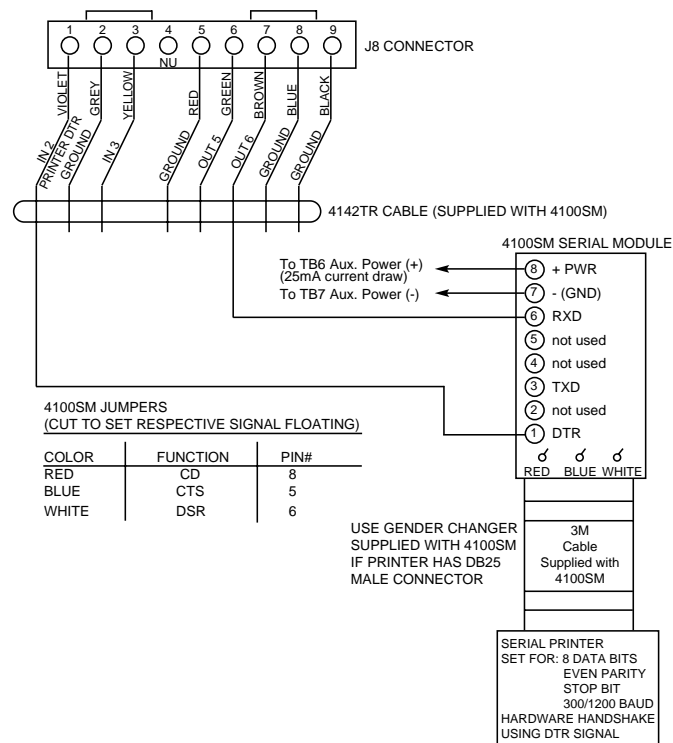
- Alarm
- Supervisory/check
- Bypass
- Open/close
- System conditions
- Test

The log may be viewed (Display Mode) on an alpha keypad, or can be printed (Print Mode) on a serial printer (connected to the system via a 4100SM Serial Interface Module).

## Event Log Printer Connections

The VISTA-128B's event log can be printed on a local serial printer.

Connect a UL EDP Listed serial printer to the J7 connector using an ADEMCO 4100SM Interface Module, as shown in *Figure 16-1*.



**Figure 16-1. Event Log Printer Connections**

The printer must be configured as follows:

- 7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit
- 300 or 1200 baud (1200 required if alpha numeric pager interface is installed)
- Hardware handshaking using DTR signal

The 4100SM Module is supplied with a 10-foot RS232 cable. A longer cable or an extension cable can be used if the VISTA-128B and serial printer are separated by more than 10 feet, but the total cable length should be less than 50 feet.



The 4100SM Module must be connected to the panel using the distance of the trigger cable. The wires **cannot** be lengthened to mount the module in a remote location.

Most printers either ignore the CTS, DSR, and CD signals, or require them to be high (i.e., 3-15VDC as measured on RS232 DB25 Connector Pins 5, 6 & 8, respectively, with respect to Ground Pin 7). The 4100SM Module sets these pins high. If the printer being used will not operate with these pins high, then clip the blue (CTS), white (DSR), or red (CD) jumpers on the 4100SM Module to set the corresponding signal floating. Important pins on the RS232C cable are Pin 3 (data out), Pin 7 (ground) and Pin 20 (DTR - ready).

The DTR signal, as measured at 4100SM TB1, should be high (9.5-14VDC) when the printer is powered, properly connected, on-line and ready to print. This signal will be low (0-1.5VDC) when the printer is not powered, not properly connected, off-line or out of paper. The VISTA-128B will not send printing data to the printer unless the DTR signal is high.



## Programming Event Log Options

1. With at least one alpha keypad (6139) wired and set to a proper address, temporarily apply power to the system.
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.
3. Program the following data fields:  
**1\*70 EVENT LOG TYPES (1=enable; 0=disable for each type)**  
**1\*71 12/24 HOUR TIME STAMP FORMAT (0=12 hr; 1=24 hr)**  
**1\*72 EVENT LOG PRINTER ON-LINE (0=disable; 1=enable)**  
**1\*73 PRINTER BAUD RATE (1=300; 0=1200)**
4. Enter *Report Code Programming* in the *#93 Menu Mode* to program report codes for the event log (System Group #4 codes).
5. Exit Program Mode by pressing **\*99**.



If you need more information about actual programming procedures, see *The Mechanics of Programming* section.

## Event Logging Procedures



In order for proper time and date stamping to occur, the system's real-time clock must be set. Refer to the *Setting the Real Time Clock* section.

If you have selected the printer to be "on-line" (field 1\*72), events will print automatically, as they occur. To display or print on demand, the following commands apply:

Commands	
<b>Display Mode:</b>	Installer or Master Code + [#] + [6] + [0]
<b>Print Mode:</b>	Installer or Master Code + [#] + [6] + [1]
<b>Clear Event Log:</b>	Installer or Master Code + [#] + [6] + [2]
<b>To EXIT Event Log:</b>	Press [*] at any time.

**Display/Printing:** After entering either the Display or Print Mode, the following will be displayed:

ENTER 0 = RECENT  
1 = COMPLETE

The event log holds up to 224 events, and can display or print all events in a category (complete), or only those events in a category occurring since the last "Clear Event Log" command (recent). Note that once the event log is full, the oldest event will be erased upon the logging of any new event. Press the desired Display Mode key, 0 or 1.

SCAN LOG BY PART 0=NO 1-8=PART #
-------------------------------------

The system allows viewing of any partition's event log. Enter the partition number for the partition whose events are to be displayed. Entering 0 (NO) will display all events that occurred in the system, regardless of partition. Events are displayed in chronological order, from most recent to oldest.

For display and printing purposes, events are stored on a partition-by-partition basis (except system events), and are grouped into five categories, as follows.

**Use the [3] & [1] keys to scroll** to the next and previous screens, respectively:

ALARM EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
--

Displays time/date for zones that have either caused an alarm or have been restored in selected partition.

CHECK EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
--

Displays time/date for zones that have caused a trouble or supervisory condition in selected partition.

BYPASS EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
---

Displays time/date for zones that have been bypassed in selected partition.

OP/CL EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
--

Displays time/date and user number for each arming and disarming of the system for the partition selected.

SYSTEM EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
---

Displays time/date for system problems, such as AC loss, communication failure, etc., regardless of partition.

ALL EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
--------------------------------------

Displays all categories of events in chronological order, from most recent to oldest.

TEST EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
---------------------------------------

Displays all test events.

**To display the events in a particular category, press [8]** at the desired category screen.

If in Display Mode, the most recent event is displayed. Press [1] to display older events; press [3] to go forward in time.

If in Print Mode, the first press of [8] will cause the printer to print all events in that category, with each event automatically scrolled on the display keypad. The following is a typical display:

P8 01/01        12:02A BURGLARY        003
---

Shows burglary alarm occurred in zone 3 of Partition 8, at 12:02AM on January 1.

After the last event in the selected category has been displayed (using either the [1] or [3] keys), the following will appear for a few seconds:

END OF EVENT LOG TYPE        CCC UUU
---

CLEAR EVENT LOG  
0=NO 1=YES

Press [1] if Event Log Clear function is to be performed. Clearing the event log does not erase any events from the system memory. All events in the log will still be displayed if the COMPLETE option is selected. Only those events occurring from the time of the CLEAR command will be displayed if RECENT display option is selected. Press [0] if event log is **not** to be cleared at this time.

If [1] is pressed, the following will appear:

ARE YOU SURE?  
0=NO 1=YES

Press [1] if it is desired to clear the event log. Press [0] if event log is not to be cleared.

#### SCREEN DEFINITIONS

<b>RECENT</b>	Events since last CLEAR
<b>COMPLETE</b>	Displays all events
<b>TYPE</b>	Type of event (burglary, fire, etc.)
<b>CCC</b>	Zone (contact) number
<b>UUU</b>	User number



# 4100APG Pager Interface

---

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
  - ♦ *Mounting the 4100APG*
  - ♦ *Wiring the 4100APG*
  - ♦ *Programming the Control for the Pager*
  - ♦ *4100APG LED Indications*
- 

## General Information

Whenever an event occurs on the VISTA-128B, a message can be sent to a pager. This is accomplished by using the 4100APG Pager Interface. The 4100APG will dial and send the information to a paging service. It will transmit to the pager any message programmed to be sent to the event log printer, even if the printer is not being used.

The types of messages are divided into 6 categories: Alarms; Troubles; Bypasses; Openings/Closings; System and Test. The VISTA-128B can be programmed so each type of message transmits to a different pager. Each type has its own programming field for the pager phone number and pager ID. Of course, these could be sent to the same pager by programming those fields with the same pager phone number and ID.

The 4100APG will hang up between each message. Multiple messages will be sent in the order received. If the 4100APG cannot make contact with the paging service, it will retry up to 10 times. If the interface loses contact with the VISTA-128B, it will send a message to the paging service to notify the user.




---

The pager interface must be wired to a different phone line than the VISTA-128B itself. Otherwise, the communication of both will not function properly.

---

## Mounting the 4100APG

The 4100APG may be mounted in the control cabinet if space is available or, if this is not possible, on the side of the cabinet or adjacent to it. Pry off the pager interface's cover prior to wiring.

1. When the 4100APG is mounted inside the control cabinet, attach it to the cabinet's interior surface with 2-faced adhesive tape. You may leave the interface's cover off if it is mounted within the cabinet.



Do not mount the 4100APG on the cabinet door or attempt to attach it to the PC board.

- When the 4100APG is to be mounted outside the cabinet, use the screw holes at the rear to mount horizontally or vertically (2-faced adhesive tape may be used, if preferred). You can bring wires out from the side or back (a round breakout is also available on the back).

## Wiring the 4100APG

### Without the Event Log Printer

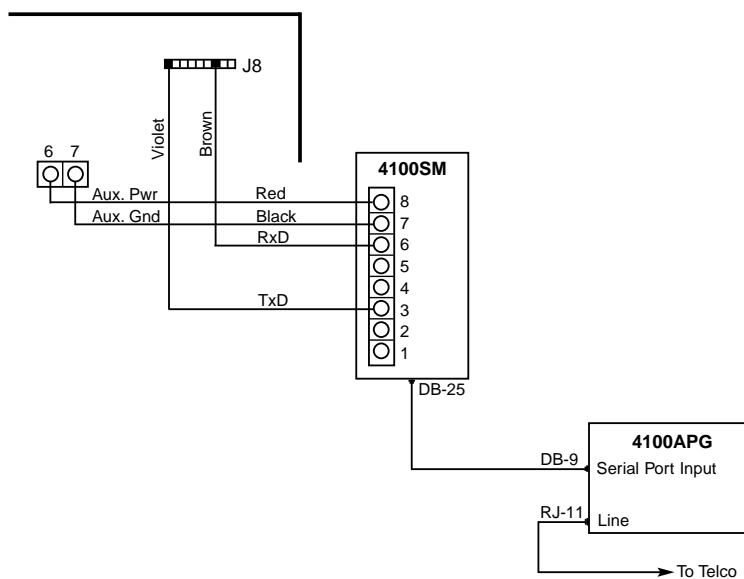
The 4100APG connects to the VISTA-128B via the 4100SM. The 4100SM wires to the J7 connector on the control via the 4142TR Cable. See *Figure 17-1*.

#### Connecting the 4100SM to the Control:

- 4142TR to J7 on the control
- RED wire of 4142TR to TB1-6 of 4100SM (RxD)
- VIOLET wire of 4142TR to TB1-1 of 4100SM (DTR)
- TB1-7 of 4100SM to terminal 7 (Auxiliary Power -) of the control
- TB1-8 of 4100SM to terminal 6 (Auxiliary Power +) of the control

#### Connecting the 4100APG to the 4100SM

- Incoming telephone line to the 4100APG RJ11 connector labeled LINE
- (Optional) Handset side of telephone line to 4100APG RJ11 connector labeled PHONE
- DB25M to DB-9M Cable (supplied), from 4100SM (25 pin) to 4100APG (9 pin) connector labeled SERIAL PORT INPUT



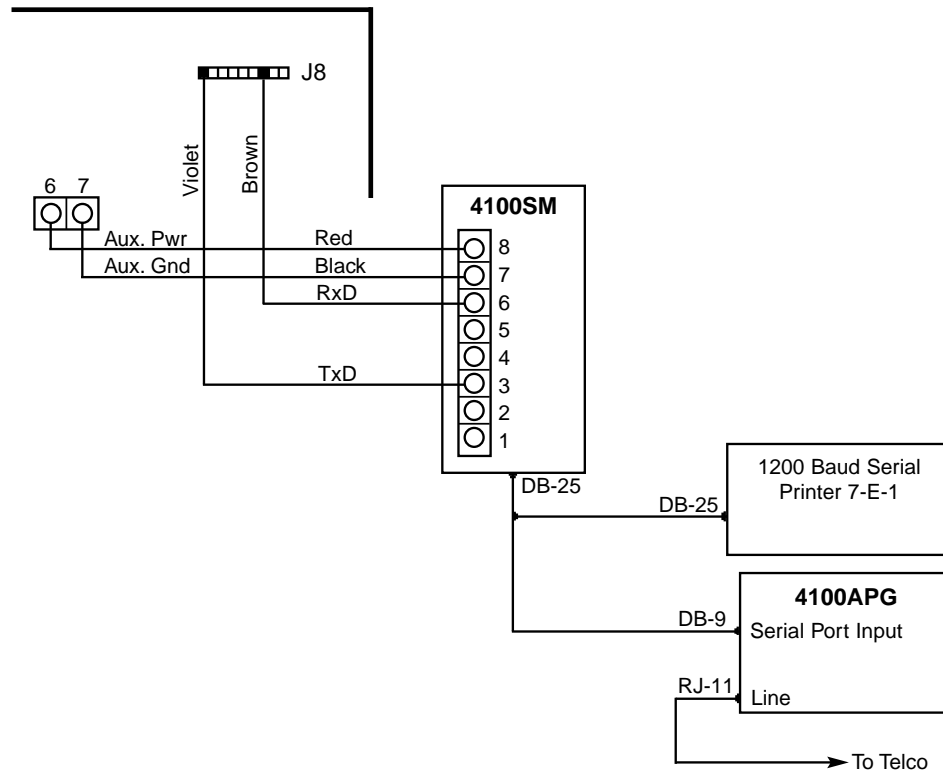
**Figure 17-1: Wiring the 4100APG Without the Serial Printer**

**With the Event Log Printer**

The VISTA-128B will support the 4100APG and serial printer. See *Figure 17-2*.



The serial printer must be configured for 1200 baud rate, seven data bits, even parity, and one stop bit. **(7/E/1)**.



**Figure 17-2: Wiring the 4100APG With the Serial Printer**

When you complete the module's mounting and wiring, you should install the module's cover (with label affixed, as indicated next).

### Programming the Control for the Pager

- In field \*64 enter **1** to enable the 4100APG pager interface.
- In field \*65 enter the phone number of the paging service for Alarm reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*66 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for Alarm reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.
- In field \*67 enter the phone number of the paging service for Trouble reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*68 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for Trouble reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.

- In field \*69 enter the phone number of the paging service for Bypass reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*70 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for Bypass reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.
- In field \*71 enter the phone number of the paging service for Open/Close reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*72 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for Open/Close reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.
- In field \*73 enter the phone number of the paging service for System reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*74 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for System reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.
- In field \*75 enter the phone number of the paging service for Test reports. Up to 17 digits may be entered.
- In field \*76 enter the Pager ID number of the paging service for Test reports. This is the PIN number. Up to 10 digits may be entered.
- In field 1\*70 enable the events for the event log.
- In field 1\*72 enable the **Printer On-Line** option. This must be turned on to allow events to be sent to the pager interface when they occur.

## 4100APG LED Indications

Below is a table outlining the LED indications:

<i>LED Name</i>	<b>Steady</b>	<b>Blinking</b>	<b>Off</b>	<b>Pulse</b>
<b>Power</b>	OK	On Battery (B/U)	No Power	
<b>Line</b>	Not in use (OK)		In Use	
<b>Call</b>	Call in Progress	Page Retry	Idle	
<b>Busy</b>	Telephone Busy	No Dial Tone	OK	
<b>Page</b>		Page Fail	OK	Page OK
<b>Data</b>			No Data	Msg Data
<b>Load</b>			No Data	Prog Data
<b>TRBL</b>		Trouble	OK	



# Final Power-Up Procedure

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
- ♦ *Earth Ground Considerations*
- ♦ *Connecting the Transformer*
- ♦ *Programming Power and AC Options*
- ♦ *Total Control Panel Load Worksheets*
- ♦ *Connecting the Battery*

## General Information

- You can power the control from the supplied 1361 Transformer (1361CN in Canada), rated 16.5VAC, 40VA, which plugs directly into a 24 hour, 120VAC, 60 Hz outlet.
- If using power line carrier devices, you must use the 4300 Transformer instead.



Use 1361CN Transformer in Canadian installations.

## Earth Ground Considerations

In order for the lightning transient protective devices in this product to be effective, the designated earth ground terminal (terminal 30), must be terminated in a good earth ground. We recommend using #16 AWG copper wire run at a maximum length of 25 ft. The following are examples of good earth grounds available at most installations:

- **Metal Cold Water Pipe:** Use a non-corrosive metal strap (copper is recommended) firmly secured to the pipe to which the ground lead is electrically connected and secured.
- **AC Power Outlet Ground:** Available from 3-prong, 120VAC, power outlets only. To test the integrity of the ground terminal, use a three-wire circuit tester with neon lamp indicators, such as the UL-Listed Ideal Model 61-035, or equivalent, available at most electrical supply stores.

## Connecting the Transformer

1. Use the Polling Loop Current Draw and Auxiliary Device Current Draw Worksheets found later in this section to make sure that the currents drawn by the devices connected to the system do not exceed the system's respective ratings.



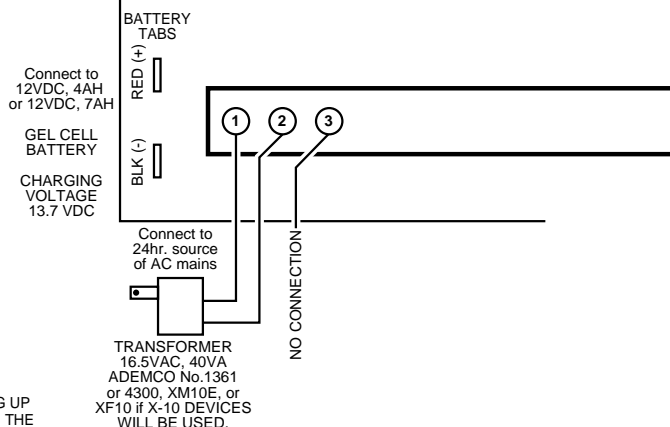
Failure to observe the polling loop current rating will cause polling loop malfunction. Failure to observe the auxiliary power current rating will result in a battery that does not charge properly or possibly a tripped circuit breaker.

2. Connect all installed devices to the control.
3. Wire the 1361 Transformer (1361CN in Canada) to the panel (before connecting the battery) as shown in *Figure 18-1*, or wire the 4300 Transformer as shown in *Figure 18-2* (if using Powerline Carrier devices).
4. Plug the transformer into a 24 hour, uninterrupted, 120VAC, 60Hz outlet. After a few seconds, the keypad display will appear.

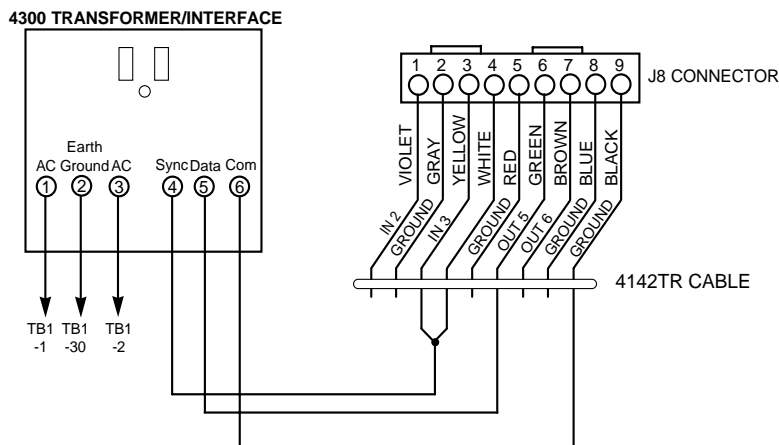
#### PRIMARY POWER

Supplied by a transformer which is rated at 16.5VAC, 40VA. Caution must be taken when wiring this transformer to the panel to guard against blowing the fuse inside the transformer (non-replaceable).

NOTE:  
WHEN POWERING UP  
THE PANEL, PLUG THE  
TRANSFORMER IN BEFORE  
CONNECTING THE BATTERY.



**Figure 18-1: 1321 Transformer and Battery Connections**



**Figure 18-2: 4300 Transformer Connections**

## Programming Power and AC Options

1. With at least one alpha keypad (6139) wired and properly addressed, power up the system.
2. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.  
Program the following data fields:  
 \***17** AC POWER LOSS KEYPAD SOUNDING (**1**=yes; **0**=no)  
 \***19** AC RANDOMIZE (1=randomize; 0=no)  
 \***28** POWER UP IN PREVIOUS STATE (**1**=yes; **0**=no)
3. Exit Program Mode by entering **\*99**.



If you need more information about actual programming procedures, see *The Mechanics of Programming* section.

## Total Control Panel Load Worksheets

To calculate the total current for the Auxiliary Power, Alarm Output and polling loop current, multiply the each device's standby and/or alarm current by the number of units used.

### Polling Loop Current Draw Worksheet

Refer to the POLLING LOOP section for device restrictions for fire and burglary usage.

RPM DEVICE	CURRENT	# OF UNITS	TOTAL
4194 Contact	1mA		
4192SD Photo Smoke	0.4 mA		
4192SDT Smoke w/Heat	0.4 mA		
4192CP Ion Smoke	0.4 mA		
4275 Dual PIR	1 .0mA		
4278 Quad PIR	1.0 mA		
4190 2-Zone RPM	1 mA (LOW);		
4190 2-Zone RPM	2 mA (HIGH)		
4208 8-Zone RPM	16 mA		
4191SN Recessed Contact	1.0 mA		
4939SN Surface Mount Contact	1.0 mA		
<b>TOTAL Cannot exceed 128MA*</b>			

\* The total current cannot exceed 128mA. If total load exceeds 128mA, then a 4297 loop Extender Module can be used. This module is powered from the panel's auxiliary power, and provides a separate polling loop output, which can support an additional 128mA load. Note that the total number of points connected to the panel cannot exceed 119.

Enter devices used on Auxiliary Power output, calculate standby and alarm currents, then add to get Auxiliary Power current subtotal.

AUXILIARY POWER OUTPUT				Total Current	
Device Model #	Device Current X	# of Units	=	Standby	Alarm
Aux. Power Output Subtotal					

Enter devices connected to the Alarm Output, calculate alarm currents, then add to get the Alarm Output current subtotal.

ALARM OUTPUT				Total Current	
Device Model #	Device Current X	# of Units	=	Standby	Alarm
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
				XXXXXX	
Alarm Output Subtotal				XXXXXX	

Enter total calculated subtotals of all listed outputs, then add to get the combined current.

COMBINED AUX. POWER, BELL AND POLLING LOOP			Total Current	
			Standby	Alarm
Auxiliary Power Output Subtotal				
Alarm Output Subtotal			XXXXXX	
Polling Loop Subtotal				
Add all subtotals (Cannot exceed 300 ma max. standby; 750 ma max. alarm for UL Commercial Burglary Installations)				

Enter the calculated combined current, then add to total PCB current.

TOTAL CONTROL PANEL LOAD		Total Current	
		Standby	Alarm
Combined aux. power, bell, and polling loop total			
Total PCB current		250 ma	330 ma
Total control panel load			

**Battery Calculation Worksheet**

Capacity	Formula	Calculated Value
Standby Capacity factor (worksheet)	total standby load X 4 hours X 1.4 contingency factor total standby load X 24 hours X 1.1 contingency factor (use total standby load from previous worksheet)	<b>OR</b> (use total)
Alarm Capacity alarm load from previous worksheet)	total alarm load X 0.067 hours (4 minutes)	(use total)
Total Capacity	Add standby and alarm capacities	

**Connecting The Battery**

In the event of an AC power loss, the control panel will still operate for a period of time (time period varies depending on size of battery used) because the control has a backup, rechargeable gel type (sealed) lead acid battery. YUASA batteries are recommended.



**DO NOT** use Gates batteries (sealed lead-acid type). These batteries require a different charging voltage than is supplied by the panel.

The standby battery is automatically tested for 10 minutes every 4 hours, beginning 4 hours after exiting programming mode. In addition, entry into the Test Mode will cause a battery test to be initiated. The VISTA-128B will also run a 5-second battery test every 60 seconds to check if the battery is connected.

Use the Battery Selection Table to select the appropriate battery for the installation.

**UL**

The VISTA-128B must operate for at least 4 hours following an AC power loss in certificated burglary installations. Select a battery size from the table below that will support the standby current draw for 4 or more hours.

**Battery Selection Table**

The cabinet supplied with the control can house up to 12VDC, 14AH batteries (two 12VDC, 7AH batteries wired in parallel). The VISTA-ULKT provides a cabinet that can house up to 12VDC, 17.2AH batteries that may be used with this control. The total standby current drawn from auxiliary power and the polling loop outputs combined must be limited to 270mA when 14AH batteries are used; and to 390mA when 17.2AH batteries are used.

Using the total calculated from the Battery Calculation Worksheet, select the appropriate battery.

4 AH	Yuasa NP4-12
7 AH	Yuasa NP7-12
12 AH	Yuasa NP12-12
14 AH	Yuasa NP7-12 (connect 2 in parallel)
17.2 AH	Yuasa NPG18-12

(The following batteries will fit inside the VISTA-128B cabinet)

Connect the battery as shown in *Figure 18-1*. **Do not connect the battery until all devices have been wired to the control.**



# The Mechanics of Programming

## In This Section

- ♦ *Using Data Field Program Mode*
- ♦ *System and Communication Defaults*
- ♦ *Entering Data Field Programming Mode*
- ♦ *Moving from One Page of Programming to Another*
- ♦ *Viewing Data Fields*
- ♦ *Entry Errors*
- ♦ *Programming System-Wide Data Fields*
- ♦ *Programming Partition-Specific Data Fields*
- ♦ *#93 Menu Mode Programming*

## Using Data Field Program Mode

Data Field Program Mode is the program Mode through which many system options are programmed. The field numbers on the program form show the number of entries required for each field. When an entry is completed, the keypad beeps three times and advances to the next field. At this point, you can either make the required entry in the new field, or press [\*] + the next field number you want to program.

There are several "question and answer" modes, which we call "Menu" Modes, that can be accessed once Data Field Program Mode has been entered. These modes prompt the user for information, and for this reason, a 2-line alpha keypad (6139) is required.

## System and Communication Defaults

- The system is shipped with a set of pre-programmed default values that are designed to meet the needs of many installations. These can be changed by the installer to suit specific needs if desired.
- There are four sets of pre-programmed communication defaults available, including Low Speed, 4+2 Express, ADEMCO High Speed, and ADEMCO Contact ID. Loading one of these defaults automatically programs industry standard codes that will suit most of your needs.
- These defaults can be changed directly from the 6139 Alpha Keypad or they can be changed by using V-LINK OR COMPASS downloading software (be sure that the software version used includes the VISTA-128B). Downloading can be performed either remotely from an IBM-compatible computer (using an approved modem) or at the job site (direct-wire download using the 4100SM Serial Module).



The factory-loaded defaults (\*97) enable keypad addresses 00-03 only. A keypad set to one of these addresses must be used to program the system.

---

## Entering Data Field Programming Mode

Enter Program Mode using either method A or B:

- A. Press both the [\*] and [#] keys at the same time within 30 seconds after power is applied to the control.
  - B. Enter the **[Installer Code] + [8] + [0] + [0] + [0]** keys. The factory installer code can be changed once in the Program Mode (field \*00).
- 



Local keypad programming can be disabled through V-LINK or Compass downloading software. If this is done, programming can only be accomplished via the downloading software.

---

## Moving from One Page of Programming to Another

The data fields are grouped into four levels (referred to as "pages"). The first page is accessed as soon as Programming Mode is entered.

The second, and third pages of data fields are indicated at the keypad by a 1, and 2, respectively, in front of the 2-digit field address. The words "ALT PROGRAM MODE" is displayed along with a "100, or "200," depending on which page of program fields is accessed, to indicate the higher page of fields.

1. To access the next level of fields, press \*94.
2. Then press [\*] + [XX], where XX = the last two digits of the program field, and make the desired entry.
3. To return to the previous page of fields, press \*99.

**press \*94 to move to 2nd page;    press \*99 to move back to 1st page**

second page of fields (1*01-1*77)
--------------------------------------

**press \*94 to move to 3rd page;    press \*99 to move back to 2nd page**

third page of fields (2*00-2*24)
-------------------------------------

## Viewing Data Fields

To view the contents of a data field, press [#] plus the 2-digit field address. The field's entries will be displayed, but no changes can be made.

## Entry Errors

- If an address is improperly entered, the keypad will display "FC".
- If a program entry is improperly entered (for example, a larger number than that which is permitted), the keypad display will go blank.
- In either of the above cases, simply re-enter [\*] + the correct field number.



SUMMARY OF DATA FIELD PROGRAMMING COMMANDS	
<b>*91</b>	Select partition for programming partition-specific fields
<b>*92</b>	Will display the software revision level of the control panel
<b>*93</b>	Enters Menu Mode programming
<b>*94</b>	Go to next page of fields
<b>*99</b>	Go back to previous page of fields or exit Programming Mode with no installer code lockout
<b>*98</b>	Exit Programming Mode with Installer Code lockout

## Programming System-Wide Data Fields

Values for some programming fields are system-wide (global), and some can be different for each partition (partition-specific). Note that the partition-specific programming fields are automatically skipped when programming the global fields. If the system has only 1 partition, the partition-specific fields *will not* be automatically skipped. To program system-wide data fields, do the following:

1. Enter Program Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.
2. After entry into the Program Mode, the following will be displayed:

Program Mode

\*Fill # View -00

3. If the control has not been programmed before, **enter \*97 to load factory defaults**.
4. **Press [\*] and enter the first field number to be programmed** (for example, \*00, Installer's Code). Make the desired entry. When the field is complete, the keypad will beep three times and will advance to the next field. If you do not desire to change the next field, press [\*] and enter the next field number to be programmed.

First Page of fields

(\*00-\*90)

**press \*99 or \*98 to exit Program Mode**

5. If the number of digits that you enter in a data field is fewer than the maximum permitted (for example, a phone number), the keypad displays the last entry and waits. To proceed, enter [\*] + the next data field you wish to program (e.g., press \*08).

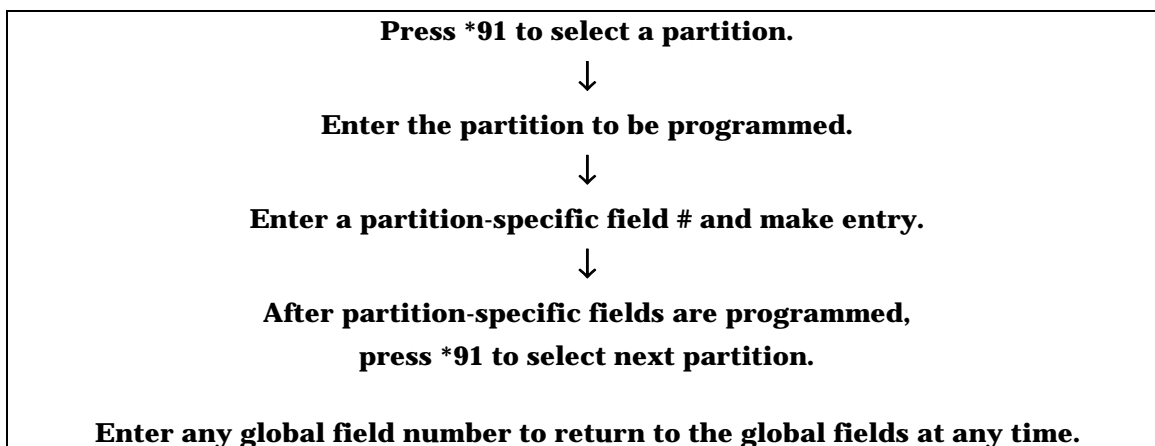
Partition-Specific Programming Fields are skipped unless entered specifically.

6. To change to the next page of fields, press **\*94**. To return to the previous page of fields, press **\*99**.

## Programming Partition-Specific Data Fields

To program partition-specific data fields once in Program Mode, do the following:

1. Press **\*91**, which will prompt you for the partition number desired.
2. Enter a partition-specific field number (e.g., \*09) to begin programming. When the first field's entry is completed, the next partition-specific field will automatically be displayed. When all partition-specific fields are programmed, the system returns to the global programming fields (page 1 fields). To return to the global program fields before finishing all fields, enter any global field number.
3. Repeat this procedure for each partition in the installation.

**PROGRAMMING PARTITION-SPECIFIC FIELDS****#93 Menu Mode Programming**

The #93 Menu Mode is a mode through which much of the system's programming is done. It offers main menu selections for the following:

- Zone Programming
- Sequential Mode Programming
- Report Code Programming
- Alpha Programming
- Device Programming
- Relay Programming
- Relay Voice Descriptors
- Custom Index Programming (VIP Module substitute words)
- Clear Serial RF

Press 0 (NO) or 1 (YES) in response to the displayed menu selection. Pressing 0 will display the next choice in sequence. The keypad will then prompt you with questions regarding the programming of a particular zone or device. (Refer to the individual sections to program each option shown.)

The following is a list of commands used while in the Menu Mode.

**#93 Menu Mode Key Commands**

#93	Enters Menu Mode.
[*]	Serves as ENTER key. Press to have keypad accept entry.
[#]	Backs up to previous screen.
0	Press to answer NO.
1	Press to answer YES.
00+[*]	Escapes from Menu Mode, back into Data Field Programming Mode, if entered at the first prompt of each main menu option.

# Zone Type Definitions

## In This Section

♦ *Zone Number Designations*

♦ *Zone Type Definitions*

## Zone Number Designations

The VISTA-128B supports up to 128 zones of hardwire, polling loop and/or wireless protection, distributed among up to 8 partitions. The following table lists the zone numbers and the types of sensors that can be used with each in this system, and some alternate functions the zones may be used as:

<u>Zone</u>	<u>Sensors</u>
1	2-wire Smoke Detectors (if used)
5	Audio Alarm Verification (if used)
7	Keyswitch (if used)
8	Latching-Type Glassbreak Detectors (if used)
1-9	Traditional Hardwired Zones
9	Programmable for Fast Response
1-128	5800 Series Wireless Devices
10-128	Polling Loop Devices
995	* + 1 Panic
996	# + 3 Panic
999	* + # Panic

## Zone Type Definitions

Each zone must be assigned a zone type, which defines the way in which the system responds to faults in that zone. In addition, there are three keypad-activated zones (panic keys; see note) for each partition, a polling loop supervision zone, and four RF supervisory zones, two for each RF receiver installed. Zone types are defined below.

### Type 00: Zone Not Used

Program a zone with this zone type if the zone is not used.

delay is provided. Exit delay begins whenever the control is armed, regardless of the arming mode selected. These delays are programmable. This zone type is usually assigned to sensors or contacts on doors through which primary entry and exit will take place.

### Type 01: Entry/Exit #1 Burglary

This zone type provides entry delay whenever the zone is faulted if the control is armed in the AWAY or STAY Modes. When the panel is armed in the INSTANT or MAXIMUM Mode, no entry

### Type 02: Entry/Exit #2 Burglary

This zone type provides a secondary entry delay whenever the zone is faulted if the panel is armed in the AWAY and STAY Modes. When the panel is armed in the INSTANT or MAXIMUM Mode, no entry delay is provided. Secondary exit delay begins whenever the control is armed, regardless of the arming mode selected. These delays are programmable. This zone type is usually assigned to sensors or contacts on doors through which more time is needed to get to and from the keypad. Delay times for this zone type must be greater than zone type 01 (e.g., a garage, loading dock, or basement door).

### Type 03: Perimeter Burglary

This zone type gives an instant alarm if the zone is faulted when the panel is armed in the AWAY, STAY, INSTANT or MAXIMUM mode. This zone type is usually assigned to all sensors or contacts on exterior doors and windows.

### Type 04: Interior, Follower

This zone type gives a delayed alarm (using the programmed entry/exit time) if the entry/exit zone is faulted first. Otherwise this zone type gives an instant alarm. This zone type is active when the panel is armed in the AWAY or MAXIMUM mode. MAXIMUM mode eliminates the entry delay.

**This zone type is bypassed automatically when the panel is armed in the STAY or INSTANT mode.** This zone type is usually assigned to a zone covering an area such as a foyer, lobby, or hallway through which one must pass upon entry or exit (After faulting the entry/exit zone to reach the keypad to disarm the system.) Since this zone type is designed to provide an instant alarm if the entry/exit zone is not violated first, it will protect an area in the event an intruder hides on the premises prior to the system being armed, or gains access to the premises through an unprotected area.

### Type 05: Trouble by Day/Alarm by Night

This zone type will give an instant alarm if faulted when armed in the AWAY, STAY, INSTANT or MAXIMUM (night) mode. During the disarmed state (day), the system will provide a latched trouble sounding from the keypad (and a central station report, if desired). This zone type is usually assigned to a zone that contains a foil-protected door or window (such as in a store), or to a zone covering a "sensitive" area such as a stock room, drug supply room, etc. It can also be used on a sensor or contact in an area where immediate notification of an entry is desired.

### Type 06: 24-Hour Silent Alarm

This zone type sends a report to the central station but provides no keypad display or sounding. This zone type is usually assigned to a zone containing an Emergency button.

### Type 07: 24-Hour Audible Alarm

This zone type sends a report to the central station and provides an alarm sound at the keypad and an audible external alarm. This zone type is usually assigned to a zone that has an Emergency button.

### Type 08: 24-Hour Auxiliary Alarm

This zone type sends a report to central station and provides an alarm sound at the keypad. **(No bell output is provided.)** This zone type is usually assigned to a zone containing a button for use in personal emergencies, or to a zone containing monitoring devices such as water sensors, temperature sensors, etc.

### Type 09: Supervised Fire (Without Verification)

This zone type provides a fire alarm on short circuit and a trouble condition on open circuit. The bell output must be programmed to pulse when this zone type is shorted. This zone type is always active and cannot be bypassed.

### Type 10: Interior with Delay

This zone type gives entry and exit delays (using the programmed entry/exit time), if tripped when the panel is armed in the AWAY mode. This zone type is also active during MAXIMUM Mode, but no entry delay is provided (alarms occur immediately if zone is tripped). **This zone type is automatically bypassed when the panel is armed in the STAY or INSTANT mode.** Delay begins whenever sensors in this zone are violated, regardless of whether or not an entry/exit delay zone was tripped first.

### Type 20: Arm-STAY\*

This is a special-purpose zone type used with 5800 Series wireless transmitters, which will result in arming the system in the STAY Mode when the zone is activated.

### Type 21: Arm-AWAY\*

This is a special-purpose zone type used with 5800 Series wireless transmitters, which will result in arming the system in the AWAY Mode when the zone is activated.

**Type 22: Disarm\***

This is a special-purpose zone type used with 5800 Series wireless transmitters, which will result in disarming the system when the zone is activated.

**Type 23: No Alarm Response**

This zone type can be used on a zone when an output relay action is desired, but with no accompanying alarm (e.g., for lobby door access).

**Type 27: Access Point**

This zone type indicates that an input device (hardwired zone, wireless zone, keypad, access control relay, etc.) is controlling an access point entry (e.g., a door). The access point entry relay can be assigned to an access control relay (controlled by the VISTA-128B), ECP relay (4204), or to the access control system independent of the VISTA-128B.

**Type 28: Main Logic Board (MLB) Supervision**

This zone type assigns a zone to supervise the MLB. If communication between the MLB and the Vista Gateway Module (VGM) fails, this zone will be displayed on the keypad as “CHECK + the zone number. Also, if this zone fails, all access control system (ACS) input zones will also display a “CHECK.”

\* Note that these zone types are for use by 5800 Series devices *only*!

**NOTE FOR PANIC KEYS:** Keypad panic zones share the same zone response type for all 8 partitions, but panics may be individually enabled for each partition.

**IMPORTANT! FAULT ANNUNCIATION**

Polling loop and RF troubles (zones 988, 990 & 997) will report as trouble conditions only, and as such, should be assigned zone type 05 if annunciation is desired. See *Polling Loop Supervision* in the *2-Wire Polling Loop Expansion* and *RF System Operation and Supervision* in the *Wireless Expansion* sections for more information.



# Zone Index/Zone Type Defaults

## In This Section

- ♦ *Zone Index*
- ♦ *Zone Type Defaults*

## Zone Index

The VISTA-128B has 128 protection zones, as well as supervisory zones for relays, ECP devices (devices which communicate through the keypad terminals), and system troubles. These zones are designated as follows:

ZONE # RANGE	ZONE FUNCTION	ACTUAL ZONE
001 - 128	Protection zones	As indicated
601 - 632	Relay Supervisory Zones	6 + 2-digit Relay Number; e.g., Relay Number 03, if supervised, is zone 603.
800 - 831	ECP Device Supervisory Zones (includes keypads, wireless receivers, VIP Module, relay modules, etc.)	8 + 2-digit Device Address; e.g., Device Address 01, if supervised, is zone 801. The 4285/4286 VIP Module is zone 804 (since its Device Address must be set to 4).
970, 988, 990, & 997	System Supervisory Zones	970: Bell Supervision 988: 2nd Wireless Receiver - not receiving signals 990: 1st Wireless Receiver - not receiving signals 997: Polling Loop (short circuit)
995 - 999	Keypad Panics	995: 1 + * panic (A key) 996: 3 + # panic (C key) 999: * + # panic (B key)

Response types for zones are enabled in *Zone Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode. Supervisory zones should be given a response type of 05 (Trouble by Day, Alarm by Night).

## Zone Type Defaults

Following are the zone type defaults for zones on the VISTA-128B:

Zone #	Zone Type
001	09
002	03
003	03
004	03
005	03
006	03
007	03
008	03
009	03

Zone #	Zone Type
010-128	00
601-632	05
800-831	00
970	00
988	00
990	00
995	00
996	00
997	05
999	06



# Data Field Descriptions

The following is a description of all data fields provided by this control. If you have followed earlier instructions during the installation of the various devices, many of these fields will already have been programmed.

If you need more information about actual programming procedures, see *The Mechanics of Programming* section.

## \*00 INSTALLER CODE

[4140]

--	--	--	--

The Installer's Code is a 4-digit code reserved for installation company use. This is the only code that can be used to enter the Program Mode from the keypad. This code cannot be used to disarm the system if not used to arm the system. This code cannot reenter Programming Mode if exited by the \*98 command.

## \*09 ENTRY DELAY #1 (partition-specific)

[02]

--	--

Entry delay defines the delay time which allows users to re-enter the premises through a door that has been programmed as an entry delay door and disarm the system without sounding an alarm. The system must be disarmed within this period or an alarm will occur. Enter the entry delay time (**01-15** multiplied by 15 seconds, or **00** for no delay), up to a maximum delay of 225 seconds (entry **15** multiplied by 15 seconds), for zones assigned to Zone Type 01.

## \*10 EXIT DELAY #1 (partition-specific)

[03]

--	--	--

Exit delay defines the delay period that allows users to leave the premises through a door that has been programmed as an entry/exit delay door after arming the system without setting off the alarm. Enter the exit delay time (**01-15** multiplied by 15 seconds or **00** for no delay), up to a maximum delay of 225 seconds, for zones assigned to Zone Type 01.

## \*11 ENTRY DELAY #2 (partition-specific)

[06]

--	--	--	--

Entry Delay #2 is used for a secondary door requiring a longer delay than those assigned to Entry Delay #1. This delay may not exceed 45 seconds for UL commercial burglary installations.

## \*12 EXIT DELAY #2 (partition-specific)

[08]

--	--	--	--

Exit Delay #2 is used for a secondary door requiring a longer delay than those assigned to Exit Delay #1. This delay may not exceed 60 seconds for UL commercial burglary installations.

## \*13 BELL TIMEOUT (partition-specific)

[04]

--	--	--	--

Defines the length of time Bell Output 1 and the keypad's sounder will sound for all audible alarms (multiply entry 01-15 by 2 minutes for actual duration).

Must be a minimum of 16 minutes for UL commercial burglary installations.

- \*14 ZONE 9 RESPONSE TIME** [0]
- Enter **1** to set fast response mode (10 msec) for appropriate devices wired to zone 9.  
Enter **0** for normal response (350 msec). Must be **0** for UL.
- \*15 KEYSWITCH ASSIGNMENT** [0]
- Enter the partition number **1-8** in which the keyswitch is being used. Otherwise, enter **0**.
- Requires the use of zone 7 wired loop (zone 7 is no longer available as protection zone when used for keyswitch operation). If the keyswitch is used, the fire and panic alarm voltage triggers automatically become ARMING and READY status outputs for support of the Keyswitch LEDs.
- Reports openings/closing by user "0" if reporting is enabled in field \*40.
- \*16 CONFIRMATION OF ARMING DING** (part.-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** to enable 1/2 second external alarm sounding ("ding") at the end of exit delay (or after kissoff from the central station, if sending closing reports). Otherwise enter **0**.  
Must be 1 for UL commercial burglary installations. Bell test on arming is required in UL commercial burglary installations.
- \*17 AC LOSS KEYPAD SOUNDING** [0]
- Enter **1** to enable sounding at the keypad (rapid beeping) when AC power is lost (sounding occurs about 2 minutes after actual AC loss).  
Enter **0** if no AC power loss keypad sounding is desired.
- \*19 RANDOMIZE AC LOSS REPORT** [0]
- Selecting this option helps prevent an overload of AC loss messages at the central station during a community blackout.
- Enter **1** to randomize AC loss reporting between 10 and 40 min. after an actual AC loss.  
Enter **2** for 6-12 hours after AC loss. Enter **0** for normal AC loss reporting (about 2 minutes after actual AC loss).
- \*20 VIP MODULE PHONE CODE** [00, 11]
- If a 4285/4286 Voice Module is being used, enter the 2-digit phone code used to access the system.
- Enter **01-09** for first digit, and enter **11** (for \*) or **12** (for #) for second digit.
- To disable the voice module, enter **00** for the 1st digit and enter **11** for the 2nd digit of the code (disable code = 00,11). Must be disabled for commercial fire and UL commercial burglary installations.
- \*21 PREVENT FIRE TIMEOUT** [0]
- Enter **1** to disable (no timeout) the alarm sounder duration for any zone designated as a fire zone, regardless of partition, so that fire sounding continues until the system is reset.
- Enter **0** if the normal burglary sounder duration (programmed in partition-specific field \*13) should apply to fire alarms.
- \*22 KEYPAD PANIC ENABLES** (partition-specific) [001]
- 95 96 99
- Enter **1** to enable the appropriate keypad panics used in this partition.  
Otherwise enter **0**.

- \*23 MULTIPLE ALARMS** (partition-specific) [1] ☐
- Determines whether or not more than one alarm can be sounded in a given zone during an armed period. Note that multiple alarm soundings will not occur more frequently than allowed by the programmed alarm sounder duration. This selection applies to local sounding and has no impact on the number of communication messages transmitted. Refer to \*84 Swinger Suppression for limiting communication messages. Enter **1** if this feature is desired. Enter **0** if not desired. Must be 1 for UL installations.
- \*24 IGNORE EXPANSION ZONE TAMPER** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** to disable (ignore) tamper.
- Enter **0** if tamper detection is desired. Must be **0** for UL installations.
- Note:** Only applicable to certain polling loop sensors with tamper switches or 5800 Series transmitters. This option is used to disable tamper detection on these devices.
- \*25 BURG. TRIGGER FOR RESPONSE TYPE 8** [1] ☐
- Enter **1** to allow optional triggering of the voltage output on Pin 3 of the J2 header to include zone response type 8 (24-hr. auxiliary).
- Enter **0** if only burglary and audible panic alarms (zone type 7) will trigger Pin 3.
- \*26 INTELLIGENT TEST REPORTING** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** if no test report is to be sent if any other type of report was sent since the last test report.
- Enter **0** if test reports are to be sent at the set intervals, regardless of whether or not other reports have been sent. Must be **0** for UL applications.
- \*27 TEST REPORT INTERVAL** [024]
- Enter the test reporting interval in hours, **001-999**.
- Enter **000** if no test reporting is desired. If a test report is desired, enter a test code in *Report Code Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.
- Set first test report time in field \*83.
- Max. 024 for UL commercial burglary installations.
- \*28 POWER UP IN PREVIOUS STATE** [1] ☐
- Enter **1** if upon power-up, after a prolonged power loss which caused the system's battery to discharge, the system will assume the system status prior to the power loss.
- Enter **0** if the system is always to power up in a disarmed state. When the system powers up armed, an alarm will occur 3 minutes after arming if a zone is faulted. When so armed, the system reports closing as User #0 if Open/Close reporting for installer was enabled in field \*39. Note that if the previous state was armed AWAY or STAY, the system may not respond to sensor changes for a small period of time (1-3 min.), which allows sensors such as PIRs to stabilize.
- Note:** Must be **1** for UL applications. Note that authority levels 0 or 5 cannot be used to disarm the system if the control powers up armed.

**\*29 QUICK ARM** (partition-specific)[1] 

Enter **1** to enable arming of the burglary system in AWAY, STAY, INSTANT or MAXIMUM modes by using the # key instead of the user code. When armed, the system reports closing as User 0 if Open/Close reporting for User #2 (typically a Master level user) was enabled for a given partition. Enter **0** if Quick Arm is not desired. (The user code must always be used to disarm the system.) Note that if Quick Arm is used, the Installer Code and Authority Level 5 codes cannot disarm the system.

**\*30 TOUCHTONE OR ROTARY DIAL**[0] 

Enter **1** if TouchTone service is being used.

Enter **0** if rotary phone service is used.



If selecting TouchTone, make sure the subscriber has requested and is paying for TouchTone service. Note that whether or not TouchTone dialing for call placement is permitted, communication by the use of DTMF signaling (ADEMCO High Speed) will still take place. See field 1\*33 for TouchTone w/Rotary backup.

**\*31 PABX ACCESS CODE**

--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter up to four 2-digit numbers 00-09; B-F (11-15). If not required, enter nothing and proceed to next address; otherwise, enter prefix needed to obtain an outside telco line.

**\*32 PRIMARY SUBSCRIBER ACCT #** (partition-specific)

--	--	--	--

Enter 00-09; B-F (11-15) [15] 15 15 15

Enter a 3-or 4-digit (depending on report format) primary subscriber account number 00-09; B-F (11-15). Each number requires a 2-digit entry so as to allow entry of hexadecimal digits (B-F). If a 3-digit account number is to be used, enter data only in the first 3 locations, leaving the last one unfilled, by entering a \*.

**\*33 PRIMARY PHONE NUMBER**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the primary central station phone number, up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** This is the phone number the control will use to transmit Alarm and status messages to the central station. Do not fill unused spaces.

**Note:** Backup reporting is automatic only if a secondary phone number is entered.

**\*34 SECONDARY PHONE NUMBER**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the secondary phone number, up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** The secondary phone number is used if communication on the primary number is unsuccessful, or if split/dual reporting is desired. Do not fill unused spaces. If this field is programmed, a secondary subscriber account number (field \*90) *must* also be programmed (can be the same as the primary account number).

**\*35 DOWNLOAD PHONE NUMBER**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is applicable only if downloading will be utilized.

Enter the downloading phone number, up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces.

**\*36 DOWNLOAD ID NUMBER**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Enter eight digits, 00-09; A-F (10-15). Only applicable if downloading will be utilized.  
Make entries as 2-digit numbers as follows:

00=0 02=2 04=4 06=6 08=8 10=A 12=C 14=E  
01=1 03=3 05=5 07=7 09=9 11=B 13=D 15=F

**\*37 DOWNLOAD COMMAND ENABLES**

Dialer	System	Not	Remote	Remote	Remote	Upload	Download
Shutdown	Shutdown	Used	Bypass	Disarm	Arm	Program	Program

Each of the various remote functions can either be enabled or disabled through V-LINK or Compass downloading software. Disabling a function means that you will not be able to perform that function from the V-LINK or Compass.

Enter **1** to enable a function, enter **0** to disable. See field 1\*53 to disable the download callback option. For UL commercial burglary installations, all entries must be **0**.

**\*38 PREVENT ZONE XXX BYPASS** (partition-specific)[000] 

--	--	--

Entering a zone number (**001-128**) prevents that zone from being bypassed by the user.

Enter **000** if this feature is not desired (all zones can be bypassed).

**\*39 ENABLE OPEN/CLOSE REPORT FOR INSTALLER CODE**(partition-specific)[1] 

--

Enter **1** if Open/Close reporting for the installer is desired.

Otherwise enter **0**.

**\*40 OPEN/CLOSE REPORTING FOR KEYSWITCH**[0] 

--

Enter **1** to enable Open/Close reporting for the keyswitch.

Enter **0** if reporting is not desired.

**\*41 NORMALLY CLOSED OR EOLR (ZONES 2-8)**[0] 

--

Enter **0** if end-of-line resistors are to be used.

Enter **1** if end-of-line resistors are not to be used, in which case only **normally closed** devices must be used.

Must be **0** for UL installations.

**\*42 DIAL TONE PAUSE**[0] 

--

This field sets the time the system will wait for dial tone before dialing. Applies if true dial tone is not selected in field \*43.

Enter the desired wait time for dial tone detection as follows: Enter single digit: **0** = 5 seconds; **1** = 11 seconds; or **2** = 30 seconds. Must be **0** for UL installations.

**\*43 DIAL TONE DETECTION**[1] 

Determines whether the control will wait for a true dial tone before dialing, or if it will wait for a predetermined delay before dialing (delay is programmed in Dial Tone Pause field \*42). The latter may be necessary in high-noise environment telco networks where noise can be confused with dial tone, resulting in premature dialing.

Enter **1** for true dial tone wait. If no dial tone is detected, will dial at end of pause programmed in field \*42.

Enter **0** to pause for seconds entered in field \*42, then dial.

**\*44 RING DETECTION COUNT**[00] 

Only applicable if using a 4285/4286 VIP Module and/or if station-initiated downloading will be used.

Enter **00** to disable ring detection.

Enter **01-14** for ring counts of 1-14.

Enter **15** to select Answering Machine Defeat Mode, which allows the system to receive calls even when a telephone answering machine is connected to the same phone line. In the Answering Machine Mode, the caller should let the phone ring once, then hang up, and call again within 30 seconds. The system, upon hearing one ring followed by nothing, will not answer the first call, but will ready itself to pick up on the first ring of the next incoming call that is received within 30 seconds (i.e., the downloader calling again). Must be **00** for UL commercial burglary installations.

**Note:** Do not enter 00 if a 4285/4286 is installed.

**\*45 PRIMARY FORMAT**[0] 

This field selects the reporting format for use on the primary telephone number.

Enter the appropriate number for the primary format as follows: **0**=Low Speed; **1**=Contact ID; **2**=ADEMCO High Speed; **3**=ADEMCO Express

**\*46 LOW SPEED FORMAT (PRIMARY)**[0] 

Enter the appropriate value: **0**=ADEMCO Low Speed; **1**=Sescoa/Radionics

**\*47 SECONDARY FORMAT**[0] 

This field selects the reporting format for the secondary telephone number.

Enter the appropriate number for the secondary format as follows: **0**=Low Speed; **1**=Contact ID; **2**=ADEMCO High Speed; **3**=ADEMCO Express

**\*48 LOW SPEED FORMAT (SECONDARY)**[0] 

Enter the appropriate value: **0**=ADEMCO Low Speed; **1**=Sescoa/Radionics

**\*49 CHECKSUM VERIFICATION**[0,0] 

Enter **1** for either or both primary/secondary formats to send a verification digit to validate the message at the receiver without having to send two message rounds. Selection is valid for 3+1, 4+1, and 4+2 reports.

Enter **0** if not desired.

**\*50 SESCOA/RADIONICS SELECT**[0] ☐

Enter **0** if Radionics format is to be used with hexadecimal 0-9, B-F reporting. Enter **1** if SESCOA format is to be used with only numeric reporting (0-9). Note that selection applies to both primary and secondary phone numbers.

**\*51 DUAL REPORTING**[0] ☐

This field allows all reports to be sent to both primary and secondary phone numbers.

Enter **1** if all reports are to be sent to both primary and secondary phone numbers. If used with Split Reporting option **1** (1\*34), Alarms go to both primary and secondary numbers, while all other reports go to secondary only. If used with Split Reporting option **2**, Alarms go to both lines, Open/Close and Test messages go to secondary only, while all other reports go to primary.

**\*52 STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT PRIMARY**☐

Alm

☐

Rst

☐

Byp

☐

Trbl

☐

Opn/Cls

☐

Low Batt

Enter **0** for standard or **1** for expanded reporting for the primary phone number; default is **0**.

**Note:** Expanded overrides 4+2 format.

**\*53 STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT SECONDARY**☐

Alm

☐

Rst

☐

Byp

☐

Trbl

☐

Opn/Cls

☐

Low Batt

Enter **0** for standard or **1** for expanded reporting for the secondary phone number; default is **0**.

**Note:** Expanded overrides 4+2 format.

**\*56 USE ONLY LRR (LONG RANGE RADIO)**[0] ☐

Enter **1** if the built-in dialer is not being used and only the LRR will be used to communicate. Otherwise enter **0**.

**\*57 USE LRR (LONG RANGE RADIO) IF DIALER FAILS**[0] ☐

Enter **1** if LRR is to be used as a backup to the built-in dialer if the dialer fails. The radio messages begin transmitting the same time as the dialer. Once the dialer receives a kissoff, the LRR will stop transmitting no matter where it might be within its sequence. Otherwise enter **0**.

**\*58 LONG RANGE RADIO CENTRAL STATION #1 CATEGORY ENABLE**☐

Alm

☐

Trbl

☐

Byp

☐

Opn/Cls Syst

☐☐

Test

Enter **1** to enable reports for primary Subscriber ID of Long Range Radio. Otherwise, enter **0**. Default = 0.

**\*59 LONG RANGE RADIO CENTRAL STATION #2 CATEGORY ENABLE**☐

Alm

☐

Trbl

☐

Byp

☐

Opn/Cls Syst

☐☐

Test

Enter **1** to enable reports for secondary Subscriber ID of Long Range Radio. Otherwise, enter **0**. Default = 0.

**\*64 ALPHA NUMERIC PAGER INSTALLED**[0] 

Enter **1** if the alpha numeric pager interface is installed. Otherwise enter **0**.

**\*65 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR ALARMS**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for Alarm reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*66 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR ALARMS**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for Alarm reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).

**\*67 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR TROUBLES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for Trouble reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*68 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR TROUBLES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for Trouble reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).

**\*69 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR BYPASSES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for Bypass reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*70 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR BYPASSES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for Bypass reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).

**\*71 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR OPENS/CLOSES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for Open/Close reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*72 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR OPENS/CLOSES**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for Open/Close reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).



**\*73 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR SYSTEM**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for System reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*74 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR SYSTEM**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for System reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).

**\*75 PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR TEST**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the alpha numeric paging service phone number for Test reports. Enter up to 17 digits, **0-9; enter #11 for \*, #12 for #, and #13 for a 2-sec. pause.** Do not fill unused spaces. Enter \* after the last digit of the phone number.

**\*76 PAGER ID NUMBER FOR TEST**

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This field is used to enter the Pager ID number for Test reports. Enter up to 10 digits. If fewer than 10 digits are required, enter \* after the last digit, (i.e., pager pin number).

**\*79 ZONE TYPE RESTORES FOR ZONE TYPES 1-8**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Enter **1** to enable Restore reporting for individual zone types.  
Enter **0** if no Restore report is desired for a zone type. Default = 0.

**\*80 ZONE TYPE RESTORES FOR TYPES 9/10**

9	10

Enter **1** to enable Restore reporting for individual zone types.  
Enter **0** if no Restore report is desired for a zone type. Default = 0.

**\*83 FIRST TEST REPORT TIME**

[00, 12, 00] 

--

--

--

Enter the day (**00-07**) and time (**00-23 hours/00-59 min.**) that the first Test report shall be transmitted.

Enter **00** in all locations if the Test report is to be sent immediately upon exiting.

Enter **00** in the day location if the report is to be sent at the next occurrence of the time that is set.

**Note:** that day 01=Monday. See *Report Code Programming* (System Group 1) in the #93 *Menu Mode Programming* section for assigning the Test Report Code.

**\*84 SWINGER SUPPRESSION** (partition-specific)

[03] 

--

This option limits the number of messages (alarms or troubles) sent for a specific channel in an armed period (Swinger Suppression). Enter **01-15**. If **00** is selected, all alarm or trouble codes are reported.

Must be **00** (disabled) for UL installations.

**\*85 ENABLE DIALER REPORTS FOR PANICS & DURESS**

[0] 

--

--

--

--

95 96 99 Duress

(partition-specific)

Enter **1** for each panic/duress for which reporting is desired.

**Note:** Non-zero report code must be assigned to zone 992 (duress) to enable Duress reporting.

- \*87 ENTRY WARNING** (partition-specific) [1]
- Enter **0** for 3 short beeps, or **1** for slow beeps that continue for the entire entry delay period.
- \*88 BURGL. ALARM COMM. DELAY** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **0** for no delay on burglary alarm communication. Enter **1** for 16-second delay (no delay on 24-hour reports). Must be **0** for UL installations.
- \*89 RESTORE REPORT TIMING** [0]
- Enter **0** for instant Restore report as zone restores.
- Enter **1** for reporting after bell timeout if zone restored. Enter **2** for Restore report when system is subsequently disarmed. Must be **2** for UL commercial burglary installation.
- \*90 SECONDARY SUBSCRIBER ACCT #**      
(partition-specific) Enter 00-09; B-F (11-15) [15] 15 15 15
- Enter the 3-or 4-digit number (depending on report format) for the secondary subscriber account: 00-09; B-F (11-15). Each number requires a 2-digit entry to allow entry of hexadecimal digits (B-F). If a 3-digit number is to be used, enter data only in the first 6 locations, leaving the last two unfilled. Default=15 15 15 15. Erase the field by entering \*90\*. NOTE: This field *must* be programmed if a secondary phone number is used (field \*34). This account number can be the same as the primary account number.
- 1\*07 CHECK OR TRBL DISPLAY** [0]
- Enter 1 to display the letters TRBL instead of CHECK when a zone or system trouble occurs.
- Enter **0** to display CHECK.
- 1\*10 FIRE DISPLAY LOCK** [0]
- 0** = scroll all alarms
- 1** = lock display of first fire alarm (press \* to display other alarms)
- 1\*17 LOBBY PARTITION** [0]
- Enter the Common Lobby Partition (**1-8**).
- Enter **0** if none.
- 1\*18 AFFECTS LOBBY** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if this partition affects the common lobby. Will cause lobby to disarm when this partition disarms.
- Enter **0** if it does not.
- 1\*19 ARMS LOBBY** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if arming this partition causes the system to attempt to arm the common lobby partition automatically. Can only arm lobby if all other affecting partitions are armed. To enable this field, field 1\*18 must also be enabled (partition-specific).
- Enter **0** if arming this partition will not attempt to arm the common lobby partition.

**1\*20 EXIT ERROR LOGIC ENABLE**[0] 

Enter **1** to enable Exit Error Logic (entry/exit doors and interior zones will be bypassed if left open).

Enter **0** if Exit Error Logic is not desired. Must be **0** for UL commercial burglary installations.

**1\*21 EXIT DELAY RESET**[0] 

Enter **1** to reset exit delay to 60 seconds after door is closed.

Enter **0** if exit delay not to be reset. Must be **0** for UL commercial burglary installations.

**1\*22 CROSS ZONING PAIR ONE** | 

Enter the first pair of zones, which must both be faulted within a five-minute period to cause an alarm.

Enter **00,00** to disable. Must be 00,00 for UL burglary installations.

**1\*23 CROSS ZONING PAIR TWO** | 

Enter the second pair of zones, which must both be faulted within a five-minute period to cause an alarm.

Enter 00,00 to disable. Must be 00,00 for UL burglary installations.

**1\*24 CROSS ZONING PAIR THREE** | 

Enter the third pair of zones, which must both be faulted within a five-minute period to cause an alarm.

Enter 00,00 to disable. Must be 00,00 for UL burglary installations.

**1\*25 CROSS ZONING PAIR FOUR** | 

Enter the fourth pair of zones, which must both be faulted within a five-minute period to cause an alarm.

Enter 00,00 to disable. Must be 00,00 for UL burglary installations.

**1\*26 PANIC BUTTON OR SPEEDKEY**

[00,00,00,00]

 | | | |**A****B****C****D**

For each lettered key A-C, enter 00 to assign that key's respective panic function, or enter a speedkey macro number **01-32** to assign a particular macro to that key. For the **D** key, enter 00 to use the **D** key to select a macro to execute when key is pressed, or enter a macro number **01-32** to execute a particular macro with the **D** key.

Instead of the 32 macros, each key can be programmed for any of 3 other functions.

**Choice 33** = fire sounder silence. The key, when pressed, will silence fire alarms.

**Choice 34** = display next fire alarm. The key, when pressed, will display the next fire alarm present in the system.

**Choice 35** = display previous fire alarm. The key, when pressed, will display the previous fire alarm present in the system.

**Note:** Choices 34 and 35 should be used in conjunction with field 1\*10 Fire Display Lock.

**1\*28 RF TX LOW BATTERY SOUND**[0] 

Enter **0** if display and audible beep annunciation upon RF transmitter low battery condition is desired only in disarmed state.

Enter **1** if audible beep and display is desired in both armed and disarmed states.

Must be **1** for UL.

**1\*29 RF TX LOW BATTERY REPORTING**[0] 

Enter **1** if a Trouble message for RF transmitter low battery condition is to be sent to the central station.

Enter **0** if no report for transmitter low battery is desired. Note that a Trouble message will be sent for a transmitter supervision failure, independent of this selection.

Must be **1** for UL.

**1\*30 RF RCVR SUPERVISION CHECK-IN INTERVAL**[06] 

Enter the check-in monitoring interval in 2-hour increments.

Enter **02-15** times 2 hours (4-30 hours).

Failure of a receiver to receive any RF signal within the time entered will result in activation of the response type programmed for zone 990 for the first receiver and zone 988 for the second receiver and their related communication reports.

Enter **00** to disable receiver supervision.

Max. "2" (4 hr) for UL.

**1\*31 RF TRANSMITTER CHECK-IN INTERVAL**[12] 

Enter the check-in monitoring interval in 2-hour increments.

Enter **02-15** times 2 hours (4-30 hours).

Failure of an individual transmitter to send a supervision signal within the time entered will result in a trouble response and related communication report. Enter **00** to disable transmitter supervision.

Max. "2" (4 hr) for UL.

**1\*33 TOUCH-TONE W/ROTARY BACKUP**[0] 

Enter **1** to enable rotary backup dialing if communicator is not successful in dialing using TouchTone DTMF on first attempt.

Enter **0** if this option is not desired.

**1\*34 COMM. SPLIT REPORT SELECTION**[0] 

This field allows certain reports to be directed to either the primary or secondary phone number.

Enter **0, 1, or 2**, in accordance with the following:

**0** = split reporting disabled;

**1** = Alarm, Alarm Restore and Cancel reports sent to primary telco number, all others to secondary telco number;

**2** = Open/Close and Test reports sent to secondary telco number and all other reports to primary;

See \*51 for split/dual reporting combinations.

**1\*42 CALL WAITING DEFEAT**[0] ☐

Enter **1** for the panel to defeat Call Waiting on the first attempt (DO NOT enable unless Call Waiting is being used).

Otherwise, enter **0**.

**1\*43 PERMANENT KEYPAD DISPLAY BACKLIGHTING** (partition-specific)[0] ☐

Enter **1** if backlighting for the keypad display is to remain on at all times.

Enter **0** if the display should remain unlit unless a key is pressed. The backlighting then turns off again after a period of keypad inactivity. Note that when a key is pressed, display backlighting turns on for **all** keypads in that partition.

**1\*44 WIRELESS KEYPAD TAMPER DETECT**[0] ☐

Enter **1** to enable tamper detection on wireless keypad.

Enter **0** if tamper detection is not desired. If this feature is enabled, any attempt to tamper by means of many trial entries at a wireless keypad will be blocked by the control panel. If more than 40 key depressions are received without a valid sequence (arm, disarm, etc.), the Control panel will disable the wireless keypad. The inhibit is removed once a valid key sequence is received from a wired keypad.

**1\*45 EXIT DELAY SOUNDING** (partition-specific)[0] ☐

Enter **1** if beeping from the keypads during exit delay are desired. Enter **0** for no keypad sound during exit delay.

**1\*46 AUXILIARY OUTPUT MODE**[0] ☐

Enter **0** if ground start output is required.

Enter **1** if the auxiliary output will be used to produce an open/close trigger (produced only if ALL partitions are armed).

Enter **2** if the auxiliary output will be used to produce keypad-like sounding at an auxiliary sounder (ex. 706-12). This option applies only to the partition enabled in field \*15.

Enter **3** if AAV module is being used.

**NOTE:** Only one of the above options may be active within the system.

**1\*47 CHIME ON EXTERNAL SIREN** (partition-specific)[0] ☐

Enter **1** for chime annunciation using the external alarm sounder. If not desired, enter **0**.

**1\*48 WIRELESS KEYPAD ASSIGNMENT**[0] ☐

Enter the partition in which RF keypad is used, **1-8**.

Enter **0** if no RF keypad is used.

**1\*49 SUPPRESS TX SUPERVISION SOUND**[1] ☐

Enter **1** to disable trouble sounding for transmitter check-in failure.

Enter **0** if audible trouble sounding is desired.

Must be **0** for UL.

- 1\*52 SEND CANCEL IF ALARM + OFF** (partition-specific) [0] ☐
- Enter **1** if Cancel reports are to be sent when the system is disarmed after an alarm, regardless of how much time has gone by.
- Enter **0** if Cancel reports are to be sent within Bell Timeout period only.
- 1\*53 DISABLE DOWNLOAD CALLBACK** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** to disable the callback requirement for downloading.
- Enter **0** to require a callback.
- Must be **0** for UL commercial burglary installations.
- 1\*56 AC 60Hz or 50Hz** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** for 50 Hz Standard or **0** for 60 Hz Standard. Must be set to **0** for U.S. installations (this is the default).
- 1\*57 ENABLE 5800 RF BUTTON GLOBAL ARM** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** to have the system arm/disarm in accordance with the button's user's global arming settings.
- Enter **0** if the button is not to be used to global arm the system (however, home partition arming will still occur).
- 1\*58 ENABLE 5800 RF BUTTON FORCE ARM** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** to allow the RF button user to force a bypass of all faulted zones when arming the system. When attempting to arm the system, the keypad will beep once after pressing the button if any faulted zones are present. If this feature is enabled, the user should then press the button again within 4 seconds to force-bypass those zones and arm the system.
- Enter **0** if RF button force bypass is not desired.
- 1\*60 ZONE 5 AUDIO ALARM VERIFICATION** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** if 2-way audio (AAV) is being used.
- Enter **0** if AAV is not being used. Must be **0** for UL installations.
- 1\*70 EVENT LOG TYPES** ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐
- Alm Chck Byps O/C Systm Test
- Enter **1** for each type of event for which event logging is desired.
- Otherwise enter **0**.
- Note:** Events will also be logged into the PassPoint system, if installed.
- 1\*71 12/24 HOUR TIME STAMP FORMAT** [0] ☐
- Select the type of time stamping desired:
- 0**=standard 12-hour; **1**= 24-hour format.
- 1\*72 EVENT LOG PRINTER ON-LINE MODE** [0] ☐
- Enter **1** to have the printer print events as they occur.
- Enter **0** to enable the printer such that the logs are printed only upon request.

**1\*73 PRINTER BAUD RATE**[0] 

Enter **0** if printer is set for 1200 baud (preferred).

Enter **1** if printer is set for 300 baud.

Note: Must be **1** if using the alpha numeric pager interface.

**1\*74 RELAY TIMEOUT XXX MINUTES**[000] 

Enter the relay timeout, **000-127** in multiples of 2 minutes, desired for #80 Menu Mode time-driven event relay command numbers "04/09" and *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode Programming output command "56" (refer to #93 Menu Mode and *Scheduling* sections in this manual).

**1\*75 RELAY TIMEOUT YYY SECONDS**[000] 

Enter the relay timeout, **000-127** seconds, desired for #80 Menu Mode time-driven event relay command numbers "05/10" *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode Programming command "57" (refer to #93 Menu Mode and *Scheduling* sections in this manual).

**1\*76 ACCESS RELAY # # (partition-specific)**[00] 

The system can be programmed to provide user-activated access control. If enabled, the assigned relay will pulse for 2 seconds when the user enters his code and presses 0.

Enter the relay number (**00-32**) for the relay that will be used for access control. Enter **00** if not used in this partition. This function has not been UL Listed for use with the VISTA-128B control. Must be **00** for UL installations.

\*Note: See the *Access Control* section for enhanced access control capability.

**2\*00 NUMBER OF PARTITIONS**[1] 

Enter the number of partitions (**1-8**) to be used in the system.

**2\*01 DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME START/END MONTH**[04,10] 

Enter the months (**00-12**) in which daylight savings time starts and ends.

Enter **00, 00** if daylight savings time does not apply to the user's region. Standard setting for U.S. is 04,10.

**2\*02 DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME START/END WEEKEND**[1,5] 

Enter the start and end weekends for daylight savings time as follows: 1=first; 2=second; 3=third; 4=fourth; 5=last; 6=next to last; 7=third from last. Standard setting for U.S. is 1,5.

**UL**

Fields 2\*05 – 2\*08 must be set to 0 for UL installations.

**2\*05 AUTO-ARM DELAY (partition-specific)**[15] 

Enter the time between the end of the arming window and the start of auto arm warning time in values of **01-14** times 4 minutes.

Enter **00** if no delay is desired.

Enter **15** if auto arming is not desired.

- 2\*06 AUTO-ARM WARNING PERIOD** (partition-specific) [15]
- Enter the time **01-15** in one-minute increments during which the user is warned by a keypad sounding and display to exit the premises prior to auto arming of the system.
- Enter **00** to disable the warning period.
- 2\*07 AUTO-DISARM DELAY** (partition-specific) [15]
- Enter the time between the end of the disarming window and the start of auto disarming of the system in values of **01-14** times 4 minutes.
- Enter **00** if no delay is desired.
- Enter **15** if auto disarming is not desired.
- 2\*08 FORCE ARM ENABLE (FOR AUTO-ARM)** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if the system should automatically bypass any faulted zones when it attempts to auto arm. Otherwise enter **0**.
- 2\*09 OPEN/CLOSE REPORTS BY EXCEPTION** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if Open/Close reports are to be sent **only if** the openings/closings occur **outside** the arm and disarm windows. Open reports will also be suppressed during the closing window in order to prevent false alarms if the user arms the system, then reenters the premises to retrieve a forgotten item. Note that openings and closings are still recorded in the event log. Enter **0** if exception reporting is not desired. Note: This field **must** be set to **1** if No Opening and No Closing reports are to be sent.
- 2\*10 ALLOW DISARMING ONLY DURING ARM/DISARM WINDOWS** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if disarming of the system should be allowed only during the arming/disarming windows, or if the system is in alarm (if 2\*11 is set to 1). Note that this applies **only** to operator level users. Installer, Master and Manager level users can disarm the system at any time. Enter **0** if disarming can occur at any time.
- 0**=disable for displayed partition; **1**=enable for displayed partition
- 2\*11 ALLOW DISARM OUTSIDE WINDOW IF ALARM OCCURS** [0]
- Used only if field 2\*10 (partition-specific field) is set to 1.
- Enter **1** to allow the system to be disarmed outside the programmed disarm (opening) window if an alarm has occurred.
- Enter **0** to allow disarming only during the disarm window, regardless of system status. If field 2\*10 is set to 0 for a partition, this field (2\*11) has no effect for that partition.
- 2\*18 ENABLE GOTO FOR THIS PARTITION** (partition-specific) [0]
- Enter **1** if this partition is to be accessed from another partition's keypad using the GOTO command. Otherwise enter **0**.
- 2\*19 USE PARTITION DESCRIPTOR** [0]
- Enter **1** if partition descriptors will be programmed. If enabled, the normal keypad display will include a partition number and four-digit descriptor).
- Enter **0** to cause the keypads to display a nonpartitioned system type of display (no partition number will appear).
- 2\*20 ENABLE J7 TRIGGERS FOR PARTITION** (partition-specific) [1]



**2\*21 SUPERVISION PULSES FOR LRR**

[000]

F	B	S

Used for supervised connection to 7920SE.

Enter **1** to enable pulses for each type of LRR trigger (Fire, Burglary/Audible Panic, Silent Panic/Duress. This option causes the control to send periodic short pulses on the J7 radio triggers. These pulses are used by the 7920SE to determine that its connection to the control is still intact.

Enter **0** if not desired.

Must be **1** for UL commercial burglary installations.

**2\*22 DISPLAY FIRE ALARMS OF OTHER PARTITIONS** (partition-specific)[0] ☐

Enter **1** to allow fire alarms that occur on other partitions to be displayed at this partition's keypad(s). Otherwise, enter **0**.

**2\*23 DISPLAY BURG & PANIC ALARMS OF OTHER PARTITIONS**[0] ☐

Enter **1** to allow burglary and panic alarms that occur on other partitions to be displayed at this partition's keypad(s). Otherwise, enter **0**.

**2\*24 DISPLAY TROUBLES OF OTHER PARTITIONS**[0] ☐

Enter **1** to allow troubles that occur on other partitions to be displayed at this partition's keypad(s). Otherwise, enter **0**.



# #93 Menu Mode Programming

## In This Section

- ♦ #93 Main Menu Options
- ♦ Zone Programming
- ♦ Sequential Mode Programming
- ♦ Report Code Programming
- ♦ Alpha Descriptors Programming
- ♦ Device Programming
- ♦ Relay Programming
- ♦ Zone List Programming
- ♦ Relay Voice Descriptors
- ♦ Custom Word Substitutes for VIP Module Annunciation
- ♦ RF Serial Number Clear Mode

## #93 Main Menu Options



The following field should be programmed before beginning: 2\*00: Number of Partitions.

**UL**

For UL installations, verify that wireless and audio alarm verification features are disabled.

After programming all system-related programming fields in the usual way, press #93 while still in Programming Mode to display the first choice of the menu-driven programming options, which are as follows:

**ZONE PROG?**

0=No      1=Yes

For programming the following:

- Zone number
- Zone response type
- Partition number for zone
- Dialer report code for zone
- Input device type for zone (whether RF, polling loop, etc.)
- Enrolling serial numbers of 5800 Series transmitters and serial polling loop devices into the system (all other zone characteristics must be pre-programmed).

**SEQUENTIAL LEARN?**

0=No      1=Yes

For programming the following:

- Input device type for zone (whether RF, polling loop, etc.)
- Enrolling serial numbers of 5800 Series transmitters and serial polling loop devices into the system (all other zone characteristics must be pre-programmed).

**REPORT CODE PROG?**

0=No      1=Yes

For programming the following:

- Alarm report codes for zones
- Restore and supervisory codes
- All other system report codes

**ALPHA PROG?**

0=No      1=Yes

For entering alpha descriptors for the following:

- Zone descriptors
- Installer's message
- Custom words
- Partition descriptors
- Relay descriptors

**DEVICE PROG?**

0=No      1=Yes

For defining the following device characteristics for addressable devices, including keypads, RF receivers (5881), 4204 Output Relay Modules, 4285/4286 VIP Module and VGM:

- Device address
- Device type
- Keypad options (including partition assignment)
- RF House ID

**RELAY PROG?**

0=No      1=Yes

For defining output relay functions.

**RLY VOICE DESCR?**

0=No      1=Yes

For entering voice descriptors for relays to be used with the 4285/4286 VIP Module.

CUSTOM INDEX ?

0=No 1=Yes

For creating custom word substitutes for VIP Module annunciation.

CLEAR RF SERIAL#?

1=Yes 0=No

For deleting all RF serial numbers presently enrolled in the system.

Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES) in response to the displayed menu selection. Pressing 0 will display the next choice in sequence. Refer to *Zone Programming* for instructions on how to program zone characteristics, *Device Programming* for instructions on how to program addressable devices, and *Alpha Programming* for programming alpha descriptors later in this section.

The following is a list of commands used while in the menu mode.

### #93 Menu Mode Key Commands

#93	Enters Menu Mode
[*]	Serves as ENTER key. Press to have keypad accept entry.
[#]	Backs up to previous screen.
0	Press to answer NO.
1	Press to answer YES.
000	Escapes from Menu Mode, back into Data Field Programming mode, if entered at the first prompt of each main menu option.

## Zone Programming

Enter Programming Mode [**Installer Code**] + **8 0 0 0**. The following fields should be programmed before beginning:

- **2\*00**: Number of Partitions;
- **1\*32**: RF Receiver Type.

Also, before programming wireless zones, the RF receiver must be enabled in *Device Programming* (see later in this section).

Then press #93 to display "ZONE PROG?".

ZONE PROG?

1=Yes 0=No

Press **1** to enter ZONE PROGRAMMING mode. The following screens will appear. Press [\*] to display the next screen. Press # to display a previous screen.



If the system has been set up to use 5800 series RF, and a program tool has not been programmed, the following "PROGRAM TOOL" prompt will be displayed. If the system has not been set up to use 5800 series RF or a program tool has already been programmed, the system will advance to the "ENTER ZN NO." prompt.

PROGRAM TOOL?

0 = NO, 1 = YES 0

If a program tool is being used, enter **1**. If not using a tool, enter **0**. When a 0 is entered, the system will advance to the "ENTER ZN NO." prompt.

000 INPUT S/N: L Axxx-xxxx
-------------------------------

If 1 is entered, the system will prompt for the unit's serial number. Enter the program tool's serial number using one of the following methods:

- a) Enter the 7-digit serial number for the transmitter.  
or
- b) Press any button on the transmitter. The keypad should beep three times and display the serial number of the tool.

000 PROG AS BR: 3 A123-4567	3
--------------------------------	---

In this example, the serial number is A123-4567. Once enrolled, the upper left-hand button of the program tool can be pressed to ready the system for enrolling a device into the system.

The serial number for the program tool will only remain in the system until the programming mode is exited. (Entering \*97 will not delete the tool.)

Press [\*] to continue or press the [#] key to back the system up to the "PROGRAM TOOL?" prompt.

ENTER ZN NO. 000 = QUIT	010
----------------------------	-----

Zone 010 entered ↑

Enter the 3-digit zone number that you wish to program. As an example, zone 010 is shown here†.

Press [\*] to continue.

010 ZT P RC INL 00 - - - -
-------------------------------

A display will appear, showing a summary of that zone's programming. ZT=Zone Type, P=Partition, RC=Report Code, IN=the input type of device, and L=the device's loop number to which the sensor is connected. Some devices can support more than one zone by means of individual loops (for example, 5801, 5804, 5816, 5817, etc.). If the zone is not programmed, the display will appear as shown here. If checking a zone's programming, and it is programmed satisfactorily, press [#] to back up one step and enter another zone number, if desired.

Otherwise, press [\*] to continue.

† If using a V-Plex relay module, program the relay zone number only if either of the following is true:

1. Supervision of the relay is desired (enter response type 05).
2. You are using **only** the relay output on the device without using the protection zone. This allows enrollment of the serial number of the relay module, which is required for the control to identify and communicate with the respective relay output. (If using the protection zone on the module, you need only enter the protection zone number for enrolling the serial number. See Relay Programming "V-PLEX ZONE #" prompt).

↓ Zone Number

010 ZONE RESPONSE	
Perimeter	03

Zone Type 03 entry shown

Each zone must be assigned a zone type, which defines the way in which the system responds to faults in that zone. Refer to the *Zone Type Definitions* section for detailed definitions of each zone type. Enter the zone type desired (or change it, if necessary). Available zone types are listed below.

00 = Assign for Unused Zones	10 = Interior Delay, Burglary
01 = Entry/Exit #1, Burglary	20 = Arm-STAY†
02 = Entry/Exit #2, Burglary	21 = Arm AWAY†
03 = Perimeter, Burglary	22 = Disarm†
04 = Interior Follower, Burglary	23 = No Alarm Response
05 = Trouble Day/Alarm Night	(e.g., Relay
06 = 24 Hr. Silent Alarm	activation)
07 = 24 Hr. Audible Alarm	27 = Access Point
08 = 24 Hr. Auxiliary	28 = MLB Supervision
09 = Fire Without Verification	(if VGM installed)

† These are special zone types used with 5800 Series Wireless Pushbutton Units which will result in arming the system in the STAY or AWAY mode, or disarming of the system, depending on the selection made.

Press [\*] to continue.

010 ACCESS POINT	
(00-31)	01

If response type 27 was selected, this prompt will be displayed. Enter the access point to be controlled by the input type (**00-31**).

010 ENTRY OR EXIT	
	0

Select whether the access point is an entry or exit point.

**0** = entry

**1** = exit

010 PARTITION	
	2

Enter the partition number (**1-8**) you are assigning this zone to.

Press [\*] to continue.

010 REPORT CODE	
1st 03 2nd 12	3C

Enter the report code. The report code consists of 2 hexadecimal digits, each in turn consisting of 2 numerical digits. For example, for a report code of "3C", enter **03** for "3" and **12** for "C."

(Refer to *System Communication* section for more information about report codes and report code formats.)

Press [\*] to continue.

## 010 INPUT TYPE

RF Xmitter 3

Note that input types 4 & 5 are valid for certain 5800 Series transmitters only (e.g., 5801, 5802, 5802CP & 5803).

Input type 10 is applicable only if PassPoint ACS is installed with the Vista Gateway Module.

If response type 28 was selected, the input type MUST be 00.

Enter the input device type as follows:

00 = not used

01 = hardwired

03 = supervised RF transmitter (RF type)

04 = unsupervised RF transmitter (UR type)

05 = RF button-type transmitter (BR type)

06 = serial number polling loop device (SL type)

07 = DIP switch-type polling loop device

08 = right loop of DIP switch type device.

09 = keypad input (code + #73, code + #74)

10 = PassPoint ACS input

Right loops refer to the use of the right loop on a 4190WH Zone Expander Module and/or 4278 PIR, which allow hardwired devices to be monitored by the polling loop.

If programming hardwired, or DIP switch polling loop devices, the summary display appears after completing this entry.

Press [\*] to continue.

## 010 V-PLEX RELAY?

1 = YES 0 = NO

If input type 6 was selected, this prompt will be displayed. Enter **1** if using a 4101SN relay module for this zone. Otherwise enter **0**.

## 010 CONS ECP ADDR

(01-31) 01

If input type 09 was selected, this prompt will be displayed. Enter the ecp address of the keypad that is being used for entry/exit for this access point **(01-31)**.

## 010 ACS ZONE NO

(00-31) 01

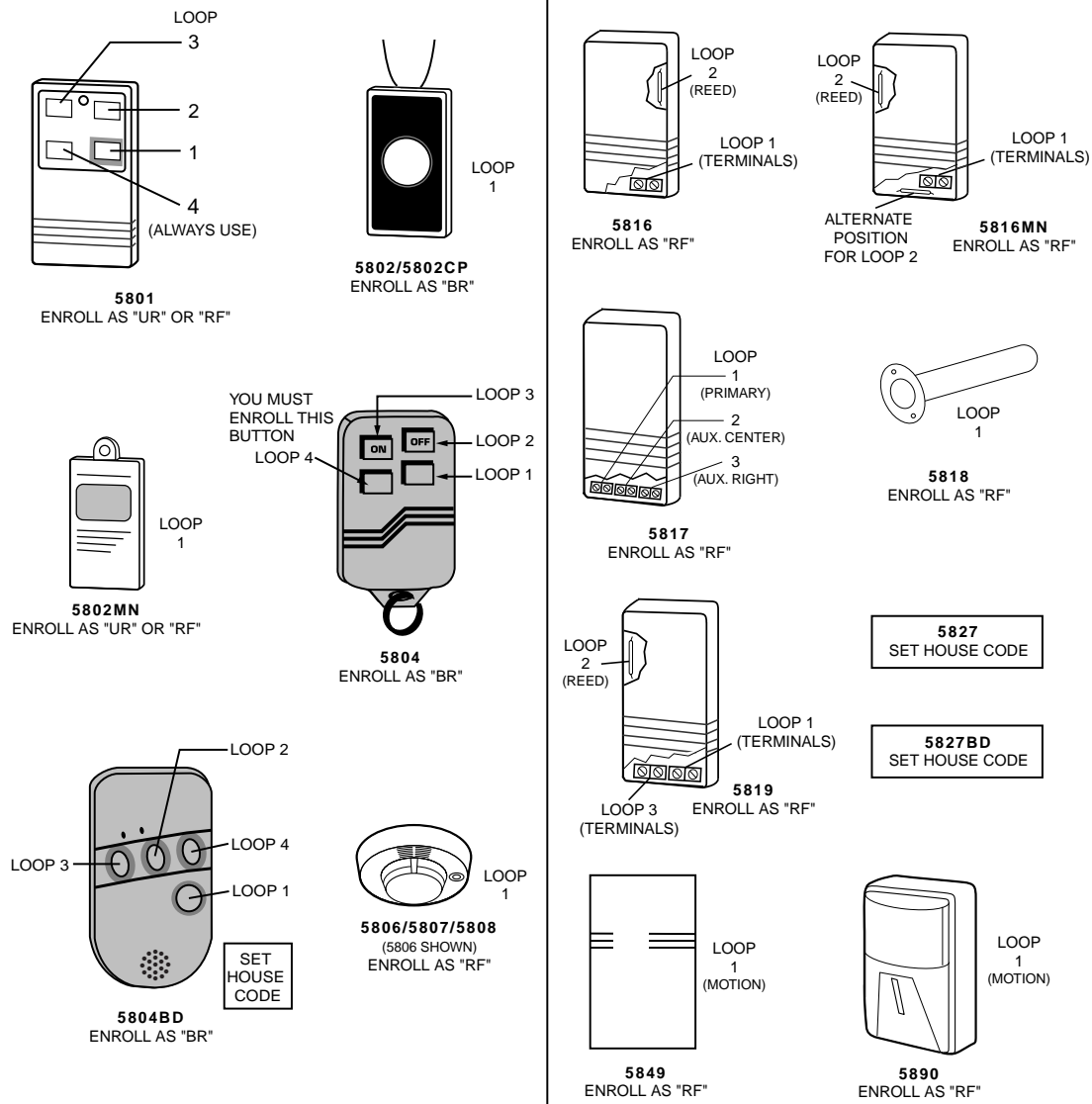
If input type 10 was selected, this prompt will be displayed. Enter the PassPoint ACS zone ID that this VISTA zone maps to **(00-31)**.

## 010 LOOP #

1

The cursor should now be flashing on the loop number. The default is 1. To accept this, press [\*]. If a different loop number is being used on this device, enter the loop number (1-4) and press [\*] to continue. (The loop designations for various RF transmitters are shown in *Figure 25-1*.) **The loop number must be entered here, whether using Zone Programming or Sequential Mode to "enroll" serial numbers.** If you want to delete the serial number, enter **0** and press [\*]. The system will then prompt, "DELETE S/N?" Press **1** (YES) to complete the delete sequence. This process deletes the serial number only, *not* the loop number. The assumption is that the proper loop number was programmed, but the wrong serial number was enrolled.





**Figure 23-1: RF Transmitter Loop Designations**

010 LEARN S/N?

1 = YES, 0 = NO

1

If the device's serial number has not been previously "enrolled," you may enter the enrollment mode now by either entering **1** (YES) *or* by pressing the upper left-hand button of the program tool. **If using the program tool, move to the physical location of the device to be enrolled before pressing the button.** A single short beep will verify that the button has been pressed. The system will respond to the first serial number transmitted after the 1 key on the keypad or the button of the program tool is pressed. Enter **0** (NO) to enroll later. (If 0 is entered, the system will advance to the summary screen prompt.)

010 INPUT S/N

Axxx-xxxx

This prompt is displayed if **1** (YES) is entered in response to the "LEARN S/N?" prompt. The serial number may be enrolled by one of two methods:

a) Enter the 7-digit serial number printed on the device using an alpha keypad.

or

b) Activate the device by faulting **or** restoring the input you wish to use for that zone (e.g., press a button, open or close a door, etc.).

010 INPUT S/N

A022-4064

The system will enroll the serial number of the first device heard.



If the serial and loop number combination is already present in the system, the keypad will sound a single long beep and display the word "DUPLICATE" along with the serial number, and the number of the zone containing the serial/loop number combination.

The system will then enter an optional confirmation mode so that the operation of the actual programmed input can be confirmed. Activate the loop input or button that corresponds to this zone. **We recommend that you confirm the programming of every device before proceeding to the next zone.**

010 CONFIRM RF:1

A022-4064 1

When the system sees activity on the appropriate input, it will beep three times and display the confirmation message.



At any time during this step, you may press the [\*] key on the keypad or the upper left-hand button of the program tool if you are satisfied with the serial and loop number combination that has been enrolled, regardless of whether or not the enrolled input has been "confirmed."

If the incorrect device has been enrolled, press the [#] key on the keypad or upper right-hand button on the program tool to delete the serial number and return to the "LEARN S/N" prompt. A single long beep will be heard from the keypad to verify pressing of the upper right-hand button. Then, press **1** (Yes) or press the upper left-hand button of the program tool (a single short beep will verify the system is ready for enrolling) and re-activate the proper device loop input.

010 ZT P RC B INL

s 03 2 3C 0 RF1

The summary screen for the zone will appear. Note that an "s" indicates that a serial number has, in fact, been enrolled. Press [\*] to accept the zone information.

If you want to delete the serial number, press [#]. This will bring you back to the "INPUT TYPE" prompt. Press [\*] to change input type, loop number, and serial number.



When you have finished programming all zones, test each using the system's Test Mode. Do not use the Transmitter ID Sniffer Mode for this, as it will only check for transmission of one zone on a particular transmitter, NOT the zones assigned to each additional loop, and will not verify polling loop type zones.

## Sequential Mode Programming

Usually, serial numbers are enrolled during *Zone Programming*. If not, use #93 Menu Mode to enroll serial numbers (for example, if all other programming was done via downloading).



Use this mode only after all other zone information has been programmed, including transmitter loop numbers.

1. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: **[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**.
2. From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display the "ZONE PROG?" prompt.
3. Press **0** (NO) repeatedly until the "SEQUENTIAL LEARN?" prompt appears.

SEQUENTIAL LEARN? 0=no 1=yes
---------------------------------

To enroll or delete a device's serial number, enter **1** (yes). Enter **0** to skip to the next main menu option.



If the system has been set up to use 5800 series RF, and a program tool has not been programmed, the following "PROGRAM TOOL" prompt will be displayed. If the system has not been set up to use 5800 series RF or a program tool has already been programmed, the system will advance to the "TECHNOLOGY TYPE" prompt.

PROGRAM TOOL? 0 = NO, 1 = YES 0
------------------------------------

If a program tool is being used, enter **1**. If not using a tool, enter **0**. When a 0 is entered, the system will advance to the "TECHNOLOGY TYPE" prompt.

000 INPUT S/N: L Axxx-xxxx
-------------------------------

If **1** is entered, the system will prompt for the unit's serial number. Enter the program tool's serial number using one of the following methods:

- a) Enter the 7-digit serial number for the transmitter.
- or
- b) Press any button on the transmitter. The keypad should beep three times and display the serial number of the tool.

000 PROG AS BR: 3 A123-4567 3
----------------------------------

In this example, the serial number is A123-4567. Once enrolled, the upper left-hand button of the program tool can be pressed to ready the system for enrolling a device into the system.

**The serial number for the program tool will only remain in the system until the Programming Mode is exited. (Entering \*97 will not delete the tool.)**

Press **[\*]** to continue or press the **[#]** key to back the system up to the "PROGRAM TOOL ?" prompt.

TECHNOLOGY TYPE
WIRELESS                      0

Default ↑

Enter the type of device(s) to be enrolled as follows:

**0** = Wireless (Default)**1** = Polling Loop**2** = Both

Press [\*] to continue.

ENTER ZN NO.
(000 = QUIT)                      010

Zone Number Entered ↑

Enter the first zone number to be enrolled (e.g., zone 010).

Press [\*] to continue.

The system will, starting with this zone number, search for the first device which has ***all*** of the following attributes pre-programmed in *Zone Programming*:

- a) An input type of RF, UR, BR, or SL (if serial polling loop devices enabled) programmed**
- b) A loop number programmed**
- c) No serial number programmed**



---

If the first zone number entered does ***not*** have ***all*** of the above attributes, the system will search its database for the first zone that does and will display it on the next screen.

---

010 INPUT S/N
Axxx xxxx

This prompt is displayed when the system has found the next zone which needs to be enrolled. The system will respond to the first serial number transmitted. A serial number may be enrolled by one of two methods:

- a) Enter the 7-digit serial number printed on the device.
- or
- b) Activate the device by faulting or restoring the input you wish to use for that zone (e.g., press a button, open or close a door, etc.).



---

If you do ***not*** wish to enroll the zone displayed, press [#] on the keypad or the upper right-hand button on the program tool (a long beep will be heard to verify). The following prompt will appear:

---

010 LEARN S/N?
0 = NO, 1 = YES    0

To enroll now, enter **1** (YES). If **0** (NO) is entered, the following prompt will appear:

ENTER ZN NUM.
(000 = QUIT)                      010

Zone Number Entered ↑

Enter the next zone number to be enrolled (e.g., zone 010). The system will search for that zone and will display the "ENTER ZONE NO." prompt.

If you wish to exit the enrollment mode completely, enter **000** and press [\*].

010 INPUT S/N  
A 022-4064

↑  
Serial #

The system will enroll the first serial number heard, display the serial numbers, and cause the keypad to beep twice.



If the serial and loop number combination is already present in the system, the keypad will sound a single long beep and display the word "DUPLICATE" along with the serial number, and the number of the zone containing the serial/loop number combination.

The system will then enter an optional confirmation mode so that the operation of the actual programmed input can be confirmed. Activate the loop input or button that corresponds to this zone. **We recommend that you confirm the programming of every device before proceeding to the next zone.**

010 CONFIRMED SL:1  
A022-4064

When the system sees activity on the appropriate input, it will beep three times and display the confirmation message. Press [\*] or the upper left-hand button of the program tool when you are ready to enroll the next serial number device.



At any time during this step, you may press [\*] on the keypad or the upper left-hand button of the program tool if you are satisfied with the serial and loop number combination that has been enrolled, regardless of whether or not the enrolled input has been "confirmed." This will ready the system to enroll the next serial number device.

If the incorrect device has been enrolled, press [#] on the keypad or the upper right-hand button of the program tool to delete the serial number and return to the "LEARN S/N?" prompt. A single long beep will be heard from the keypad to verify pressing of the upper right-hand button. Then, press 1 (Yes) or press the upper left-hand button of the program tool (a single short beep will verify the system is ready for enrolling) and re-activate the proper device or device loop input.

The system will search for the next zone that does not have a serial number associated with it. If one is found, the system will return to the "INPUT S/N" prompt for the remaining zones.

After all zones have been displayed, whether enrolled or not, the "ENTER ZN NO." prompt will appear. Enter **000** to exit the Sequential Mode and return to Data Field Programming Mode.



When you have finished programming all zones, test each using the system's Test Mode. Do not use the Transmitter ID Sniffer Mode for this, as it will only check for transmission of one zone on a particular transmitter, NOT the zones assigned to each additional loop, and will NOT verify polling loop type.

## Report Code Programming

All report codes are entered using *#93 Menu Mode Programming*, either through *Report Code Programming*, or through the *Zone Programming* while entering other zone information. In the VISTA-128B, reports are divided into five categories. These categories represent the main menu options found in the *Report Code Programming*. Reports and the categories in which they are found are as follows:

ALARM CODES	RESTR, SUPV. CODES (for groups of 16 zones)	SYSTEM GROUP #1
Zone Alarm Reports	Alarm Restore Trouble Trouble Restore Bypass Bypass Restore	Closing (arm AWAY) Opening (disarm) System Low Battery Low Battery Restore AC Loss AC Restore Periodic Test Power Cancel Program Tamper

SYSTEM GROUP #2	SYSTEM GROUP #3
Arm STAY Time Set, Log Reset Log 50%, 90% Full Event Log Overflow Exit Error by Zone Exit Error by User Recent Close	Early Open Early Close Late Open Late Close Failed to Open Failed to Close Auto-Arm Failed Schedule Change

The programming sequence that follows assumes that you will be entering all reports for the system at one time. In actuality, you may skip from one main menu option to another by pressing **0** (N) at each main menu option. Main menu options are highlighted in bold text. To enter report codes, do the following:

Enter Program Mode [**Installer Code**] + **8 0 0 0**. Then press **#93**. Enter **0** (N) at each main menu option until the *Report Code Programming* option is displayed.

REPORT CODE PROG 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
--

Press **1** (Y) to enter to *Report Code Programming*.

**Zone Alarm Reports**

ALARM, ID DIGIT? 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
--

Press **1** (Y) to enter Alarm Report Codes for zones. Press **0** (N) to skip to the next main menu option.

ENTER ZONE NO. 000 = QUIT      001
---------------------------------------

Enter the zone number for which you are entering the report code.

Press [\*] to continue.

001 REPORT CODE 1st 00 2nd 00      000
---

Enter the first digit of the Alarm report code (double-digit entry) and press [\*]. Enter the 2nd digit of the Alarm Report code.

Press [\*] to continue.

ENTER ZONE NO. 000 = QUIT      001
---------------------------------------

Enter the zone number for which you are entering the report code. When all zone Alarm Codes have been programmed, enter 000 to Quit.

Press [\*] to continue.

QUIT REPORT MENU 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
--

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming*. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N).

Press [\*] to continue.

**Restore/Supervisory Codes**

RESTR, SUPV. CODE 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
---

Press **1** (Y) to enter Restore and Supervisory Codes for zones.

ENTER ZN FOR GRP 000 = QUIT      001
---

Enter one zone for each group of 16 zones (001-016, 017-032, etc.).

ALARM RESTORE GRP 001-016      000
---------------------------------------

Enter the first digit of the Alarm Restore Report Code for this group of zones (double-digit entry). The second digit will be the ID (second) digit of the Alarm Report Code for each zone (if programmed).

Press [\*] to continue.

TROUBLE GRP 001-016      000
---------------------------------

Enter the first digit of the Trouble Report Code for this group of zones (double-digit entry). The second digit will be the ID (second) digit of the Alarm Report Code for each zone (if programmed).

Press [\*] to continue.

TROUBLE RESTORE GRP 001-016      000
---

Enter the first digit of the trouble restore code (single-digit entry) and press [\*]. The second digit will be the ID (second) digit of the alarm report code for each zone (if programmed).

Press [\*] to continue.

BYPASS
GRP 001-016 000

Enter the first digit of the Bypass Report Code (double-digit entry) and press [\*]. The second digit will be the ID (second) digit of the Alarm Report Code for each zone (if programmed). Press [\*] to continue.

BYPASS RESTORE
GRP 001-016 000

Enter the first digit of the Bypass Restore Report Code (double-digit entry) and press [\*]. The second digit will be the ID (second) digit of the Alarm Report Code for each zone (if programmed). Press [\*] to continue.

ENTER ZN FOR GRP
000 = QUIT 017

Enter one zone for each group of 16 zones. When finished entering Restore and Supervisory Codes for all zone groups, enter **000**. Press [\*] to continue.

QUIT REPORT MENU
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming*. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N). Press [\*] to continue.

### System Group 1 Codes

SYSTEM GROUP #1?
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

To enter System Group #1 codes, press **1** (Y).

CLOSE
1st 00 2nd 00

Enter the first digit of the Closing (Arm-AWAY) report. Press [\*]. Enter the second digit of the report. If the user number is desired as the second digit, enter **01** (not necessary for Contact ID or High Speed formats). Press [\*] to continue.

Enter the rest of the codes in the same manner. Other report codes in System Group #1 are:

- Opening (Disarm)
- System Low Battery
- Low Battery Restore
- AC Loss
- AC Restore
- Periodic Test
- Power
- Cancel
- Program Tamper

Once you have entered these report codes, the system will prompt:

QUIT REPORT MENU
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming*. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N). Press [\*] to continue.



**System Group 2 Codes**

SYSTEM GROUP #2 ? 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
---

To enter System Group #2 codes, press **1** (Y).

STAY 1st 00   2nd 00
-------------------------

Enter the first digit of the Arm-STAY report. Press [\*]. Enter the second digit of the report. If the user number is desired as the second digit, enter **01** (not necessary for Contact ID or High Speed formats).

Press [\*] to continue.

Enter the rest of the codes in the same manner. Other codes in System Group #2 are:

- Time Set, Log Reset
- Log 50%, 90% Full
- Event Log Overflow
- Exit Error by Zone
- Exit Error by User
- Recent Close

Once you have entered these report codes, the system will prompt:

QUIT REPORT MENU 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
--

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming*. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N).

Press [\*] to continue.

**System Group 3 Codes**

SYSTEM GROUP #3 ? 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
---

To enter System Group #3 codes, press **1** (Y).

EARLY OPEN 1st 00   2nd 00
-------------------------------

Enter the first digit of the Early Opening Report Code. Press [\*]. Enter the second digit of the report code. If the user number is desired as the second digit, enter **01** (not necessary for Contact ID or High Speed formats).

Press [\*] to continue.

Enter the rest of the codes in the same manner. Other codes in System Group #2 are:

- Early Close
- Late Open
- Late Close
- Failed to Open
- Failed to Close
- Auto-Arm Failed
- Schedule Change

Once you have entered these report codes, the system will prompt:

QUIT REPORT MENU 1 = YES   0 = NO   0
--

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming*. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N).

Press [\*] to continue.

Once you have entered these report codes, the system will display the QUIT prompt:

QUIT REPORT MENU
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

If you have completely finished entering report codes, press **1** (Y) to quit *Report Code Programming* mode. If you wish to enter other system report codes, enter **0** (N)

Press [\*] to continue.

QUIT MENU MODE?
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

Enter **1** to exit back to normal programming mode. Enter **0** to stay in menu mode.

## Alpha Descriptors Programming

### General Information

- You can program a user-friendly English language description/location for all protection zones, relays, keypad panics, polling loop short, and RF receiver supervision troubles.
- Each description can be composed of a combination of words (up to 3) that are selected from a vocabulary of 244 words stored in memory, and any word can have an "s" or " 's " added to it.

**NOTE:** Due to the use of 3-digit zone numbers, the first word of the descriptor is limited to 6 characters if you want it to fit on the top line of the display.

- In addition, up to 20 installer-defined words can be added to those already in memory. Thus, when an alarm or trouble occurs in a zone, an appropriate description for the location of that zone will be displayed at the keypad.
  - A custom installer's message can be programmed for each partition which will be displayed when the system is "Ready" (e.g., THE PETERSON'S).
1. To program alpha descriptors, enter Programming mode, then press **#93** to display "ZONE PROG?"
  2. Press **0** (NO) twice to display "ALPHA PROG?"
  3. Press **1** to enter *Alpha Programming*.

There are 6 sub-menu selections that will be displayed one at a time.

Press **1** to select the mode desired.

Press **0** to display the next mode available. The alpha menu selections are:

ZONE DESCRIP?
---------------

 for entering zone descriptors.

DEFAULT SCREEN?
-----------------

 for creating custom message; displayed when system ready.

CUSTOM WORD?
--------------

 for creating custom words for use in descriptors.

PART DESCRIP?
---------------

 for creating 4-character partition names.

EXIT EDIT MODE?
-----------------

 Press **1** to exit back to #93 Menu Mode.

4. Refer to the sections that follow for procedures for adding alpha descriptors.

### Zone Descriptors

1. **Select ZONE DESCRIPTOR mode.**

The keypad keys perform the following functions:

- [3] Scrolls both alphabet and actual words in ascending alphabetical order.
- [1] Scrolls both alphabet and actual words in descending alphabetical order.

- [2] Adds or removes an "s" or " 's " to a vocabulary word.
- [6] Switches between alphabet and actual word list; used to accept entries.
- [8] Saves the zone description in the system's memory.
- [#] [#] plus zone number displays the description for that zone.

**2. Enter the zone number to which you want to assign a descriptor.**

For example key [\*]001 to begin entering the description for Zone 1, (key [\*]002 for Zone 2, [\*]003 for Zone 3 etc.). The following will be displayed: \* ZN 001 A.

Note that the first letter of the alphabet appears after the zone number, and that the zone number is automatically included with the description.

**3. Enter the descriptor for that zone.**

Use one of two methods as follows:

*(Assume, for example, that the desired description for Zone 1 is BACK DOOR)*

- a) Press [#] followed by the 3-digit number of the first word from the fixed dictionary shown later in this section (e.g., [0][1][3] for BACK).

Press **6** in order to accept the word and proceed, or press **8** to store the complete descriptor and exit;

or

- b) Select the first letter of the desired description (note that "A" is already displayed). Use the **3** key to advance through the alphabet and the **1** key to go backward.

Press **3** key repeatedly until "B" appears (press **1** to go backwards if you happen to pass it), then press **6** to display the first available word beginning with B.

Press **3** repeatedly to advance through the available words until the word BACK is displayed.



To add an "s" or " 's," if you need to, press **2**. The first depression adds an "s," the second depression adds an " 's," the third depression displays no character (to erase the character), the fourth depression adds an "s," etc.

**4. Accept the word.**

To accept the word, press **6**, which switches back to the alphabet list for the next word, or press **8** to store the complete descriptor and then exit.

**5. Select the next word.**

For selection of the next word (DOOR), repeat step 3a (word #057) or 3b, but selecting the word "DOOR."

To accept the word, press **6**, which again switches back to alphabet list.

**6. Store the descriptor.**

When all desired words have been entered, press **8** to store the description in memory.

To review the zone descriptors, key [#] plus zone number (e.g., #001).

To edit zone descriptors, key [\*] plus zone number (e.g., \*001)

**7. Exit Zone Description Mode: enter 000.**

### Custom Words

Up to 20 installer-defined words can be added to the built-in vocabulary. Each of the 20 "words" can actually consist of several words, but bear in mind that a maximum of 10 characters can be used for each word string.

1. Select CUSTOM WORD Mode. The keys perform the following functions:
  - [3] Advances through alphabet in ascending order.
  - [1] Advances through alphabet in descending order.
  - [6] Selects desired letter; moves the cursor 1 space to the right.
  - [4] Moves the cursor one space to the left.
  - [7] Inserts a space at the cursor location, erasing any character at that location.
  - [8] Saves the new word in the system's memory.
  - [\*] Returns to Description Entry Mode.
2. Enter the custom word number (01-20) you want to create.

For example, if you are creating the first word (or word string), enter **01**; when creating the second word, enter **02**, and so on. A cursor will now appear at the beginning of the second line.
3. Type the word using one of two methods as follows:
  - a) Press [#], followed by the 2-digit entry for the first letter you would like to display (e.g., **6 5** for "A").

When the desired character appears, press **6** to select it. The cursor will then move to the right, in position for the next character. Press [#] plus the 2-digit entry for the next letter of the word.

or
  - b) Press **3** to advance through the list of symbols, numbers, and letters. Press **1** to move back through the list.

When you have reached the desired character, press **6** to select it. The cursor will then move to the right, in position for the next character.
4. Repeat step 3 to create the desired custom word (or words).

Press **4** to move the cursor to the left if necessary.  
Press **7** to enter a blank (or to erase an existing character).  
Each word or word string cannot exceed 10 characters.
5. Save the word by pressing **8**.

This will return you to the "CUSTOM WORD?" display. The custom word (or string of words) will be automatically added to the built-in vocabulary at the end of the group of words beginning with the same letter.

Custom words are retrieved as word numbers 250 to 269 for words 1 to 20, respectively, when using method 3a to enter alpha descriptors.

When using method 3b to enter alpha descriptors, each word will be found at the end of the group of words that begin with the same letter as it does.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 6 to create up to a maximum of 20 custom words (or word strings).
7. Exit Custom Word Mode by entering **00** at the "CUSTOM WORD" prompt.

### Partition Descriptors

1. Select "Part DESCRIPT." Mode. The system will ask for the partition number desired. Enter the number as a single-key entry **1-8**.
2. Follow the same procedure as for custom words, except that partition descriptors are limited to 4 characters (e.g., WHSE for warehouse).

**Custom Message Display (Installer's Message)**

Normally, when the system is in the disarmed state, the following display is present on the keypad.

\*\*\*\*DISARMED\*\*\*\*  
READY TO ARM

Part or all of the above message can be modified to create a custom installer message for each partition. For example, "\*\*\*\*DISARMED\*\*\*\*" on the first line or "READY TO ARM" on the second line could be replaced by the installation company name or phone number for service. Note that there are only 16 character spaces on each of the two lines. To create a custom display message, proceed as follows:

1. Select Default Screen Mode.

The keypad will ask for the partition number for this message.

Enter the partition number. Press [\*] to accept entry.

The following will appear:

\*\*\*\*DISARMED\*\*\*\*  
READY TO ARM

A cursor will be present at the extreme left of the first line (over the first "star"). Press **6** to move the cursor to the right and **4** to move the cursor to the left. Press **7** to insert spaces or erase existing characters.

2. Create the message.

For example, to replace "READY TO ARM" with the message

"SERVICE 424-0177," proceed as follows:

Press **6** to move the cursor to the right, and continue until the cursor is positioned over the first location on the second line.

Press **3** to advance through the alphabet to the first desired character (in this case, "S"). Press **1** to go backward, when necessary. When the desired character is reached, press **6**.

The cursor will then move to the next position, ready for entry of the next character (in this example, "E"). When the cursor reaches a position over an existing character, press **3** or **1** to advance or back up from that character in the alphabet.

Proceed in this manner until all characters in the message have been entered.

3. Save the message.

Store the new display message in memory by pressing **8**.

4. The system will ask for a new partition number.

Enter **0** to quit or **1-8** for a new partition number.

## ALPHA DESCRIPTOR VOCABULARY

(For entering alpha descriptors. To select a word, press [#] followed by the word's 3-digit number.)

**NOTE:** This vocabulary is not to be used for relay voice descriptors. See the *Relay Voice Descriptors* section when programming relay voice descriptors.

000 (Word Space)	• 052 DETECTOR	102 INTERIOR	151 POLICE	202 TRANSMITTER
• 001 AIR	• 053 DINING	103 INTRUSION	152 POOL	203 TRAP
• 002 ALARM	054 DISCRIMINATOR		• 153 POWER	
003 ALCOVE	055 DISPLAY	104 JEWELRY		204 ULTRA
004 ALLEY	056 DOCK	• 105 KITCHEN	154 QUAD	• 205 UP
005 AMBUSH	• 057 DOOR			• 206 UPPER
• 006 AREA	058 DORMER	• 106 LAUNDRY	155 RADIO	• 207 UPSTAIRS
• 007 APARTMENT	• 059 DOWN	• 107 LEFT	• 156 REAR	• 208 UTILITY
008 ART	• 060 DOWNSTAIRS	108 LEVEL	157 RECREATION	209 VALVE
• 009 ATTIC	061 DRAWER	• 109 LIBRARY	158 REFRIG	210 VAULT
010 AUDIO	• 062 DRIVEWAY	• 110 LIGHT	159 REFRIGERATION	211 VIBRATION
011 AUXILIARY	063 DRUG	111 LINE	160 RF	212 VOLTAGE
	• 064 DUCT	112 LIQUOR	• 161 RIGHT	
• 012 BABY		• 113 LIVING	• 162 ROOM	213 WALL
• 013 BACK	• 065 EAST	• 114 LOADING	163 ROOF	214 WAREHOUSE
• 014 BAR	066 ELECTRIC	115 LOCK		215 WASH
015 BARN	067 EMERGENCY	116 LOOP	164 SAFE	• 216 WEST
• 016 BASEMENT	068 ENTRY	117 LOW	165 SCREEN	• 217 WINDOW
• 017 BATHROOM	• 069 EQUIPMENT	• 118 LOWER	166 SENSOR	218 WINE
• 018 BED	070 EXECUTIVE		• 167 SERVICE	• 219 WING
• 019 BEDROOM	• 071 EXIT	• 119 MACHINE	• 168 SHED	220 WIRELESS
020 BELL	072 EXTERIOR	120 MAGNETIC	169 SHOCK	221 WORK
• 021 BLOWER		121 MAIDS	• 170 SHOP	
• 022 BOILER	• 073 FACTORY	122 MAIN	171 SHORT	222 XMITTER
023 BOTTOM	074 FAILURE	• 123 MASTER	172 SHOW	
024 BOX	075 FAMILY	124 MAT	• 173 SIDE	223 YARD
025 BREAK	• 076 FATHERS	• 125 MEDICAL	174 SKYLIGHT	
• 026 BUILDING	• 077 FENCE	126 MEDICINE	175 SLIDING	224 ZONE (No.)
027 BURNER	078 FILE	127 MICROWAVE	• 176 SMOKE	• 225 ZONE
	• 079 FIRE	128 MONEY	177 SONIC	
028 CABINET	• 080 FLOOR	129 MONITOR	• 178 SONS	• 236 0
• 029 CALL	081 FLOW	• 130 MOTHERS	• 179 SOUTH	• 237 1
030 CAMERA	082 FOIL	• 131 MOTION	180 SPRINKLER	• 238 1ST
031 CAR	• 083 FOYER	132 MOTOR	181 STAMP	• 239 2
032 CASE	084 FREEZER	133 MUD	• 182 STATION	• 240 2ND
033 CASH	• 085 FRONT		183 STEREO	• 241 3
034 CCTV	086 FUR	• 134 NORTH	184 STORE	• 242 3RD
035 CEILING	087 FURNACE	135 NURSERY	• 185 STORAGE	• 243 4
036 CELLAR			186 STORY	• 244 4TH
• 037 CENTRAL	088 GALLERY	• 136 OFFICE	187 STRESS	• 245 5
038 CIRCUIT	• 089 GARAGE	137 OIL	188 STRIKE	• 246 5TH
039 CLIP	• 090 GAS	• 138 OPEN	189 SUMP	• 247 6
• 040 CLOSED	091 GATE	139 OPENING	190 SUPERVISED	• 248 6TH
041 COIN	• 092 GLASS	• 140 OUTSIDE	191 SUPERVISION	• 249 7
042 COLD	093 GUEST	141 OVERFLOW	192 SWIMMING	• 250 7TH
043 COATROOM	094 GUN	142 OVERHEAD	193 SWITCH	• 251 8
044 COLLECTION				• 252 8TH
045 COMBUSTION	• 095 HALL	143 PAINTING	194 TAMPER	• 253 9
• 046 COMPUTER	• 096 HEAT	• 144 PANIC	195 TAPE	• 254 9TH
047 CONTACT	097 HIGH	145 PASSIVE	196 TELCO	250 Custom Word 1
	098 HOLDUP	• 146 PATIO	197 TELEPHONE	to
• 048 DAUGHTERS	099 HOUSE	147 PERIMETER	198 TELLER	269 Custom Word 20
049 DELAYED		• 148 PHONE	• 199 TEMPERATURE	
• 050 DEN	100 INFRARED	149 PHOTO	200 THERMOSTAT	
051 DESK	• 101 INSIDE	150 POINT	• 201 TOOL	

## CHARACTER (ASCII) CHART

(For Adding Custom Words)

32 (space)	42 *	52 4	62 >	72 H	82 R
33 !	43 +	53 5	63 ?	73 I	83 S
34 "	44 ,	54 6	64 @	74 J	84 T
35 #	45 -	55 7	65 A	75 K	85 U
36 \$	46 .	56 8	66 B	76 L	86 V
37 %	47 /	57 9	67 C	77 M	87 W
38 &	48 0	58 :	68 D	78 N	88 X
39 '	49 1	59 ;	69 E	79 O	89 Y
40 (	50 2	60 <	70 F	80 P	90 Z
41 )	51 3	61 =	71 G	81 Q	

**\*Notes:** This factory-provided vocabulary of words is subject to change.

Bulleted words in **bold face type** are those that are also available for use by the 4285/4286 VIP Module. If using a VIP Module, and words other than these are selected for alpha descriptors, the Voice Module will not provide annunciation of those words.

## Device Programming

This menu is used to program keypads, receivers and relay modules.

From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display "ZONE PROG?". Press **0** repeatedly to display "DEVICE PROG?".

DEVICE PROG? 1=YES 0=NO
----------------------------

Press **1** to enter *Device Programming*.

DEVICE ADDRESS 01-31, 00=QUIT
----------------------------------

The device address identifies the device to the control. Enter the 2-digit device address number to match the device's physical address setting (**01-30**).

Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

**Note:** Device Address **04** must be used for the 4285/4286 Voice Module, if one is utilized. If not, it can be used for another device type.



Device Address **00** is always set as an alpha keypad assigned to Partition 1 with no sounder suppression options, and these settings cannot be changed.

DEVICE TYPE
-------------

Select the type of addressable device as follows:

- 0** = device not used
- 1** = alpha keypad (6139/6139R)
- 3** = RF receiver (5881)
- 4** = output relay module (4204)
- 5** = voice (VIP) Module (4285/4286)
- 6** = long range radio
- 9** = Vista Gateway Module (VGM)

Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

### Alpha Keypad

CONSOLE PART.
---------------

If device type 1 (alpha keypad) is selected, this prompt will appear. Enter the addressable device's default partition number (01 to maximum number of partitions programmed for system in field 2\*00). This is the primary partition for which the device is intended to be used. Enter 9 to make this keypad a "Master" keypad for the system.

Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

SOUND OPTION

If device type 1 (alpha keypad) is entered, this prompt will appear. Keypads can be individually programmed to suppress arm/disarm beeps, entry/exit beeps and chime mode beeps. This helps prevent unwanted sounds from disturbing users in other areas of the premises.

Enter a number **00-03** for the keypad sounding suppression options desired for the keypad as follows:

**00** = no suppression.

**01** = suppress arm/disarm & entry/exit beeps.

**02** = suppress chime mode beeps only.

**03** = suppress arm/disarm, entry/exit **and** chime mode beeps.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

KEYPAD GLBL?

If device type 1 (alpha keypad) is entered, this prompt will appear. Each keypad can give users with access to multiple partitions the ability to arm and disarm those partitions from it. To enable this keypad for global arming/disarming, enter **1**. To prevent the ability to use this keypad for global arming/disarming, enter **0**.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

**RF Expander**

RF EXPANDER  
HOUSE ID XX

If device type 3 (RF receiver) is selected, this prompt will appear. Enter the 2-digit House ID (**00-31**). This is required if using a wireless keypad (5827/5827BD) with a 5800 Series system.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

**Output Relay Module**

SUPERVISED CF?

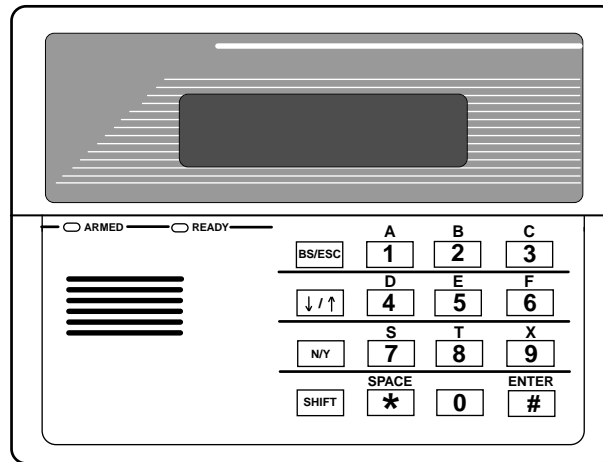
If device type 4 (relay module) is selected, this prompt will appear. Enter **1** if the unit is a 4204CF. If not, enter **0**. If 1 is entered, only Relay 1 (Output A) and Relay 3 (Output B) on each module are able to be programmed for functions. This module is usually used to add two additional supervised bell outputs to the system.

Press [\*] to accept entry.



## Long Range Radio

If device type 6 is chosen, the 6139 Keypad will function similar to the 7720PLRR Programming Tool. See *Figure 25-2* for the functions of the keys on the 6139.



SHIFT function indicated by turning on READY LED.

**Figure 25-2 6139 Key Functions for Programming 7820 Radio**

Each key has two possible functions: a normal function and a SHIFT function. To perform a normal key function, simply press the desired key. To perform a SHIFT key function, press SHIFT key, then press desired function key.

### Normal and SHIFT key Functions:

Key	Normal Key Function	SHIFT Key Function
BS/ESC	[BS]: Press to delete entry Also, can reset EEPROM defaults *	[ESC]: Press to quit Program Mode.
↓/↑	[↓]: Scroll down programming	[↑]: Scroll up programming
N/Y	[N]: Press for "NO" answer.	[Y]: Press SHIFT-Y for "YES" answer
SHI FT	Press before pressing a SHIFT key function. Will light READY LED. LED goes out once a key is pressed. Press again for each SHIFT function desired.	
1/A	[1]: For entering the number 1	[A]: Used for entering C.S. ID number
2/B	[2]: For entering the number 2	[B]: Used for entering C.S. ID number
3/C	[3]: For entering the number 3	[C]: Used for entering C.S. ID number
4/D	[4]: For entering the number 4	[D]: Used for entering C.S. ID number
5/E	[5]: For entering the number 5	[E]: Used for entering C.S. ID number
6/F	[6]: For entering the number 6	[F]: Used for C.S. ID & FAST Mode
7/S	[7]: For entering the number 7	[S]: Press to display diagnostic status
8/T	[8]: For entering the number 8	[T]: Press to send TEST messages
9/X	[9]: For entering the number 9	[X]: Press to reset the 7820
*/SPACE	[*]: Not used with 7820	[SPACE]: Not used with 7820
0	[0]: For entering the number 0	No SHIFT function
#/ENTER	[#/ENTER]: Press to accept entries	No SHIFT function

\* Active only when the "REVIEW?" prompt is displayed.

The 6139 Keypad will display the following prompts, which are sent by the Long Range Radio transmitter to the control.

DEVICE ADDRESS

Enter the device address of the radio. The default address is 3.

ID #

(1234)

Enter the 4-digit customer account number, **0001-9999**. This ID number will appear in the messages generated by the radio. Messages generated by the panel and transmitted by the radio will contain the ID number programmed into the panel. The radio and the panel should have the same ID number, if possible.



---

If a different 4-digit customer account number is used in the radio than is programmed into the alarm control, the radio will transmit radio-specific messages (power-on reset, AC fail, etc.) using the radio customer number, and alarm messages using the control panel's customer number. If these numbers are different, you will be billed for two AlarmNet radio accounts.

---

ODD [Y/N]

(N)

Enter **Y** for odd system flag; **N** for even system flag.

Alarmnet (Y/N)

(Y)

Enter **Y** if an AlarmNet installation. Enter **N** for private system users (skip to Question 7).

CS ID

(11)

Enter the primary central station's system ID number, **1-7F** (will not be displayed for private system users).

BAT PRESENT [Y/N]

(N)

Enter **Y** if optional battery will be used. **Must be Y for UL installations (a battery must be installed).**

USE RADIO # [Y/N]

(N)

If **Y** is selected, the Radio ID number will replace the panel Subscriber ID in panel-generated messages with the Radio ID number.

If **N** is selected, the radio will send panel-generated messages with the panel Subscriber ID number.

2<sup>ND</sup> CS ID

(12)

**This must be programmed with a value, even if it is the same as the primary central station.** The alarm panel has the option to send a selected message to the second central station.

REVIEW (Y/N)

(N)

Enter **Y** to review the programming options and to ensure that the correct responses have been made. Parameters can be changed during review.

Enter **N** to end programming session.

**VIP Module and VISTA Gateway Module**

MODULE PART.

If device type 5 (VIP Module) or type 9 (VGM) is selected, this prompt will appear. Enter the partition number **1-8** in which the module is located.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

Press **00** + [\*] to exit Menu Mode.

Press \*99 to exit Program Mode.

**Relay Programming**

The system supports up to 32 relay outputs. Relays can be used to perform many different functions and actions. Each relay must be programmed to begin one of four types of ACTIONS at a designated START event, and end that ACTION at a designated STOP event. The options used to start and stop these devices are described below, followed by the actual screen prompts and available entries.

The letter(s) in parentheses after each function described below, such as (A) after ACTION, are those that appear in the various summary displays of programmed data during programming.

**ACTION (A)** The "ACTION" of the device is how the device will respond when it is activated by the "START" programming. You may want the device to activate momentarily, to pulse on and off continuously, or to remain activated until some other event occurs to stop it. There are five different choices of actions:

- ACTIVATE for 2 SECONDS and then reset.
- ACTIVATE and REMAIN ACTIVATED until stopped by some other event.
- PULSE ON and OFF until stopped by some other event.
- NO RESPONSE when the device is not used.
- TOGGLE on and off alternately with each activation of event.

**START (STT)** The "START" programming determines when and under what conditions the device will be activated. The following START options are available:

- 1) **EVENT (EV)** is the condition (alarm, fault, trouble) that must occur to a zone or group of zones (zone list) in order to activate the device. These conditions apply *only* when a zone list is used. The different choices for "EVENT" are listed below and in "Programming Relays" later in this section.

- **ALARM** Relay action begins upon any alarm in an assigned zone in the zone list.
- **FAULT** Relay action begins upon any opening of an assigned zone in the zone list.
- **TROUBLE** Relay action begins upon any trouble condition in an assigned zone in the zone list.
- **NO RESPONSE** Relay action is not dependent upon one of the above events.

**ZONE LIST (ZL)** is a group of zones to which the "EVENT" applies in order to activate a particular device. Note that there are a total of 8 zone lists that can be programmed; when the selected EVENT (alarm, fault or trouble) occurs in *any* zone in the selected "Start" ZONE LIST (1-8), activation of the selected device will START.

- 2) ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION (ZT).** If all zones to be used to start the device have the same response type, and there are no other zones of this type which are **not** to activate this device, then "ZONE TYPE" may be used instead of using a "ZONE LIST" and "EVENT" to activate the device.

If a System Operation, such as "DISARMING" or "ANY FIRE ALARM," is to activate the device, the appropriate choice would also be entered under the "ZONE TYPE" option.

***The "ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION" option functions independently of the "EVENT/ZONE LIST" combination.***

If a specific "ZONE TYPE" is chosen, any zone of that response type going into alarm, trouble, or fault will cause the device to activate as selected in "ACTION." If the same "ZONE TYPE" is also chosen for the STOP programming, any zone of that type that *restores* will de-activate the device.

If a "SYSTEM OPERATION" is chosen, that operation will cause the device to activate as selected in "ACTION." The different choices for "ZONE TYPE" and "SYSTEM OPERATION" are listed in "Programming Relays" later in this section, and on the Programming Form.

- 3) PARTITION No. (P).** The device's "Start" ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION may be limited to an occurrence on one partition (1-8), or any partition (0).

**STOP (STP):** The "STOP" programming determines when and under what conditions the device will be de-activated. The following options are available:

- 1). RESTORE ZONE LIST (ZL).** If a "ZONE LIST" is used as the "Stop" event, the device will de-activate when **all** the zones in that list restore from a previous fault, trouble, or alarm condition. This will occur regardless of what is programmed to "START" the device; therefore, a "RESTORE ZONE LIST" would normally only be used when a "ZONE LIST" is used to start the device.

- 2). ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION (ZT).** Instead of using a "RESTORE ZONE LIST," a specific zone (response) type or system operation action can be selected to de-activate the device.

If a specific "ZONE TYPE" is chosen, any zone of that response type that restores from a previous alarm, trouble, or fault condition will cause the device to de-activate.

If a "SYSTEM OPERATION" is chosen, that operation will cause the device to de-activate. The different choices for "ZONE TYPE" and "SYSTEM OPERATION" are listed in "Programming Relays" later in this section, and in the Programming Form.

- 3) PARTITION No. (P).** The device's "Stop" Zone Type/System Operation may be limited to an occurrence on one partition (1-8), or on any partition (0).

***The "ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION" option functions independently of the "EVENT/ZONE LIST" combination.***

## Relay Output Devices Programming

From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display the "ZONE PROG?" prompt. Press **0** (NO) to each menu option until the "RELAY PROG?" prompt appears. Press **1** (YES).

While in this mode, press **[\*]** to advance to next screen. Press **[#]** to backup to the previous screen.

ENTER RELAY NO. (00=QUIT) 01
---------------------------------

Enter the relay (output device) identification number **01-16**. This is a reference number only, used for identification purposes. The actual module address and relay number on the module are programmed in the last two prompts.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

02 A EV ZL ZT P STT 0 0 0 00
---------------------------------

Press **[\*]** to continue.

02 A ZL ZT P STP 0 0 00
----------------------------

The keypad will display a summary STOP screen.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

02 RELAY ACTION NO RESPONSE
--------------------------------

The Relay Action is the way in which the relay will respond when activated by the "start" event. Enter the desired action for this relay as follows:

**0**=not used; **1**=close for 2 secs.; **2**=stay closed; **3**=pulse on/off; **4**= toggle on and off alternately

02 START EVENT NOT USED
----------------------------

A relay may be activated either by an Event used in conjunction with a Zone List, **and/or** by a Zone Type/System Operation. If using an Event/Zone List combination, enter the event code as follows:

**0**=not used; **1**=alarm; **2**=fault; **3**=trouble

If not using a Zone List to activate the relay, enter **0**.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

02 START: ZN LIST NO LIST
------------------------------

A Zone List is a set of zones that can be used to initiate the start or stop relay action. If a zone list is being used to start this relay action, enter the Zone List number **1-8**. If a zone list is not being used, enter **0**.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

02 START: ZN TYPE
-------------------

A Zone Type/System Operation can be used **instead** of or **in addition** to an Event/Zone List combination to start the relay action. If a Zone Type/System Operation is being used, enter the 2-digit code as listed below.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

**Choices for Start/Stop Zone Types: Choices for Start/Stop System Operation:**

00 = No Response (Not Used)	18 = Fire Supervisory	45 = Polling Loop Failure
01 = Entry/Exit #1	19 = 24-Hr. Trouble	51 = RF Receiver Failure
02 = Entry/exit #2	20 = Arming-STAY	52 = KISSOFF
03 = Perimeter	21 = Arming-AWAY	54 = Fire Zone Reset
04 = Interior Follower	22 = Disarming ([Code] + Off)	55 = Disarm + 1 Minute
05 = Trouble Day/Alarm Night	30 = On Second Off	56 = XX Minutes (enter XX in field 1*74 stop condition only)
06 = 24-Hr. Silent	31 = End of Exit Time	57 = YY Seconds (enter YY in field 1*75 stop condition only)
07 = 24-Hr. Audible	32 = Start of Entry Time	58 = Duress
08 = 24-Hr. Auxiliary	33 = Any Burglary Alarm	60 = Audio Alarm Verification ( <b>must be selected for both START and STOP operation</b> )
09 = Fire Alarm or Trouble	34 = Code + [#] + 71 Key Entry	
10 = Interior W/Delay	35 = Code + [#] + 72 Key Entry	
16 = Fire With Verification	36 = At Bell Timeout **	
17 = Fire Waterflow	37 = 2 Times Bell Timeout**	
23 = No Alarm Response (for output relay activation, such as for access control purposes)	38 = Chime	
27 = Access Point (allows more than one relay to be controlled by activation if access point request)	39 = Fire Alarm	** Or at Disarming, whichever occurs earlier
	40 = Bypassing	
	41 = AC Power Fail	
	42 = System Battery Low	
	43 = Communication failure	
	44 = RF Low Battery	



If using options 57 and/or 58 (usually as the STOP Zone Type), data fields 1\*74 and 1\*75 for the respective relay timeouts for minutes and seconds must be programmed.

02 START: ACS PT  
(00-31) 00

If the start zone type selected was 27 (access point), this prompt will be displayed. Enter the access point (**00-31**) which will start the relay action.

02 START PART

If the starting event will be limited to occurring on a specific partition, enter the partition number (**1-8**) in which the start event will occur. Enter **0** for any partition.

Press [\*] to continue.

02 STOP: ZN LIST  
NO LIST

If a zone list is being used to stop this relay action, enter the zone list number **1-8**. The **restore** of a zone on the Zone List will stop the relay. If a zone list is not being used, enter **0**. Press [\*] to continue.

02 STOP: ZN TYP

**If a Zone Type/System Operation is being used to stop the relay action, enter the 2-digit code as listed in the Choices for Start/Stop System Operation chart.**

Press [\*] to continue.

02 STOP: ACS PT  
(00-31) 00

If the stop zone type selected was 27 (access point), this prompt will be displayed. Enter the access point (**00-31**) which will stop the relay action.

02 STOP PART

This is the partition to which the stop condition will be limited. Enter **0** for any partition. Enter **1-8** for specific partition number.

Press [\*] to continue.

RELAY GROUP

Relays may be grouped for common activation by time-driven events (commands **06-10**). Enter **0** (no group) or **1-8** for a specific group number.

Press [\*] to continue.

RESTRICTION  
1=YES 0=NO

The system may have some devices, which are not intended to be under end user control, such as relays activating fire doors or machinery. Enter **1** if the end user will be restricted from accessing this relay group.

Press [\*] to continue.

RELAY TYPE

Enter **0** for V-Plex (polling loop) devices. Enter **1** for relay modules (4204/4204CF). Enter **2** for Powerline Carrier devices.

V-PLEX ZONE #

For polling loop trigger outputs (4101SN), enter the protection zone number (001-128) linked to each output, if used. If not using a protection zone on these modules, enter the relay zone number (601-632). Be sure to enroll the module's serial number (see Zone Programming prompt earlier in this section).

Press [\*] to continue.

ECP ADDRESS

If **1** was selected for relay modules (4204/4204CF), enter the actual relay module's address (**01-15**) as set by its DIP switches. Up to 8 modules can be installed in a system.

MODULE RELAY #

For 4204 Relay Outputs, enter the specific relay number on that module (**1-4**). **For 4204CF outputs, enter only module relay number 1 (Output A) or relay number 3 (Output B).** These are the only two programmable relays on the 4204CF Module. Press [\*] to continue.

The keypad will display the Start and Stop summary screens again.

Press [\*] to continue.

HOUSE CODE

If **2** was selected for Powerline Carrier devices, enter the numerical equivalent of the House Code of the device as follows:

A=00	E=04	I=08	M=12
B=01	F=05	J=09	N=13
C=02	G=06	K=10	O=14
D=03	H=07	L=11	P=15

UNIT CODE
-----------

Enter the numerical unit code of the Powerline Carrier device (00-15).

Press [\*] to continue.

The keypad will display the Start and Stop summary screens again.

Press [\*] to continue.

When all relays have been programmed, enter **00** at the "ENTER RELAY NO." prompt.

If defining a zone list, continue to the next section. If not, enter **00** + [\*] at the next two prompts. You will then be asked "Quit Menu Mode?" Enter **1** for "Yes," **0** for "No." Then enter **\*99** to exit programming completely.

If supervision of the 4204CF Relay Output is desired, enter a response type for that output's corresponding supervisory zone. This is equal to 600 + [Relay ID No.]. For example, if you are programming Relay ID No. 1, the relay's supervisory zone would be 601. Program this zone for response type 05 (Day/Night) in *Zone Programming*.

## Zone List Programming

After all relays have been programmed, upon entering **00** at the "ENTER RELAY NO." prompt, you will be asked to enter a zone list. If a zone list number was used to start or stop a relay, you must define the zones belonging to that list as follows:

Enter Zone LIST 00=QUIT 00
-------------------------------

Enter the zone list number **01-08**. Enter **00** to quit.

001 Enter Zn Num. 000=QUIT 000
-----------------------------------

Using 3-digit entries, enter each zone to be included in this zone list. Press [\*] after each zone number is entered.

When all zones have been entered, enter **000**.

Press [\*] to continue.

001 Del Zn LIST? 0=No 1=Yes
--------------------------------

Enter **0** to save the zone list entered. Enter **1** to delete that zone list.

001 Delete Zone? 0=No 1=Yes
--------------------------------

Enter **1** to delete one or more zones in that zone list. Enter **0** if no changes are necessary. If 1 is entered, the following screen will appear, otherwise the "Enter Zone LIST" prompt will reappear.

001 Zn to Delete? 000=QUIT 000
-----------------------------------

Enter each zone number to be deleted from the zone list, pressing [\*] after each number.

View Zn LIST 00=QUIT 00
----------------------------

This will appear if **00** is pressed at the "Enter Zone LIST" prompt. Enter the zone list number that you wish to view. Press [\*] to continue.

XXX Assigned Zone 000=QUIT 000
-----------------------------------

Press [\*] to scroll through all zones in that list. Enter **000** + [\*] to quit.

Press **\*99** to exit Program Mode.



## Relay Voice Descriptors

If using the 4285/4286 VIP Module, voice descriptors can be programmed for each of the 32 relays used in the system. These descriptors will be announced by the voice module when accessing the relays via the # 70 Relay Access Mode via telephone.

Each voice descriptor can consist of up to 3 words selected from the relay voice descriptor vocabulary list (later in this section).



The index numbers from this vocabulary list are to be used for relay voice descriptors only. For normal system voice annunciation (e.g., alarms, troubles, status), use the highlighted words in the alpha vocabulary list in the *Alpha Programming* part of this section.

To enter relay voice descriptors, do the following:

1. From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display the "ZONE PROG?" prompt.
2. Press **0** (NO) to each menu option until the "RLY VOICE DESCR?" prompt is displayed. Follow the instructions below. While in this mode, press **[\*]** to advance to next screen. Press **[#]** to back up to previous screen.

RLY VOICE DESCR? 0=no      1=yes
-------------------------------------

Press **1** to program voice descriptors for relays.

ENTER RELAY NO. 00=QUIT      01
------------------------------------

Enter the 2-digit relay number (**01-32**) for the relay desired, or enter **00** to quit Relay Voice Descriptor Programming Mode.  
Press **[\*]**

01 ENTER DESC d1
------------------

From the relay voice descriptor vocabulary list, enter the 3-digit index number for the first word of the relay descriptor phrase. Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

01 ENTER DESC d2
------------------

From the relay voice descriptor vocabulary list, enter the 3-digit index number for the second word of the relay descriptor phrase. If second word is not desired, press **000**.  
Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

01 ENTER DESC d3
------------------

From the relay voice descriptor vocabulary list, enter the 3-digit index number for the third word of the relay descriptor phrase. If third word is not desired, press **000**.

Press **[\*]** to accept entry. The "ENTER RELAY NO." prompt will appear. Enter the next relay number to be programmed. When all output devices have been programmed, enter **00** to quit.

Enter **\*99** to exit Program Mode.

## Relay Voice Descriptors and Custom Word Substitutes Vocabulary

Word	Index	Word	Index	Word	Index	Word	Index	Word	Index
Air .....	116	Daughter's .....	208	Front .....	087	No.....	165	Side .....	153
Alarm .....	255	Den.....	052			North.....	146	Six .....	075
And.....	067	Detector .....	128	Garage .....	023	Not .....	012	Sixth.....	219
Apartment .....	117	Device .....	060	Gas .....	138			Smoke .....	024
Appliances .....	161	Dim .....	163	Glass .....	139	Off .....	011	Son's.....	223
Area.....	118	Dining .....	031			Office.....	147	South.....	155
Attic.....	119	Door.....	016	Hall .....	050	On .....	058	Stairs .....	006
		Down.....	008	Heat .....	010	One.....	070	Station .....	156
Baby .....	120	Downstairs .....	184	Inside .....	209	Open.....	148	Storage.....	157
Back .....	121	Driveway .....	130			Outside .....	210	Sun.....	154
Bar .....	122	Duct.....	131	Kitchen .....	022			System .....	062
Basement .....	021					Panic .....	013		
Bathroom.....	051	East .....	132	Laundry .....	140	Partition .....	090	Temperature ....	158
Battery .....	053	Eight .....	077	Left.....	027	Patio.....	149	Third.....	159
Bed .....	092	Eighth .....	221	Library .....	141	Phone .....	061	Three.....	072
Bedroom.....	015	Equipment.....	133	Light .....	019	Power .....	063	Tool .....	213
Blower.....	123	Exit.....	004	Living.....	030	Pump.....	166	Two .....	071
Boiler.....	124			Loading.....	142				
Bright.....	162	Factory.....	134	Lower .....	094	Rear .....	088	Up .....	025
Building .....	125	Father's.....	211			Right .....	028	Upper .....	187
Burglary.....	039	Fence.....	135	Machine .....	143	Room .....	018	Upstairs .....	183
		Fifth .....	218	Master.....	144	's .....	007	Utility .....	185
Call.....	009	Fire.....	040	Medical .....	014	Second.....	056		
Central.....	089	First .....	136	Mother's.....	212	Service .....	150	West .....	215
Chime.....	054	Five .....	074	Motion.....	145	Seven .....	076	Window.....	017
Closed.....	126	Floor.....	029			Seventh.....	220	Wing.....	216
Computer .....	127	Four.....	073	Nine .....	078	Shed .....	151		
Console.....	066	Fourth.....	217	Ninth.....	222	Shop .....	152	Zero .....	069
		Foyer .....	137					Zone .....	002

## Custom Word Substitutes for VIP Module Annunciation

A substitute word can be programmed for each of the 20 custom words used in your alpha zone descriptions. The VIP Module will announce this substitute word in place of the custom word that is displayed on the alpha keypad. For example, an alarm display of "John's Bedroom" could be announced as "Son's Bedroom," since there is no annunciation for the custom word "John." Note that if a substitute word is not assigned, the VIP Module will not annunciate the zone descriptor at all, but will only annunciate the zone number.

To enter custom word substitutes, do the following:

1. From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display the "ZONE PROG?" prompt.
2. Press **0** (NO) to each menu option until the "CUSTOM INDEX ?" prompt is displayed.

CUSTOM INDEX ?
0=no          1=yes

Enter **1** at this prompt.

CUSTOM WORD NO.
00=QUIT

Enter the custom word number (**01-20**) for which a voice substitute is desired. Enter **00** to quit this Programming Mode. Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

01 ENTER INDEX #
------------------

Enter the 3-digit substitute word index number from the relay voice descriptor and custom word substitutes vocabulary list found in the *Relay Voice Descriptors* part of this section.

Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

The "CUSTOM WORD NO." prompt will be displayed. Enter the next custom word number to be substituted or enter **00** to quit.

## RF Serial Number Clear Mode

This mode may be used in the event that an undesired transmitter has been enrolled during sequential enrolling, causing each subsequent serial number to be assigned to an incorrect zone. Performing this operation will delete all RF serial numbers, leaving all other zone information intact. You may then return to *Sequential Mode* to re-enroll wireless transmitters.



The RF Serial Number Clear Mode will **not** delete polling loop serial numbers.

To clear all RF wireless serial numbers, do the following:

1. Enter Data Field Programming Mode: [Installer Code] + **8 0 0 0**.
2. From Data Field Programming Mode, press **#93** to display the "ZONE PROG?" prompt.
3. Press **0** (NO) repeatedly until the "CLEAR RF SERIAL #?" prompt appears.

CLEAR RF SERIAL#?

1 = YES, 0 = NO    0

Enter **1** to clear all RF wireless serial numbers. The "ARE YOU SURE?" prompt is displayed as follows:

ARE YOU SURE?

1 = YES, 0 = NO    0

Enter **1** to clear all RF serial numbers. Re-enter the Sequential Mode to enroll wireless transmitters.

# Scheduling Options

## In This Section

- ♦ *Introduction to Scheduling*
- ♦ *Time Window Definitions*
- ♦ *Open/Close Definitions*
- ♦ *Scheduling Menu Mode*
- ♦ *Scheduling Menu Structure*
- ♦ *Time Windows*
- ♦ *Daily Open/Close Schedules*
- ♦ *Holiday Schedules*
- ♦ *Time Driven Events*
- ♦ *Limitation of Access Schedules*
- ♦ *Temporary Schedules*
- ♦ *User Schedule Menu Mode*

## Introduction to Scheduling

This section describes the scheduling features provided with this control panel.

### UL

1. You must program Bypass and Auto-Arm Fail reports for UL installations.
2. Auto-disarming is not for use in UL installations.

### General

- The scheduling features allow certain operations to be automated, such as auto-arming, auto-disarming, auto-bypassing and unbypassing of zones, and activating relay outputs (using 4204 modules).
- The system uses time windows (a programmed period of time with a start and stop time) for defining open/close schedules, holiday schedules, user-defined temporary schedules and access schedules for users.
- Scheduled events are programmed by user-friendly menu modes of programming (#80, #81 and #83 modes), explained in detail in this section. These menus take you step by step through the options.

### **Auto Arming**

- The system can automatically arm (AWAY Mode) a partition at the end of a pre-determined closing (arming) time window.
- Auto arming can be delayed three ways: by use of the auto arm delay, the auto arm warning, or by manually extending the closing (arming) time window with a keypad command.
- The system can also automatically bypass any open zones when auto arming.

### **Auto-Arm Delay**

- Auto-arm delay provides a delay (grace period) before auto arming.
- It starts at the end of the closing time window.
- The delay is set in 4-minute increments, up to 56 minutes in partition-specific program field 2\*05.
- At the expiration of this delay, the auto-arm warning will start.

### **Auto-Arm Warning**

- The auto-arm warning causes the keypad sounder to warn the user of an impending auto-arm.
- The warning can be set from 1 to 15 minutes prior to the arming in partition-specific program field 2\*06.
- During this period the keypad beeps every 15 seconds and displays "AUTO ARM ALERT." During the last 60 seconds, the keypads begin to beep every 5 seconds.
- The panel arms at the conclusion of the auto-arm warning period.

### **Extend Closing Window**

- A user can manually delay the arm (closing) time window by 1 or 2 hours.
- This is done by entering a keypad command ([User Code] + #82), which then prompts the user to enter the desired extension time of 1 or 2.
- This feature is useful if a user must stay on the premises later than usual.
- The auto-arm delay and warning periods will begin at the end of the extension.

### **Force Arm**

- The force arm option causes the panel to attempt to bypass any faulted zones prior to auto-arming (panel will perform a force-arm).
- This option is set in partition-specific program field 2\*08.

### **Auto Disarming**

- The system can automatically disarm a partition at the end of a pre-determined opening (disarm) time window.
- The disarming time can be delayed by using the auto-disarm delay feature.

### **Disarm Delay**

- Auto-disarm delay provides a delay before auto disarming. This delay is added to the end of the disarm time window.
- The delay is set in 4-minute increments, up to 56 minutes, in partition-specific program field 2\*07.

**Restrict Disarming**

- This option allows disarming by users only during the disarm time window and during the arming time window (in case user needs to re-enter premises after manually arming the partition).
- This option is set in partition-specific field 2\*10.
- If field 2\*10 is set, it is highly recommended to set field 2\*11 as well. This field allows the partition to be disarmed outside the arm/disarm time windows only if the partition is in alarm.

**Exception Reports**

- This option allows the reporting of openings and closings to the central station only if the arming and disarming occurs outside of the predetermined opening and closing time windows.
- This option is set in partition-specific field 2\*09.
- The system can be programmed to send No Opening and No Closing reports if the partition is not armed or disarmed by the end of the corresponding time window.

**Time-Driven Events**

- By using the time windows, the system can automatically activate and de-activate relays at predetermined times to turn lights or other devices on and off.
- The time-driven events can be activated at different times in relation to the time window:
  1. At the beginning of a time window
  2. At the end of a time window
  3. During a time window active period only (on at beginning of window, off at end)
  4. At both the beginning and end of the time window (e.g., to sound a buzzer at the beginning and end of a coffee break)
- The system can perform the same actions on a daily basis, or can be made to perform an action only once (i.e., turn on the porch light this Wednesday at 8:00 pm).
- The system also provides up to 20 programmable "timers" available to the end user for the purpose of activating output devices at preset times and on preset days.

**Limitation of Access of Users by Time**

- A user's access can be limited to a certain time period, during which he can perform system functions. Outside this time, that user's code will be inactive.
- The system provides up to 8 access schedules, each consisting of two time windows (typically one for opening, one for closing) for each day of the week and two time windows for holidays.
- The access schedules are programmed in the #80 Menu Mode, and enabled for a given user when that user's access code is added to the system.
- If a user tries to operate the system outside of the schedule, the alpha keypad will display "Access Denied."

**Time Window Definitions****General**

- Scheduled events are based on time windows, which are simply periods of time during which an event may take place.
- A time window is defined by a "Start" time and a "Stop" time.
- The system supports up to 20 time windows.

- The windows are shared by all 8 partitions, and are used when programming the various schedules (open/close, limitation of access), as well as for time-driven event control.

### Scheduling Example

To understand scheduling, take, for example, a store that has the following hours:

Monday to Thursday:	9am to 6pm
Friday	9am to 9pm
Saturday	10am to 4pm
Sunday	Closed
Holidays	Closed

Assume the owner desires the following time windows to allow time for employees to arm or disarm the system:

Monday to Thursday:	Open (disarm)	8am to 9am
	Close (arm)	6pm to 6:30pm
Friday	Open (disarm)	8am to 9am
	Close (arm)	9pm to 9:30pm
Saturday	Open (disarm)	9am to 10am
	Close (arm)	4pm to 4:30pm
Sunday & Holidays	Closed	

To provide these schedules, the following five time windows need to be programmed:

Window	Start	Stop	Purpose
1	8am	9am	Monday-Friday open window
2	9am	10am	Saturday open window
3	4pm	4:30pm	Saturday close window
4	6pm	6:30pm	Monday-Thurs. close window
5	9pm	9:30pm	Friday close window

Using the *#80 Menu Mode* (described later in this section), the installer can program open/close schedules by assigning each time window to a day of the week (windows are entered as 2-digit entries):

<u>Mon</u>	<u>Tue</u>	<u>Wed</u>	<u>Thu</u>	<u>Fri</u>	<u>Sat</u>	<u>Sun</u>	<u>Hol</u>
Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl	Op/Cl
01/04	01/04	01/04	01/04	01/05	02/03	00/00	00/00

**Note:** 00 is entered for those days on which the store is closed.

Employees can arm and disarm the system, when programmed, within the open and close time windows without causing a report to be sent to the central station (reporting by exception, field 2\*09). The system can be programmed to automatically arm/disarm in case an employee fails to arm/disarm manually (auto-arm/auto-disarm).

## Open/Close Definitions

### General

- The open/close scheduling is controlled by one of three schedules. Each schedule consists of one time window for openings and one time window for closings.
- There are three types of schedules available: Daily, Holiday, and Temporary.

### Daily Schedule

- Each partition can have one daily schedule consisting of one opening window and one closing window per day.



### Holiday Schedule

- A holiday schedule will override the regular daily schedule on selected holidays throughout the year.
- The opening and closing windows are programmed in the daily schedule, but the holidays themselves are defined in the *Holiday Schedule Programming* in the #80 Menu Mode.

### Temporary Schedule

- The temporary schedule provides a method for the end user to override the daily and holiday schedules.
- It consists of one opening window and one closing window for each day of the week.
- The schedule takes effect for up to one week, after which it is automatically deactivated.
- This schedule is programmed using the #81 Temporary Schedule Menu Mode.

### Additional Schedules

- Additional opening and closing schedules can be programmed using the *Time-Driven Event Programming*. For example, a schedule for normal store openings/closings can be programmed with a daily open/close schedule, and another open/close schedule for a lunch hour can be programmed using the time-driven event schedule programming.
- Refer to “Time-Driven Events” later in this section for detailed information.

### Open/Close Reports by Exception

- The system can help reduce communication traffic to the central station by using the Open/Close Reports by Exception feature.
- The Open/Close by Exception option suppresses these reports from being sent to the central station if an arm or disarm is done **within** the expected time window. Reports are only sent if the arm or disarm occurs outside the assigned time window.
- The system keeps a record of **all** openings/closings in its event log.
- If a disarming occurs during a closing window (a person who arms the system forgets something and has to reenter), the Opening report (although outside of the opening window) will not be sent (as long as that disarming occurs within the closing window).
- This option is programmed in partition-specific program field 2\*09.

The following chart gives an example of how the Open/Close by Exception reporting works.

#### Example of Open/Close Exception Reporting & Scheduling

6:01PM 5:59AM	6AM 9AM	9:01AM 3:59PM	4PM 6PM	6:01PM 5:59AM
<p>Early Opening reports will be sent if system is manually disarmed before opening window begins.</p> <p><i>* Early and Late Opening and Closing reports are programmable options in the Report Code programming section. They are not dependent on the programming of the Exception Reporting option.</i></p>	<p><b>Opening Window</b></p> <p>No reports sent if system disarmed during this time window.</p> <p><i>If an arming occurs, a Closing report is sent to the central station regardless of how the Exception Reporting option is set.</i></p>	<p>Auto-disarm delay begins.</p> <p>Auto-disarm occurs after delay (if auto-disarm is enabled).</p> <p>Missed Opening reports will be sent if manual disarming has not occurred at expiration of opening window.</p> <p>Late Opening reports will be sent if disarm occurs after the opening window expires.</p> <p>Early Closing reports will be sent if manual arming occurs before the closing window begins.</p> <p><i>* Missed Opening/Closing type reports are programmed in the Report Code programming section. The Exception Reporting option must be set for these to be sent.</i></p>	<p><b>Closing Window</b></p> <p>No reports sent if system is armed* during this time window.</p> <p><i>* or disarmed if user needs to re-enter premises.</i></p>	<p>Auto-arm delay begins.</p> <p>Auto-arm warning begins.</p> <p>Auto-arm occurs after warning expires (if auto-arm is enabled).</p> <p>Missed Closing reports will be sent if manual arming has not occurred at expiration of closing window.</p> <p>Late Closing reports will be sent if system is manually armed after the closing window expires.</p>

## Scheduling Menu Mode

The #80 Scheduling Menu Mode is used to program most of the scheduling and timed-event options. To enter this mode, the system must first be in the normal operating mode (all partitions disarmed). Enter **[Installer Code] + [#] + 8 + 0**.

The following can be programmed while in this mode:

- Define time windows
- Assign open/close schedules to each partition
- Assign holiday schedules
- Program time-driven events (for system functions and relay activation)
- Assign limitation of access schedules

Some scheduling features are programmed in Data Field Programming Mode (**[Installer Code] + 8 0 0 0**). The general Programming Mode scheduling fields are listed below.

System-Wide Fields:	1*74 -1*75	Relay time-out values
	2*01-2*02	Daylight savings time options
	2*11	Allow disarming outside window if alarm occurs
Partition-Specific fields:	1*76	Access control relay for this partition
	2*05	Auto-arm delay value
	2*06	Auto-arm warning time
	2*07	Auto-disarm delay value
	2*08	Force-arm enable
	2*09	Open/Close Reporting by Exception
	2*10	Restrict disarm only during windows

Report Code Programming in #93 Menu Mode

(System Group #3)	Scheduling related report codes
-------------------	---------------------------------

Event-driven relay activation options are programmed using the *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode. These actions are in **response** to a programmed action. However, relay activation can also be time-driven, and thus be used to initiate a desired action. Time-driven relay activation options are programmed using the #80 Menu Mode. Refer to the *Time-Driven Event Programming* for procedures.

### Steps To Programming Scheduling Options



---

This section contains examples of the worksheets only. For complete worksheets, see the Quick Start guide accompanying these Installation Instructions.

---

In order to use #80 Scheduling Menu Mode, use the worksheets to do the following:

- Define time windows (up to 20)
- Define the daily open/close schedules (one schedule per day, per partition)
- Define the holidays to be used by the system (up to 16)
- Define limitation of access times (up to 8 schedules)
- Define the time-driven events (up to 20)

**Note:** Temporary schedules are programmed using the #81 Menu Mode.

Use #80 Scheduling Menu Mode to perform the following functions:

- Program the time windows
- Program the open/close schedules
- Program the time-driven events
- Program the access schedules

## Scheduling Menu Structure

To program schedules, enter Scheduling Program Mode:

**[Installer Code] + [#] + 80.**



This mode can only be entered when all partitions are disarmed.

There are 5 sections of scheduling menus, as shown below. Entering **1** at a displayed main menu prompt will select that menu section. Prompts for programming that scheduling feature will then appear. Enter **0** to skip a section and display the next menu option.

Time Window ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Upon entering Schedule Menu Mode, this prompt will appear. Enter **1** to program time windows. Refer to *Time Windows Programming* later in this section for detailed procedures.

Enter **0** to move to the “O/C Schedules?” prompt.

O/C Schedules ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program opening and closing schedules. Refer to *Open/Close Schedules Programming* later in this section for detailed procedures.

Enter **0** to move to the “Holidays?” prompt.

Holidays ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program holiday schedules. Refer to *Holiday Schedule Programming* later in this section for detailed procedures.

Enter **0** to move to the “Timed Events?” prompt.

Timed Events ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program timed events for relay outputs, additional schedules, and other system functions. Refer to *Time Driven Event Programming* later in this section for detailed procedures.

Enter **0** to move to the “Access Sched?” prompt.

Access Sched. ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program access schedules. Refer to *Limitation of Access Schedules Programming* later in this section for detailed procedures.

Enter **0** to move to the “Quit?” prompt.

Quit ?

1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to quit #80 Scheduling Menu Mode and return to normal operating mode.

Enter **0** to make any changes or review the scheduling programming options. If **0** is pressed, the “Time Window?” prompt is displayed.

## Time Windows

The system provides 20 time windows that are defined with start and stop times. These windows are used for various open/close and access schedules, as well as for output controls, and are the basis of the scheduling system. These windows are shared among all 8 partitions.

### Time Windows Worksheet

The following worksheet will help you define time windows and scheduling aspects of this system before programming the time window definitions for this installation. Note that time windows **can** span midnight.

Time Window Number	Start Time (HH:MM)	Stop Time (HH:MM)
1		
2		
3.....20		

A time window must have a start and a stop time.

### Time Windows Programming

Enter Scheduling Mode by entering [**Installer Code** + [#] + **80**. The keypad will display the *Time Window Programming* prompt.

Time Window ?  
1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** at this main menu prompt to program time windows.

Time Window # ?  
01-20, 00 = Quit 01

Enter the 2-digit time window number (**01-20**) to be programmed.

Press [\*] to accept the entry. Enter **00** + [\*] at the "TIME WINDOW #?" prompt to quit time window programming and display the "Quit ?" prompt.

01 TIME WINDOW  
00:00AM 00:00AM

If a time window number was entered, the cursor will be positioned on the tens of hours digit of the start of window entry.

Enter the desired start of window hour and press [\*]. The cursor will move to the minutes. Enter the desired minutes and press [\*]. Toggle the AM/PM indication by pressing any key 0-9 while the cursor is under the A/P position and then press [\*]. Repeat this to program the stop of window entry.

When the entry is completed, the "TIME WINDOW #?" prompt is displayed again.

Enter the next time window number to be programmed and repeat the procedure.

Quit ?  
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

Enter **0** at the Quit ? prompt to return to the main menu choices and continue programming.

Enter **1** to quit Scheduling Menu Mode.



Since the time windows are shared among all partitions, it is important to make sure that changing a time window does not adversely affect desired actions in other partitions.

## Daily Open/Close Schedules

### Open/Close Schedule Worksheet

Write in the previously defined time window numbers for open & close for each partition.

Part	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thur		Fri		Sat		Sun		Hol	
	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl	Op	Cl
1																
2																
3...8																

### Open/Close Schedule Programming

Each partition can be assigned one daily open/close schedule, plus a holiday open/close schedule. Temporary schedules are programmed separately, using the *#81 Temporary Schedule Menu Mode*. To program additional open/close schedules, see *Time Driven Events Programming*.

After entering Scheduling Menu Mode, press **0** until the “O/C Schedules?” prompt appears.

O/C Schedules ?  
1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program opening and closing schedules.

Partition # ?  
01-08, 00 = Quit 01

Enter the appropriate partition number for which the following open/close schedules will apply.

Enter **00 + [\*]** at the "Partition #?" prompt to quit open/close schedules programming and display the “Quit ?” prompt.

Mon P1 OP WIND.?  
00:00 00:00 00

Enter the time window number **01-20** for the displayed day's opening schedule beginning with Monday.

Enter **00** if no schedule is desired for a particular day. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for that window number will be displayed as a programming aid.

Press **[\*]** to accept the entry.

Mon P1 CL WIND.?  
00:00 00:00 00

Enter the time window number for the displayed day's closing schedule. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the window number will be displayed.

Press the **[\*]** key to accept the entry.

Tue P1 OP WIND.?  
00:00 00:00 00

The keypad will now prompt for Tuesday's open/close schedule, etc. Follow the procedure for Monday's prompts.

When the last day of the week has been programmed, the holiday opening and closing window prompts are displayed.

Hol P1 OP WIND.?  
00:00 00:00 00

Repeat the procedure for the holiday opening and closing time windows.

Press the **[\*]** key to accept the entry.

When the entries are completed, the “Partition #?” prompt is displayed again. Repeat this procedure for each partition in the system.

Quit ?  
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

Enter **0** at the "Quit ?" prompt to return to the main menu choices and continue programming.

Enter **1** to quit Scheduling Menu Mode.

## Holiday Schedules

A holiday schedule will override the regular daily open/close schedule on the programmed holidays throughout the year.

### Holiday Schedule Worksheet

The system provides up to 16 holidays that can be assigned for the system. Each holiday can be assigned to any combination of partitions. List the desired holidays in a Month/Day format on the worksheet. Check the partitions for which these holidays apply.

HOL	Partition								
	Month/Day	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	/								
2	/								
3...16	/								

### Holiday Schedule Programming

After entering Scheduling Menu Mode, press **0** until the "Holidays ?" prompt appears.

Holidays ?  
1 Yes 0 = No 0

Enter **1** to program holiday schedules.

HOLIDAY NUMBER ?  
01-16, 00=Quit 01

Enter the 2-digit holiday number (**01-16**) to be programmed and press **[\*]** to accept entry.

Enter **00 + [\*]** at the "Holiday Number?" prompt to quit the holiday menus and display the "Quit ?" prompt.

01 ENTER DATE  
00/00

The cursor will be positioned on the tens of months digit. Enter the appropriate month, then press **[\*]** to proceed to the day field.

Enter the appropriate day for the holiday.

Press **[\*]** to accept the entry.

Part ? 12345678  
Hit 0-8 x x

Holidays can be set for any partition, as follows. Press **0** to turn all partitions on or off, or use keys **1-8** to toggle the letter "x" under the partition to which this holiday will apply.

Press the **[\*]** key when all desired partitions have been assigned.

The "Holiday Number?" prompt will be displayed again. Repeat the procedure for each holiday to be programmed.

Quit ?  
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

Enter **0** at the "Quit ?" prompt to return to the main menu choices and continue programming.

Enter **1** to quit Scheduling Menu Mode.

## Time-Driven Events

These are the schedules used to activate outputs, bypass zones, etc. based on a time schedule. There are 20 of these events that may be programmed for the system, with each event governed by the previously defined time windows.

The actions that can be programmed to automatically activate at set times are: relay commands, arm/disarm commands, zone bypassing commands, and open/close access conditions.

### Time-Driven Events Worksheet

Fill out the worksheet using the steps outlined below.

Sched Num.	Time Window	Days									Action Desired	Action Specifier	Activation Time
		M	T	W	T	F	S	S	H				
1													
2													
3...20													

- 1) First enter the schedule number (01-20) and time window number (01-20),** and note the day of the week the action is desired.
- 2) Enter the code for the desired action and action specifier.** The action codes are the events that are to take place when the scheduled time is reached. Each action also requires an action specifier, which defines what the action will affect (relay, relay group, partition, zone list, user group). The action specifier varies, depending on the type of action selected.

The following is a list of the "Action Codes" (desired actions) used when programming time-driven events. Note that these codes are independent of the relay codes programmed during the *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode.

### Relay commands

<u>Action Code</u>	<u>Action Specifier</u>
01 Relay On	Relay #
02 Relay Off	Relay #
03 Relay Close for 2 seconds	Relay #
04 Relay Close XX minutes (set in field 1*74)	Relay #
05 Relay Close YY seconds (set in field 1*75)	Relay #
06 Relay Group On	Relay Group #
07 Relay Group Off	Relay Group #
08 Relay Group Close for 2 seconds	Relay Group #
09 Relay Group Close XX minutes (set in field 1*74)	Relay Group #
10 Relay Group Close YY seconds (set in field 1*75)	Relay Group #

**Arm/Disarm Commands**

Activation times 1 (Beginning), 2 (End), 3 (During) are the only valid choices for automatic arming and disarming functions.

"During" can be used to arm or disarm the control for a specific time only. For example, if "during" is selected with Arm-STAY, the system will automatically Arm-STAY at the beginning of the window and automatically disarm at the end of the window.

<u>Action Code</u>	<u>Action Specifier</u>
20 Arm-STAY	Partition(s)
21 Arm AWAY	Partition(s)
22 Disarm	Partition(s)
23 Force Arm STAY (Auto-bypass faulted zns)	Partition(s)
24 Force Arm AWAY (Auto-bypass faulted zns)	Partition(s)



- 
1. The auto-arm warning (field 2\*06) applies when using time-driven events to auto-arm.
  2. Temporary schedules will not override an auto-arming or auto-disarming programmed in time-driven events.
  3. The auto-arming window cannot be extended using the Installer Code + #82 Mode.
- 

**Bypass Commands**

Activation times **1** (Beginning), **2** (End), **3** (During) are the only valid choices for bypass commands. If **3** (During) is selected for auto-bypassing, the system will bypass the zone(s) specified on a particular zone list at the beginning of the window and unbypass the zone(s) at the end of the window. If it is selected for auto unbypassing, the system will remove the bypass of the zone(s) at the beginning of the window and will restore the bypass of the zone(s) at the end of the window.

<u>Action Code</u>	<u>Action Specifier</u>
30 Auto bypass - Zone list	Zone list #
31 Auto unbypass - Zone list	Zone list #

**Open/Close Windows**

Activation time **3** (During) is the only valid choice for these commands.

<u>Action Code</u>	<u>Action Specifier</u>
40 Enable Opening Window by partition	Partition(s)
41 Enable Closing Window by partition	Partition(s)
42 Enable Access Window for access group	Access Group
50 Off-Normal Reminder (Starts local keypad beeping if fire off-normal condition exists)	None



- 3) Enter the desired activation time**, which refers to when the action is to take place relative to the time window. Select from:

Activation time	Description
1	Beginning of time window
2	End of time window
3	During time window active period only (On at beginning of window, off at end). This can be used in conjunction with the arm, disarm or bypass commands to control a part of the system during the window.  For example, if bypass is selected to activate during the window, the zones in the zone list will be bypassed at the beginning of the window and unbypassed at the end of the window.
4	Beginning and end of time window (e.g., -a Coffee break buzzer). In this example, if relay pulse is selected, the relay will pulse for 2 seconds at the beginning of the window, signaling the beginning of the coffee break. At the end of the window it will pulse again, signaling the end of coffee break.

### Time-Driven Event Programming

The following schedules can be used to activate outputs, bypass zones, arm/disarm the system, etc. based on a time schedule. Up to 20 events can be programmed for the system. Time windows must first be defined in order to be used to trigger events.

**If using time-driven events to control relays, the following menu items must first be programmed using *Relay Programming in the #93 Menu Mode*:**

Enter Relay No.	(reference identification number)
Relay Group	(if applicable)
Restriction	
Relay Type	(4204 or none)
ECP Address	
Relay No.	if 4204 relays

After entering Scheduling Menu Mode, press **0** until the “Timed Events ?” prompt appears.

Timed Events ? 1 Yes   0 = No   0	Enter <b>1</b> to program timed events.
--------------------------------------	---

TIMED EVENT # ? 01-20, 00=Quit 01	Enter the timed event number to be programmed ( <b>01-20</b> ). Press [*].
--------------------------------------	---

The system will then prompt the user to enter the desired action to be taken.

Enter **00** at the “TIMED EVENT #?” prompt to quit the timed event menus and display the “Quit ?” prompt.

01 ACTION ?

none 00

Enter the action code for this timed-event number from the list at the left. This could be an output command, an arming command, or any other time-driven event.

Press [\*] to accept the entry. The prompt for the action specifier will display.

**Action Codes:**

01=Relay On  
02=Relay Off  
03=Relay Close for 2 seconds  
04=Relay Close XX minutes  
05=Relay Close YY seconds

**Actions 01-05**

If actions **01-05** were selected, the prompt at the right will be displayed. Enter the relay number.

Press [\*] to accept entry. The "Time Window ?" prompt appears.

**Action Specifier:**

01 RELAY # ?

00

06=Relay Group On

07=Relay Group Off

08=Relay Group Close for 2 seconds

09=Relay Group Close XX minutes

10=Relay Group Close YY seconds

**Actions 06-10**

If actions **06-10** were selected, the prompt at the right will be displayed. Enter the relay group number.

Press [\*] to accept entry. The "Time Window ?" prompt appears.

01 RELAY GRP # ?

00

**Action Codes:**

20=Arm-STAY  
21=Arm AWAY  
22=Disarm  
23=Force Arm STAY  
24=Force Arm AWAY  
40=Enable Open Window by part.  
41=Enable Close Window by part.

**Actions 21-24 and 40-41**

If actions **21-24** or **40-41** were selected, the prompt at the right will be displayed. Enter the partition to which the action applies. Enter **0** to select all partitions. Enter a partition number again to deselect it.

Press [\*] to accept entry. The "Time Window ?" prompt appears.

PART? 12345678

HIT 0-8 X X

30=Auto bypass - Zone list

31=Auto unbyypass - Zone list

**Actions 30-31**

If actions **30-31** were selected, the prompt at the right will be displayed. Enter the zone list number that contains the zones to be bypassed or unbypassed.

Press [\*] to accept entry. The "Time Window ?" prompt appears.

01 ZONE LIST ?

ENTER 1-8 1

42=Enable Access Window for  
Access group(s)

**Action 42**

If action **42** was selected, the prompt at the right will be displayed. Enter the group number to which the time window will apply.

Press [\*] to accept entry. The "Time Window ?" prompt appears.

GROUP ? 12345678

HIT 0-8 X

50=Off-normal Reminder

**Action 50**

No action specifier is required for this action since the conditions that this will occur for are system-wide.

01 Time Window ? 00:00 00:00 01
------------------------------------

Enter the time window number (**01-20**) for which this timed event is to occur. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the time window number will be displayed.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

01 Active time ? 0
-----------------------

Enter the activation time from **1-4** (listed below). As the number is keyed in, the activation time will be displayed. The choices are:

- 1:** Trigger at the start of the window.
- 2:** Trigger at the end of the window.
- 3:** Take effect only for the duration of the window.
- 4:** Trigger at both the start and the end of the window.  
Example: - coffee break buzzer.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

Days ? MTWTFSSH Hit 0-8 x x
--------------------------------

The system will then ask for which days the event is to be activated.

Press **0** to toggle all days on or off; or else press keys **1-8** to toggle the letter “x” under the day on or off (Monday = 1, Holiday = H = 8).

When all entries have been made, the “TIMED EVENT #?” prompt is displayed again.

Repeat the procedure for each timed event required for the installation.

Quit ? 1 = YES 0 = NO 0
----------------------------

Enter **0** at the “Quit ?” prompt to return to the main menu choices and continue programming. Enter **1** to quit Scheduling Menu Mode.

## Limitation of Access Schedules

Limitation of Access is a means by which a user's access code is limited to working during a certain period of time. The system provides 8 Access Schedules, each of which consists of two time windows for each day of the week and two time windows for holidays (typically one for an opening time window and the second for a closing time window). A user required to follow a schedule would be assigned to an access group of the same number (1-8; i.e., schedule 1= group 1). The user's access code is assigned to a group when that user is added to the system. If no limitations apply, enter **0**.

### Limitation of Access Schedule Worksheet

Enter the appropriate time window numbers for each access schedule.

Acc Sch	Mon		Tues		Wed		Thurs		Fri		Sat		Sun		Hol	
	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2	W1	W2
1																
2																
3...8																

**NOTE :** The holidays used for the access groups are the same as those defined in the holiday schedule.

### Limitation of Access Schedules Programming

To program access schedules, do the following:

Enter Scheduling Menu Mode **[Installer Code] + # 80**. After entering Scheduling Menu Mode, press **0** until the "Access Sched. ?" prompt appears.

Access Sched. ? 1 Yes   0 = No   0
---------------------------------------

Enter **1** to program access schedules.

ACCESS SCHED # ? 01-08, 00 = Quit   01
---

Enter the access control schedule number between **01** and **08**.

Press **[\*]** to accept entry.

Enter **00** at the "Access Sched #?" prompt to quit the access control menus and display the Quit ? prompt.

MON A1 Window 1 ? 00:00 00:00   00
---------------------------------------

Enter the first time window number (**01-20**) for this access schedule for the displayed day. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the window will be displayed.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

MON A1 Window 2 ? 00:00 00:00   00
---------------------------------------

Enter the second time window number from **01-20** for this access schedule for the displayed day. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the window will be displayed.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

TUE A1 Window 1 ? 00:00 00:00   00
---------------------------------------

Repeat the procedure for the other days of the week. When the last day of the week has been programmed, the windows for holidays may be entered.

Hol A1 Window 1 ? 00:00 00:00 00
-------------------------------------

Enter the first time window number for holidays for this access schedule. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the window will be displayed.

Press **[\*]** to continue.

Hol A1 Window 2 ?  
00:00 00:00 00

Enter the second time window number for holidays for this access schedule. As the number is keyed in, the actual time that has been stored for the window will be displayed.

Press [\*] to continue.

Quit ?  
1 = YES 0 = NO 0

Enter **0** at the “Quit ?” prompt to return to the main menu choices and continue programming.

Enter **1** to quit Scheduling Menu Mode.

## Temporary Schedules

Each partition can be assigned a temporary schedule, which will override the regular open/close schedule (and the holiday schedule). This schedule takes effect as soon as it is programmed and remains active for up to one week.

### Temporary Schedule Worksheet

Partition/Windows		Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	<b>Disarm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							
	<b>Arm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							
2	<b>Disarm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							
	<b>Arm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							
3...8	<b>Disarm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							
	<b>Arm Window</b>							
	Start Time HH:MM							
	Stop Time HH:MM							

### Temporary Schedules Programming

Enter [**User Code**] + [#] + **81** to enter this mode. Note that only users with authority level of manager or higher can program temporary schedules. A temporary schedule only affects the partition from which it is entered.

Temporary schedules can also be reused at later dates simply by scrolling (pressing [#]) to the “DAYS?” prompt (described below) and activating the appropriate days. This should be considered when defining daily time windows.

Mon DISARM WIND. 00:00AM 00:00AM
-------------------------------------

This prompt is for entering the start and end times of the disarm (opening) window for Monday.

Upon entry of this mode, the cursor will be positioned on the tens of hours digit of the start time of the disarm window. Enter the desired hour.

Press [\*] to move to the minutes field. The minutes are entered in the same manner.

Press [\*] to move to the AM/PM position. Pressing any key in the **0-9** range will toggle the AM/PM indication.

Repeat the procedure for the stop time entry.

Press [\*] to store the entries and move to the arming (closing) window for Monday.

Pressing [#] will scroll you through the prompts without making any changes.

Mon ARM WINDOW 00:00AM 00:00AM
-----------------------------------

This prompt is for entering the start and end times of the arm (closing) window for Monday.

The cursor will be positioned on the tens of hours digit of the start time of the arm window. Enter the desired hour.

Press [\*] to move to the minutes field. The minutes are entered in the same manner.

Press [\*] to move to the AM/PM position. Pressing any key in the **0-9** range will toggle the AM/PM indication.

Repeat the procedure for the stop time entry.

After the windows for that day have been completed, the system will prompt for disarm and arm time windows for the next day.

Press [#] if no changes are desired.

Tue DISARM WIND. 00:00AM 00:00AM
-------------------------------------

Repeat the procedure described above for all days of the week.

When all the windows for all the days have been completed, the system will prompt which days of the schedule are to be activated.

Days ? MTWTFSS Hit 0-7 x x
-------------------------------

This is the prompt that actually activates the temporary schedule.

To select the days which are to be activated, enter **1-7** (Monday = 1). An "X" will appear under that day, indicating the temporary schedule for that day is active. Entering a day's number again will deactivate that day. Pressing **0** will toggle all days on/off.

The temporary schedule will only be in effect for the days which have the letter "x" under them. As the week progresses, the selected days are reset to the inactive state, but all other entries for the temporary schedule will remain programmed.

Press [\*] to store the entries or press [#] to exit the Temporary Schedule Entry Mode without making any changes.

## User Scheduling Menu Mode

The system provides up to 20 "timers" which will be available to the end user for the purpose of controlling output devices (4204 relay). These timers are comparable to the individual appliance timers that might be purchased at a department store. The output devices themselves are programmed into the system by the installer during *Relay Programming in the #93 Menu Mode*. The end user needs only to know the output device number and its alpha descriptor.

The installer may set certain relays to be "restricted" during *Relay Programming in the # 93 Menu Mode*. These relays may not be controlled by the end user (this prevents the end user from controlling doors, pumps, bell outputs, etc.)

To enter this mode, the user enters **[Security Code] + # + 83**.

Output Timer # ? 01-20, 00=Quit 01
---------------------------------------

Enter the output timer number to be programmed **(01-20)**.

Press [\*] to accept entry and move to the next prompt.

Enter **00** to quit and return to normal operating mode.

06 07:00P 11:45P PORCH LITE 04
-----------------------------------

If that timer number has already been programmed, a summary screen will appear. In this example:

06 = Timer #

07:00PM = Start Time

11:45PM = Stop Time

PORCH LITE = Descriptor for Output Device # 4

04 = Output Device # affected by this timer

Press [\*] to continue.

06 ENTER OUTPUT# PORCH LITE 04
-----------------------------------

Enter the desired output number **(01-32)**.

As the number is entered, the descriptor for that output device will be displayed.

Press [\*] to continue.



Entering **00** as the output number deletes the timer (Timer 06, in this example) and displays an output descriptor of "None." Output devices are programmed via #93 Menu Mode.

06 ON TIME ? 07:00 PM
--------------------------

The cursor will be positioned on the tens of hours digit of the ON time. Enter the desired hour.

Press [\*] to move to the minutes field. The minutes are entered in the same manner.

The AM/PM indication is toggled by hitting any key in the **0-9** range while the cursor is under the AM/PM position.

Press [\*] to continue.

06 OFF TIME ? 11:45 PM
---------------------------

The cursor will be positioned on the tens of hours digit of the OFF. Enter the desired hour.

Press [\*] to move to the minutes field. The minutes are entered in the same manner.

The AM/PM indication is toggled by hitting any key in the **0-9** range while the cursor is under the AM/PM position.

Press [\*] to continue.

06 DAYS? MTWTFSS HIT 0-7    x   x
--------------------------------------

To select the days which are to be activated, enter **1-7** (Monday = 1). An "x" will appear under that day, indicating the output for that day is active. Entering a day's number again will deactivate that day. Pressing **0** will toggle all days on/off.

The outputs will only be in effect for the days which have the letter "x" under them. As the week progresses, the selected days are reset to the inactive state, unless the permanent option is selected (next screen prompt).

When completed, press [\*] to continue.

06 Permanent ? 0 = NO,1 = YES 0
------------------------------------

Selecting "Permanent" (**1**) means that this schedule will be in effect on a continuous basis. An answer of **0** means that this schedule will be in effect for one week only. The letter "x" under the day will then be cleared, but all other entries for the output device will remain programmed.

Press [\*] to accept entry.

The system will quit User Scheduling Mode and return to normal operating mode.



# System Communication

## In This Section

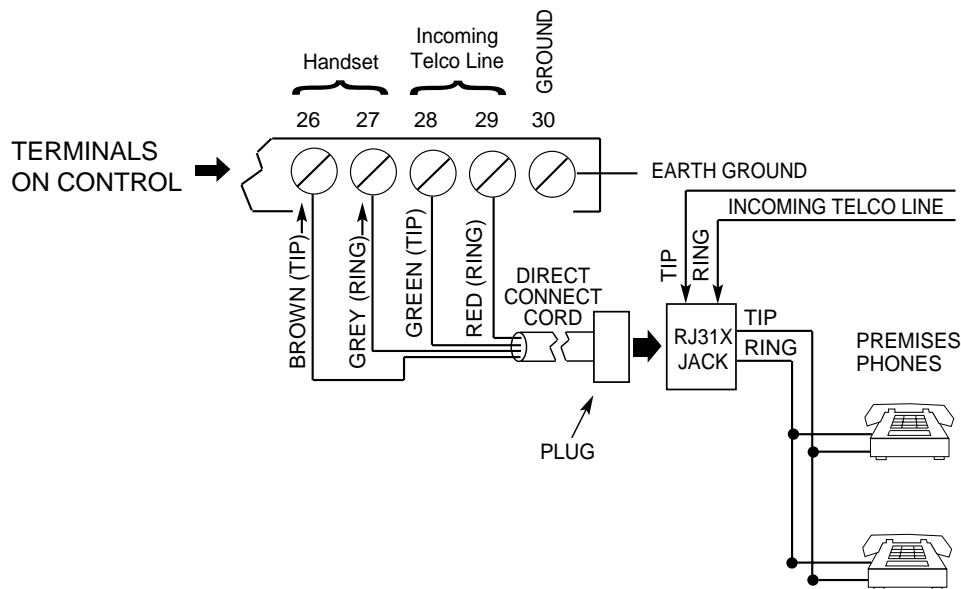
- ♦ General Information
- ♦ Telephone Line Connections
- ♦ A Successful Transmission
- ♦ Reporting Formats
- ♦ Loading Communication Defaults

## General Information

The VISTA-128B provides one main built-in dialer for communication to the central station. The communicator will make up to 8 attempts to transmit a report to one or both telephone numbers, depending upon the report routing option programmed. The control panel will transmit reports in the following order: alarms (fire, medical/panic, and burglary), remaining types of messages.

## Telephone Line Connections

Connect the main dialer output to telephone company lines which provide loop start service using the RJ31X cables supplied. *Do not* connect to telephone company lines which provide ground start service.



**Figure 25-1: Standard Telephone Line Connections**



1. To prevent the risk of shock, disconnect phone lines at telco jack before servicing the panel.
2. If the communicator is connected to a telephone line inside a PABX, be sure the PABX has a back-up power supply that can support the PABX for 24 hours (Central Station usage) or 60 hours (Remote Station usage). Many PABXs are *not* power backed up and connection to such a PABX will result in a communication failure if power is lost.

**UL**

The telephone line inputs have overvoltage protection in accordance with UL1459 as specified in UL985/UL1023.

## A Successful Transmission

When a control panel calls the central station receiver, it waits to hear a “handshake” frequency from the receiver to confirm that the receiver is on-line and ready to receive its message. Once the panel hears the handshake it is programmed to listen for, it sends its message. The panel then waits for a “kissoff” frequency from the receiver acknowledging that the message was received and understood.

Once the handshake frequency is received and understood by the panel, the panel will send its message. If there is an error in the transmission (the receiver does not receive a “valid” message), the central station receiver will not give the kissoff frequency.

The panel will make a number of attempts to the primary telephone number and a number of attempts to the secondary telephone number (if programmed) to get a valid message through. The number of attempts that are made to each number is set to 8 for each phone number. If the panel is not successful after its numerous attempts, the keypad will display “Comm Failure.”

## Reporting Formats

The following chart defines the three sets of (handshake/kissoff) frequencies that the panel supports and the different formats that can be sent for each.

FORMAT TIME	HANDSHAKE	TRANSMITS DATA	KISSOFF	TRANSMIT
Low Speed 3+1 4+1 4+2	1400Hz	1900Hz (10PPS)	1400Hz	Under 15 secs. (Standard report)
Sescoa/Rad 3+1 4+1 4+2	2300Hz	1800Hz (20PPS)	2300Hz	Under 10 secs. (Standard report)
Express 4+2	1400–2300Hz	DTMF (10 cps)	1400Hz	Under 3 secs.
High Speed	1400–2300Hz	DTMF (10 cps)	1400Hz	Under 5 secs.
Contact ID	1400–2300Hz	DTMF (10 cps)	1400Hz	Under 3 secs.

**ADVISORY:** ADEMCO's Contact ID reporting is capable of uniquely reporting all 128 zones of information, as well as openings and closings for all 128 users, to central stations equipped with the ADEMCO 685 receiver using software level 4.4 or higher. Must be level 4.7 or higher to fully support all new VISTA-128B report codes. 685 software levels below 4.4 cannot support Contact ID reporting. If you need to update your 685 receiver, contact your distributor.

***The following describes each format in greater detail.***

<b>3+1 and 4+1 Standard Formats</b>	Comprised of a 3- (or 4-) digit subscriber number and a single digit report code (e.g. Alarm, Trouble, Restore, Open, Close, etc.).
<b>3+1 and 4+1 Expanded Formats</b>	Comprised of a 3- (or 4-) digit subscriber number, and a two-digit report code. The first digit is displayed on the first line, followed by a second line where the first digit is repeated 3 (or 4) times and followed by the second digit. This is the “expanded” digit.
<b>4+2 Format</b>	Comprised of a 4-digit subscriber number and 2-digit report code.
<b>ADEMCO Contact ID Reporting Format</b>	Comprised of a 4-digit subscriber number, 1-digit event qualifier ("new" or "restore"), 3-digit event code, 2-digit Partition Number, and 3-digit zone number, user number, or system status number.
<b>ADEMCO High Speed</b>	Comprised of 13 digits as follows: A 4-digit account number + eight channels of zone information (1-8 or duress plus 9-15) + one status channel, which identifies the type of events being reported in the eight zone locations.

<b>Report</b>	<b>3+1/4+1 Standard</b>	<b>3+1/4+1 Expanded</b>	<b>4+2 Low Spd or Express</b>
Alarm	SSS(S) A	SSS(S) A AAA(A) Z	SSSS AZ
Trouble	SSS(S) T	SSS(S) T TTT(T) t	SSSS Tt
Bypass	SSS(S) B	SSS(S) B BBB(B) b	SSSS Bb
AC Loss	SSS(S) E	SSS(S) E EEE(E) A <sub>C</sub>	SSSS EA <sub>C</sub>
Low Batt	SSS(S) L	SSS(S) L LLL(L) L <sub>B</sub>	SSSS LL <sub>B</sub>
Open	SSS(S) O	SSS(S) O OOO(O) U	SSSS OU
Close	SSS(S) C	SSS(S) C CCC(C) U	SSSS CU
Test	SSS(S) G	SSS(S) G GGG(G)g	SSSS Gg

Restore Alarm	SSS(S) R	SSS(S) R	SSSS RZ
AC Restore	SSS(S) R <sub>A</sub>	SSS(S) R <sub>A</sub> R <sub>A</sub> R <sub>A</sub> R <sub>A</sub> (R <sub>A</sub> )A <sub>c</sub>	SSSSR <sub>A</sub> A <sub>c</sub>
LoBat Res.	SSS(S) R <sub>L</sub>	SSS(S) R <sub>L</sub> R <sub>L</sub> R <sub>L</sub> R <sub>L</sub> (R <sub>L</sub> )L <sub>B</sub>	SSSS R <sub>L</sub> L <sub>B</sub>
Trouble Res.	SSS(S) R <sub>T</sub>	SSS(S) R <sub>T</sub> R <sub>T</sub> R <sub>T</sub> R <sub>T</sub> (R <sub>T</sub> )t	SSSS R <sub>T</sub> t
Bypass Res.	SSS(S) R <sub>B</sub>	SSS(S) R <sub>B</sub> R <sub>B</sub> R <sub>B</sub> R <sub>B</sub> (R <sub>B</sub> )b	SSSS R <sub>B</sub> b

**Where:**

SSS or	SSSS = Subscriber ID	C = Close Code-1st Digit
	A = Alarm Code-1st digit	U = User Number (1st & 2nd digits)
	Z = Typically Zone Number*-2nd digit	Gg = Test Code (1st & 2nd digits)
	Tt = Trouble Code 1st & 2nd digits	R = Restore Code (Alarm) 1st & 2nd digits
	Bb = Bypass Code 1st & 2nd digits	R <sub>T</sub> t = Restore Code (Trbl) 1st & 2nd digits
	EA <sub>C</sub> = AC Loss Code 1st & 2nd digits	R <sub>B</sub> b = Restore Code (Byps) 1st & 2nd digits
	LL <sub>B</sub> = Low Battery Code1st & 2nd digits	R <sub>A</sub> A <sub>C</sub> = Restore Code (AC) 1st & 2nd digits
	O = Open Code-1st Digit	R <sub>L</sub> L <sub>B</sub> = Restore Code (Bat) 1st & 2nd digits
*Zone numbers for: [*] + [#], or [B] = 999; [3] + [#], or [C] = 996; [1] + [*], or [A] = 995; Duress = 992		

**ADEMCO Contact ID Reporting** takes the following format:

CCCC QEEE GG ZZZ

where: CCCC = Customer (subscriber) ID

Q = Event qualifier, where:

E = new event, and R = restore

EEE = Event code (3 hexadecimal digits)

GG = Partition number (system messages show "00")

ZZZ = Zone/contact ID number reporting the alarm, or user number for Open/Close reports. System status messages (AC Loss, Walk-Test, etc.) contain zeroes in the ZZZ location.

**ADEMCO High Speed Reporting** events by channel:

Channels 1 through 8 could have one of the following conditions:

1 = NEW EVENT

2 = OPENING (Status Channel Always = 2)\*

3 = RESTORE

4 = CLOSING (Status Channel Always = 4)\*

5 = NORMAL, NO EVENT TO REPORT

6 = PREVIOUSLY REPORTED, NOT YET RESTORED

\* NOTE: Channel 1 will contain the user ID 1-9, A-F if Open/Close reporting is enabled.

The status channel might have one of the following conditions:

1 = DURESS (For Duress Plus Channels 9-15 Only)

2 = OPENING

3 = BYPASS (For Channels 1-8 Only)

4 = CLOSING

5 = SUPERVISORY/TROUBLE (For Channels 1-8 Only)

6 = SYSTEM STATUS:

- AC LOSS in Channel 1
- LOW BATTERY in Channel 2
- TIME SET in Channel 3
- LOG CLEAR in Channel 3
- LOG 50% FULL in Channel 3
- LOG 90% FULL in Channel 3
- LOG OVERFLOW in Channel 3
- POWER ON RESET in Channel 4
- WALK-TEST START, END in Channel 8

7 = NORMAL ALARM STATUS (Channels 1-8 Only)

9 = TEST REPORT

Explanation of Channels 9-15:

If there is a 1 in the status channel, and:

1 in the 1st location = Duress

1 in Channels 9-15 = Zone alarm on those channels

3 in Channels 9-15 = Restore on those channels

6 in Channels 9-15 = Previously reported alarm–not restored

A typical high speed report may look like this:

1234 5115 5555 7 (Acct #1234 with alarms on channels 2 and 3)

1234 5555 1555 1 (Acct #1234 with alarm on channel 12)

#### **LIMITATIONS**

1. When using ADEMCO High Speed, remember there are only 15 channels available, plus a duress channel. If more than 15 zones are being used, they will have to share channels.
2. With ADEMCO High Speed reporting, channels 9-15 cannot report troubles or bypasses. Use these channels for zones that will not report these conditions.
3. Only user numbers 1-15 can be uniquely reported with Open/Close reports in ADEMCO High Speed.

### **Loading Communication Defaults**

To help expedite the installation, the system provides 4 different communication defaults (Low Speed, ADEMCO Express, ADEMCO High Speed and ADEMCO's Contact ID).

You may load communications defaults at any time. However, it is recommended that the panel be defaulted first (\*97) **only if no other programming has been done**. If other programming has already been done, there is no need to default the panel.

To load communication defaults, do the following:

Enter Program Mode [**Installer Code**] + **8 0 0 0**. Once the Programming Mode is entered, first press **\*94** and then enter one of the following field numbers:

**TABLE OF DEFAULT PROGRAMMING COMMANDS**

<b>PRESS</b>	<b>TO LOAD THIS DEFAULT PROGRAM SET</b>
<b>*80</b>	Low Speed communication defaults
<b>*81</b>	ADEMCO 4 + 2 Express communication defaults
<b>*82</b>	ADEMCO High Speed communication defaults
<b>*83</b>	Contact ID communication defaults

**Loading communication defaults results in the following:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Low Speed</b><br><b>(*94*80)</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selects low speed, standard format, with no checksum, for both phone numbers.</li><li>• Assigns the following report codes:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>03 for zones 002-047, 056-061, 064-128</li><li>01 for zones 001, and 048-055 (fire zones)</li><li>02 for zones 062,063 (panic transmitter), &amp; 995, 996, 999 (keypad panics)</li><li>09 for all alarm restores</li></ul></li><li>• Enables all zone type restores.</li><li>• For "expanded" reporting, enable fields *52 and *53.</li></ul> |
| <b>ADEMCO Express</b><br><b>(*94*81)</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selects ADEMCO Express reporting format, with checksum, for both phone numbers.</li><li>• Report codes for zones 001-128, RF receiver, and keypad panics are sent as their respective zone ID numbers. Duress is sent as "DD." Alarm restore is "E" + 2nd digit.</li><li>• Enables all zone type restores.</li></ul>  |
| <b>ADEMCO High Speed</b><br><b>(*94*82)</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selects ADEMCO High Speed format with no checksum, for both phone numbers.</li><li>• Zone reporting is assigned to channels as described later in this section.</li><li>• Enables all zone type restores.</li><li>• Enables duress to be sent.</li></ul>  |
| <b>ADEMCO's Contact ID</b><br><b>(*94*83)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selects Contact ID format for both phone numbers.</li><li>• Reporting is enabled for all zones.</li><li>• Enables all zone type restores.</li><li>• Refer to the Table of Contact ID Event Codes to follow.</li></ul>   |

**TABLE OF CONTACT ID EVENT CODES**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Definition</b>
110	Fire Alarm
121	Duress
122	Silent Panic
123	Audible Panic
124	Duress Access Grant
125	Duress Egress Grant
131	Perimeter Burglary
132	Interior Burglary
133	24-Hour Burglary
134	Entry/Exit Burglary
135	Day/Night Burglary
140	ACS Zone Alarm
142	Polling Loop Short Alarm
150	24-Hour Auxiliary
301	AC Loss
302	Low System Battery
305	System Reset
306	Program Tamper
308	System Shutdown
309	Battery Test Fail
310	Ground Fault
313	System Engineer Reset
320	ACS Relay Supervision
332	Poll Loop Short-Trouble
333	Expansion Module Failure
338	ACS Module Low Battery
339	ACS Module Reset
342	ACS Module AC Loss
343	ACS Module Self-Test Fail
354	ACS RS232 Fail
373	Fire Loop Trouble
374	Exit Error by Zone
380	Trouble (global)
381	Loss of Supervision (RF)
382	Loss of RPM Supervision
383	RPM Sensor Tamper
384	RF Transmitter Low Battery
389	Detector Self-Test Failed
401	O/C by User
403	Power-Up Armed/Auto-Arm
406	Cancel by User

<b>Code</b>	<b>Definition</b>
406	Cancel by User
407	Remote Arm/Disarm (Download)
408	Quick Arm
409	Keyswitch O/C
411	Callback Requested
421	Access Denied
422	Access Granted
423	Door Force Open
424	Egress Denied
425	Egress Granted
426	Door Prop Open
427	Access Point DSM Trouble
428	Access Point RTE Trouble
429	ACS Program Entry
430	ACS Program Exit
431	ACS Threat Change
432	Access Point Relay/Trigger Fail
433	Access Point DSM Shunt/Unshunt
434	Access Point RTE Shunt
441	Armed STAY
451	Early Open/Close
452	Late Open/Close
453	Fail to Open
454	Fail to Close
455	Auto-arm Fail
457	Exit Error by User
459	Recent Close
501	ACS Reader Disable
520	ACS Relay Disable
570	Bypass
576	ACS Zone Shunt
577	ACS Point Bypass
602	Communicator Test
606	Listen-In to Follow
607	Burglary Walk-Test
621	Event Log Reset
622	Event Log 50% Full
623	Event Log 90% Full
624	Event Log Overflow
625	Time/Date Reset
631	Exception Schedule Change
632	Access Schedule Change

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS for LOW SPEED FORMAT (\*94\*80)**

*45	PRIMARY FORMAT	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed	*51	DUAL REPORTING	[0]	no					
*46	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Prim)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed	*52	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR PRIMARY							
*47	SECONDARY FORMAT	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed		[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard	
*48	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Sec.)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat		
*49	CHECKSUM VERIFICATION	[0]	[0]	*53	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR SECONDARY							
	No checksum		Primary	Secondary		[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard
*50	SESCO/RADIONICS SEL.	[0]	Radionics		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat		

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS for ADEMCO EXPRESS FORMAT (\*94\*81)**

*45	PRIMARY FORMAT	[3]	ADEMCO Express	*51	DUAL REPORTING							[0]	no			
*46	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Prim)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed	*52	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR PRIMARY											
*47	SECONDARY FORMAT	[3]	ADEMCO Express		[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*48	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Sec.)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						
*49	CHECKSUM VERIFICATION	[0]	[0]	*53	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR SECONDARY											
	No checksum		Primary	Secondary	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*50	SESCO/RADIONICS SEL.	[0]	Radionics		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS for ADEMCO HIGH SPEED FORMAT (\*94\*82)**

*45	PRIMARY FORMAT	[2]	ADEMCO High Speed	*51	DUAL REPORTING							[0]	no			
*46	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Prim)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed	*52	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR PRIMARY											
*47	SECONDARY FORMAT	[2]	ADEMCO High Speed		[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*48	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Sec.)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						
*49	CHECKSUM VERIFICATION	[0]	[0]	*53	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR SECONDARY											
	No checksum		Primary	Secondary	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*50	SESCO/RADIONICS SEL.	[0]	Radionics		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS for ADEMCO's CONTACT ID FORMAT (\*94\*83)**

*45	PRIMARY FORMAT	[1]	ADEMCO Contact ID	*51	DUAL REPORTING							[0]	no			
*46	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Prim)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed	*52	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR PRIMARY											
*47	SECONDARY FORMAT	[1]	ADEMCO Contact ID		[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*48	LOW SPEED FORMAT (Sec.)	[0]	ADEMCO Low Speed		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						
*49	CHECKSUM VERIFICATION	[0]	[0]	*53	STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT FOR SECONDARY											
	No checksum		Primary	Secondary	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	[0]	standard				
*50	SESCO/RADIONICS SEL.	[0]	Radionics		Alarm	Rstr	Bypass	Trbl	Opn/Cls	Low Bat						



**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS FOR ZONES**

ZONE #	LOW SPEED		EXPRESS HIGH SPEED				CONTACT ID	
	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
001	01	00	10	01	01	00	01	00
002	03	00	10	02	02	00	02	00
003	03	00	10	03	02	00	03	00
004	03	00	10	04	02	00	04	00
005	03	00	10	05	02	00	05	00
006	03	00	10	06	02	00	06	00
007	03	00	10	07	02	00	07	00
008	03	00	10	08	02	00	08	00
009	03	00	10	09	03	00	09	00
010	03	00	01	10	03	00	10	00
011	03	00	01	01	03	00	11	00
012	03	00	01	02	03	00	12	00
013	03	00	01	03	03	00	13	00
014	03	00	01	04	03	00	14	00
015	03	00	01	05	03	00	15	00
016	03	00	01	06	03	00	01	00
017	03	00	01	07	04	00	02	00
018	03	00	01	08	04	00	03	00
019	03	00	01	09	04	00	04	00
020	03	00	02	10	04	00	05	00
021	03	00	02	01	04	00	06	00
022	03	00	02	02	04	00	07	00
023	03	00	02	03	04	00	08	00
024	03	00	02	04	04	00	09	00
025	03	00	02	05	04	00	10	00
026	03	00	02	06	04	00	11	00
027	03	00	02	07	04	00	12	00
028	03	00	02	08	04	00	13	00
029	03	00	02	09	04	00	14	00
030	03	00	03	10	04	00	15	00
031	03	00	03	01	04	00	01	00
032	03	00	03	02	05	00	02	00
033	03	00	03	03	05	00	03	00
034	03	00	03	04	05	00	04	00
035	03	00	03	05	05	00	05	00
036	03	00	03	06	05	00	06	00
037	03	00	03	07	05	00	07	00
038	03	00	03	08	05	00	08	00
039	03	00	03	09	05	00	09	00
040	03	00	04	10	05	00	10	00
041	03	00	04	01	05	00	11	00
042	03	00	04	02	05	00	12	00
043	03	00	04	03	05	00	13	00
044	03	00	04	04	05	00	14	00
045	03	00	04	05	05	00	15	00
046	03	00	04	06	05	00	01	00
047	03	00	04	07	05	00	02	00
048	01	00	04	08	01	00	03	00
049	01	00	04	09	01	00	04	00
050	01	00	05	10	01	00	05	00

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS FOR ZONES (cont'd)**

ZONE #	LOW SPEED		EXPRESS HIGH SPEED		CONTACT ID	
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>
051	01	00	05	01	01	00
052	01	00	05	02	01	00
053	01	00	05	03	01	00
054	01	00	05	04	01	00
055	01	00	05	05	01	00
056	03	00	05	06	06	00
057	03	00	05	07	06	00
058	03	00	05	08	06	00
059	03	00	05	09	06	00
060	03	00	06	10	06	00
061	03	00	06	01	06	00
062	02	00	06	02	09	00
063	02	00	06	03	09	00
064	03	00	06	04	06	00
065	03	00	06	05	14	00
066	03	00	06	06	14	00
067	03	00	06	07	14	00
068	03	00	06	08	14	00
069	03	00	06	09	14	00
070	03	00	07	10	14	00
071	03	00	07	01	14	00
072	03	00	07	02	14	00
073	03	00	07	03	15	00
074	03	00	07	04	15	00
075	03	00	07	05	15	00
076	03	00	07	06	15	00
077	03	00	07	07	15	00
078	03	00	07	08	15	00
079	03	00	07	09	15	00
080	03	00	08	10	15	00
081	03	00	08	01	13	00
082	03	00	08	02	13	00
083	03	00	08	03	13	00
084	03	00	08	04	13	00
085	03	00	08	05	13	00
086	03	00	08	06	13	00
087	03	00	08	07	13	00
088	03	00	08	08	13	00
089	03	00	08	09	13	00
090	03	00	09	03	13	00
091	03	00	09	01	13	00
092	03	00	09	02	13	00
093	03	00	09	03	13	00
094	03	00	09	04	13	00
095	03	00	09	05	13	00
096	03	00	09	06	13	00
097	03	00	09	07	13	00
098	03	00	09	08	13	00
099	03	00	09	09	13	00
100	03	00	10	10	13	00

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS FOR ZONES (cont'd)**

ZONE #	LOW SPEED		EXPRESS HIGH SPEED		CONTACT ID	
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>
101	03	00	10	01	13	00
102	03	00	10	02	13	00
103	03	00	10	03	13	00
104	03	00	10	04	13	00
105	03	00	10	05	13	00
106	03	00	10	06	13	00
107	03	00	10	07	13	00
108	03	00	10	08	13	00
109	03	00	10	09	13	00
110	03	00	11	10	13	00
111	03	00	11	01	13	00
112	03	00	11	12	13	00
113	03	00	11	03	13	00
114	03	00	11	04	13	00
115	03	00	11	05	13	00
116	03	00	11	06	13	00
117	03	00	11	07	13	00
118	03	00	11	08	13	00
119	03	00	11	09	13	00
120	03	00	12	10	13	00
121	03	00	12	01	13	00
122	03	00	12	02	13	00
123	03	00	12	03	13	00
124	03	00	12	04	13	00
125	03	00	12	05	13	00
126	03	00	12	06	13	00
127	03	00	12	17	13	00
128	03	00	12	08	13	00
601	00	00	00	00	00	00
602	00	00	00	00	00	00
603	00	00	00	00	00	00
604	00	00	00	00	00	00
605	00	00	00	00	00	00
606	00	00	00	00	00	00
607	00	00	00	00	00	00
608	00	00	00	00	00	00
609	00	00	00	00	00	00
610	00	00	00	00	00	00
611	00	00	00	00	00	00
612	00	00	00	00	00	00
613	00	00	00	00	00	00
614	00	00	00	00	00	00
615	00	00	00	00	00	00
616	00	00	00	00	00	00
800	00	00	00	00	00	00
801	00	00	00	00	00	00
802	00	00	00	00	00	00
803	00	00	00	00	00	00
804	00	00	00	00	00	00
805	00	00	00	00	00	00

**COMMUNICATION DEFAULTS FOR ZONES (cont'd)**

ZONE #	LOW SPEED		EXPRESS		HIGH SPEED		CONTACT ID	
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>
806	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
807	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
808	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
809	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
810	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
811	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
812	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
813	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
814	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
815	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
816	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
817	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
818	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
819	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
820	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
821	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
822	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
823	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
824	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
825	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
826	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
827	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
828	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
829	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
830	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
831	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
988	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
990	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
995	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
996	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
997	07	00	09	07	07	00	06	00
999	02	00	09	09	12	00	60	00
ALARM RST.	09	00	14	00	01	00	01	00
TROUBLE	05	00	15	00	01	00	01	00
TRBLE. RST	09	00	14	00	01	00	01	00
BYPASS	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
BYP. RST.	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
DURESS	02	00	13	13	01	00	11	00

To program report codes, see *Report Code Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode Programming section.

# Downloading Primer

*(Remote Downloading is not a UL Listed feature)*

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ Getting On-Line with a Control Panel
- ♦ On-Line Control Functions
- ♦ Access Security
- ♦ Connecting a 4100SM Module for Direct-Wire Downloading

## General Information

Downloading allows the operator to remotely access, program, and control the security system over normal telephone lines. Anything that can be done directly from the keypad can be done remotely, using ADEMCO's VLINK<sup>®</sup> or COMPASS downloading software. To communicate with the control panel, the following is required:

### Using V-LINK

1. An IBM PC compatible 286, 386, or 486 computer with at least 1MB RAM, a hard disk with 12MB available disk space, running MS DOS 3.1 or higher operating system.
2. One of the following modems:
  - Hayes Smartmodem 1200 (external: level 1.2 or higher; internal: level 1.1 or higher)
  - Hayes Optima 24 + Fax 96 external

*Other brands are not compatible, even if claimed to be 100% compatible.*

3. V-LINK<sup>®</sup> DOWNLOADING software may be purchased from ADEMCO. This software is available on 3-1/2" diskettes, and includes a complete User's Manual. It may also be downloaded from the ADEMCO web page. The web address is <http://www.ademco.com>.

### Using Compass

1. An IBM PC compatible 486 33MHz PC or better with 30 MB of available hard disk space and at least 8MB of RAM (12MB is preferred). Windows 3.X, Windows 95, or Windows NT.
2. One of the following modems:
  - Hayes Smartmodem 1200 (external: level 1.2 or higher; internal: level 1.1 or higher)
  - Hayes Optima 24 + Fax 96 external
  - Hayes Optima 336
  - BizComp Intellimodem 1200 w/volume
  - BizComp Intellimodem 2400

*Other brands are not compatible, even if claimed to be 100% compatible.*

3. COMPASS DOWNLOADING software may be purchased from ADEMCO. This software is available on 3-1/2" diskettes or CD ROM, and includes a complete User's Manual. It may also be downloaded from the ADEMCO web page. The web address is <http://www.ademco.com>.



---

Internal modems must have a 4-position DIP switch. Modems with a 6-position DIP switch will not work.

---

Alternatively, you may use a 4100SM interface module to "direct-wire" the control panel to your computer at the site.

## Getting On-Line with a Control Panel

At the protected premises, the Control panel must be connected to the existing telephone line (refer to the *System Communication* section). No programming of the panel is required before downloading to an initial installation.

To download, do the following:

1. Enter the **[Installer Code] + [#] + [5]**. The panel temporarily enables a ring count of 5 and sets the Download Callback option to "1" (callback not required).
2. Call the panel using the downloader software set to "First Communication" Mode.
3. The downloader will establish a session with no callback. The panel information can then be downloaded.
4. In order to remotely access, control, or program the alarm panel, a "link" must be established between the computer and the control panel, as follows:
  - a. The computer calls up the control panel. (The phone number for each customer is entered into the customer's account file on the computer.)
  - b. The control panel "answers" at the pre-programmed ring count and executes a handshake with the computer.
  - c. The computer sends a request for callback to the control, unless callback is not required.
  - d. The panel acknowledges the request and hangs up. During the next few seconds, the control will process the request, making sure certain encrypted information received from the computer matches its own memory.
  - e. Upon a successful match, the control panel will seize the phone line and call the computer back, unless callback is not required. (The phone number to which the computer's modem is connected must be programmed into the control field \*35.)
  - f. The computer answers, usually by the second ring, and executes a handshake with the panel.
  - g. The panel then sends other default information to the computer. If this information matches the computer's information, a successful link is established. This is known as being "On-line."



- 
1. Alarms and Trouble responses and reports are disabled during actual uploading or downloading sessions. If you are on-line, but not actively uploading or downloading, all alarms will report immediately. All other reports will be delayed until you complete the session.
  2. The keypads remain active when on-line with a control, but are inactive during actual uploading or downloading sessions.
-

## **On-Line Control Functions**

The following functions can be performed while on-line with a control panel:

- Arm the system in the AWAY Mode; disarm the system
- Bypass a zone
- Force the system to accept a new program download
- Shut down communication (dialer) functions (non-payment of monitoring fees in an owned system)
- Shut down all security system functions (non-payment for a leased system)
- Inhibit local keypad programming (prevents takeover of your accounts)
- Leave a message for customer
- Command the system to upload a copy of its resident program to the office
- Read: arming status, AC power status, list of faulted zones, list of bypassed zones, 224 event log, list of zones currently in alarm, list of zones currently in trouble, and ECP equipment list
- Set the real-time clock

## **Access Security**

Accessing the control from a remote location is protected against compromise by the use of 4 levels of protection:

1. Security code handshake: The subscriber's account number as well as an 8-digit ID number (known only to the office) must be matched between the control and computer.
2. Hang-up and Call-back: The control panel will "hang up" and call the computer back at the pre-programmed number only if the security codes match.
3. Data encryption: All data that is exchanged between the computer and control is encrypted to reduce the possibility of anyone "tapping" the line and corrupting data.
4. Operator access levels: Operators may be assigned various levels of access to the downloader, each having its own log-on code. The access levels allow the operators read/write capabilities of the customers' account information. For a detailed explanation of the access levels, see the downloading software User Manual.

### **NOTES:**

- Each time the control panel is accessed successfully, a Callback Requested report is sent to the central station, if programmed.
- When downloading, the keypad displays "MODEM COMM."
- After each download or a save, an automatic time stamp is done, indicating the date and time of the last download (or save) and the operator ID number.
- A complete hard copy of each individual account can be obtained by connecting a printer to the computer. Refer to your computer Owner's Manual or contact your dealer for printer recommendations.

## Connecting a 4100SM Module for Direct Wire Downloading

The VISTA-128B can be downloaded without using a modem or telephone line, but by using a 4100SM Serial Module and V-LINK or Compass Downloading Software. The direct-wire downloading connection is to be temporary, and is not part of the permanent installation. Direct-wire downloading is meant as a tool for the installer during the installation process.

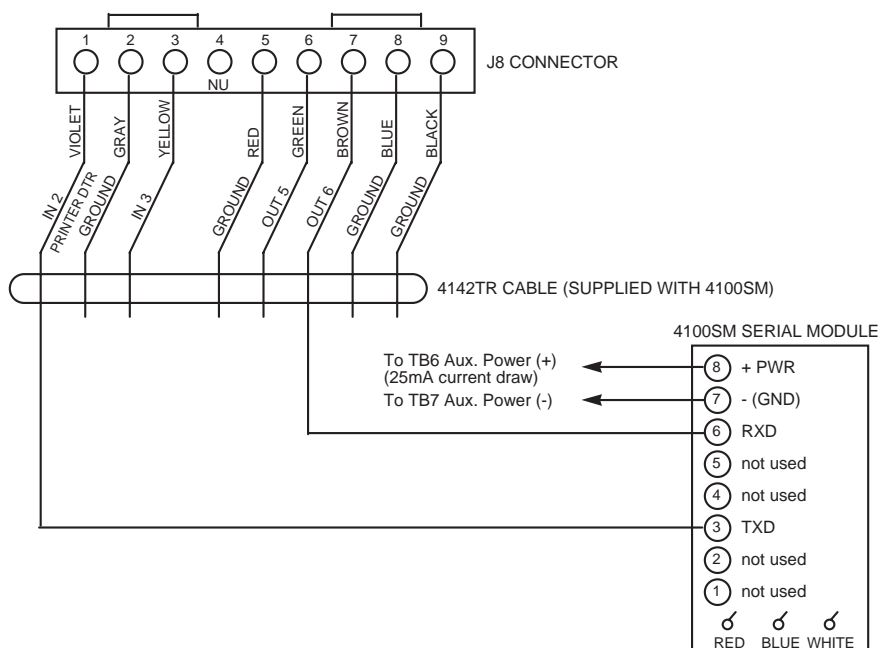


**The connections between the control and the 4100SM are different than those shown in the 4100SM Installation Instructions.** See the diagram below for correct connections. In addition, the green wire is referred to in step 2 of the "IN CASE OF DIFFICULTY" section of the 4100SM Instructions, **use the violet wire instead.**

Connector J8 on the main PC board (see the *Summary of Connections* diagram on the inside back cover of this manual), is intended to be interfaced to either a local serial printer (see *Event Log printer Connections* in the *Event Log Options* section) or a computer. Make connections to a computer as shown below. **Note that the violet wire connection for a computer differs from that used when connecting a serial printer.**



Remove the alpha numeric pager interface if it is installed while performing the direct-wire download. It may be reconnected once the direct-wire download is completed



**Figure 26-1. Direct Wire Downloading Connections**



# Setting The Real-Time Clock

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ Setting the Time and Date

## General Information

This system provides a real-time clock, which must be set in order for the system's event log to keep track of events by time and date. It must also be set in order to execute scheduling programs (time-driven events).



Use a 6139 alpha keypad to set the real-time clock, or set the clock via the downloader software. Only users with Installer or Master authority level can set the real-time clock.

## Setting the Time and Date

1. Enter Installer or Master Code + # **63**. Typical display shows:

TIME/DATE	--	THU
12:01 AM		01/01/90

2. The day of the week is automatically calculated based on the date entered. Time and date entries are made by simply entering the appropriate hour, minute, month, day and year.
  - Press [\*] to accept the entered value. The cursor then moves to the right.
  - Press [#] to move the cursor to the left of the display, to the previous position.
  - Enter the correct hour. Then press [\*] to move to the “minutes” field and make the correct entry.
  - Press [\*] again, then press any key 0-9 to set AM/PM. Press any key again to change AM to PM, or PM to AM.
  - Press [\*] to move cursor to the “month” field position and enter the correct month using a 2-digit entry.
  - Press [\*] and enter the correct date.
  - Press [\*] and enter the correct year.
3. Exit Clock Mode by pressing [\*] after the cursor is in the year position.



# User Access Codes

## In This Section

- ♦ General Information
- ♦ User Codes & Levels of Authority
- ♦ To Add a Master, Manager, or Operator Code
- ♦ To Change a Master, Manager, or Operator Code
- ♦ Adding an RF Key to an Existing User
- ♦ Delete a Master, Manager, or Operator Code
- ♦ To Exit the User Edit Mode

## General Information

This system allows a total of 150 security access codes to be allocated, each identified by a user ID number. **Regardless of the number of partitions each code has access to, it occupies only one user slot in the system. If a particular code is not used in all partitions, that user ID number cannot be used again.**

The Quick Arm feature can also be programmed (partition-specific program field \*29), which allows the [#] key to be pressed instead of entering the security code when arming the system. The security code must always be entered to disarm the system.



A user code other than the installer code must be programmed for the Quick Arm feature to function.

## User Codes & Levels of Authority

Each user of the system can be assigned a level of authority, which tells the system what system functions that user is authorized to do. A user can have different levels of authority within different partitions. In general, users can perform most system functions, including Test and Chime Modes, but certain authority levels restrict disarming, bypassing or the assigning of other user codes. These restrictions are noted in the descriptions below.

Use the "View Capabilities" keypad function to view the partitions and authority levels for which a particular user is authorized. These levels are described in the table below in order from highest to lowest ranking.

Auth	Title
0	Installer
1	Master
2	Manager
3	Operator level A
4	Operator level B
5	Operator level C
6	Duress

**Level 0: Installer (User 1) Codes**

- Programmed in field \*00 (default = 5-1-4-0). Installer Open/Close reporting is selected in field \*39.
- Can perform all system functions (arm, disarm, bypass, etc.), but **cannot disarm** if armed by another code (or by Quick Arm).
- Can add, delete, or change codes of all other authority levels, and can select Open/Close reports for any user.
- Is the only code that can be used to enter program mode. The Installer Code can be prevented from re-entering the Program Mode by exiting using \*98. The only way to access Programming Mode if this done is by powering down the system, powering up again, and then pressing both the [\*] and [#] keys at the same time within 30 seconds of power up.)
- Must program at least one Master Code during initial installation. Master Codes are codes intended for use by the primary user(s) of the system.

**Level 1: Master Codes**

- Can perform all normal system functions.
- Can be used to assign up to 141 lower-level codes, which can be used by other users of the system.
- Cannot assign anybody a level of 0 or 1.
- May change his own code.
- Can add, delete, or change Manager or Operator Codes. Each user's code can be individually eliminated or changed at any time.
- Open/Close reporting of added users are is the **same** as that of the Master who is adding the new user.

**Level 2: Manager Codes**

- Can perform all system functions (arm, disarm, bypass, etc.) programmed by Master.
- May add, delete or change other users of the system below this level (Manager cannot assign anybody a level of 0, 1, or 2).
- May change his own code.
- Open/Close reporting of added users are is the **same** as that of the Manager who is adding the new user.

**Levels 3-5: Operator Codes**

- Can arm and disarm the system to the authority assigned, but cannot add or modify any user code.
- May operate a partition with one of the three Operator authority levels A through C in the table below.

Level	Title	Functions Permitted
3	Operator A	Arm, Disarm, Bypass
4	Operator B	Arm, Disarm
5	Operator C	Arm, Disarm only if armed with same code

- Operator C (sometimes known as the Babysitter Code) cannot disarm the system **unless** the system was armed with that code. This code is usually assigned to persons who may have the need to arm and disarm the system at specific times only (e.g., a babysitter needs to control the system only when babysitting).

#### Level 6: Duress Codes

- Sends a silent alarm to a central monitoring station if the user is being forced to disarm (or arm) the system under threat (only useful if the system is connected to a central station).
- When the system's Auxiliary Voltage Triggers are connected to another communication's media (Derived Channel/Long Range Radio), note that duress is signaled on the same trigger that signals silent panic (whereas duress has its own unique report when digitally communicated).
- Assigned on a partition-by-partition basis, and can be any code or codes desired.
- Will disarm (or arm) the system, but will also send a silent alarm to the central station (if service is connected). There will be no indication at the keypad that an alarm was sent.



---

Duress Reporting Note: A non-zero report code for zone 992 (duress) must be programmed, and partition-specific field \*85 duress location enabled, to enable Duress reporting.

---

- The Duress report-triggering logic activates on the 5th key depression (such as OFF), not the 4th key depression (last digit of code). Duress reports will not be triggered if the 5th key is a [\*], such as when performing a GOTO or viewing the capabilities of a user.

#### General Rules on Authority Levels and Changes

The following rules apply to users when making modifications within the system based on the user code authority levels:

- Master Codes and all lower-level codes can be used interchangeably when performing system functions within a partition (a system armed with a user's temporary code can be disarmed with the Master Code or another user's temporary code), except the Operator Level C Code described above.
- A user may not delete or change the user code of the SAME or HIGHER authority than that which he is assigned.
- A user (levels 0, 1 & 2 only) may only ADD users to a LOWER authority level.
- A user may assign other users access to only those partitions to which he himself has access.
- A user code can only be DELETED or CHANGED from within the partition it was created in.
- User numbers must be entered in 3 digits. Single-digit user numbers must, therefore, always be preceded by a "00" (e.g., 003, 004, 005, etc.). Make sure the end user understands this requirement. Temporary codes are entered as 4-digit numbers.

**Open/Close Reporting Note:** When adding a user, the system will only prompt for Open/Close reporting capability if the user is being added by the Installer. When a Master or Manager adds a new user, the new user's Open/Close reporting enable will be the same as that of the Master or Manager who is adding the user. If Open/Close reports are required to be selectable by the Master or Manager, the Installer should assign two Master or Manager user codes: one with Open/Close reporting enabled, and one without.

Note that Open/Close reporting of Quick Arm is enabled if User 002 is enabled for Open/Close reporting, and that Quick Arm reports as User 000. In order for Quick Arm reports to be sent for all partitions, User #002 must have authority and Open/Close must be enabled for all partitions. If a code with access to all partitions is not desired, it is suggested that user #002 be assigned authority level 5 in all partitions, and that the code be kept secret. Authority level 5 cannot disarm the system unless armed by that user.



---

ADEMCO Contact ID format is capable of reporting Users 001-150 uniquely. If any other report format is used, only user numbers 001 - 015 can uniquely report to the central station. Users 016 - 150 will report as User 015.

---

### Multiple Partition Access Examples

Each user is programmed for a primary (home) partition. A user can also be given access to operate one or more additional partitions. Within each partition, each user may be programmed to have different levels of authority. For example, User #3, the VP of Engineering, could be assigned to work within the Engineering Department (Partition 1) of ABC Manufacturing. Since he needs the full capabilities in his area, he is assigned as a MASTER with Level 1 authority. This means he may arm, disarm, bypass, add or modify users in Partition 1.

He must also be able to gain access to the manufacturing area (Partition 2) on an emergency basis. You can set this up easily with the partitioned system by requesting that he also be assigned to Partition 2, with a level of authority set lower, such as Level 4 (OPERATOR Level B), which allows him to arm and disarm, but nothing else. The control will automatically assign him the same user number within Partition 2, and does not require reprogramming of his already-existing 4-digit security code.

#### EXAMPLE OF MULTIPLE PARTITION ACCESS

Part 1	Part 2	Part 3	Part 4	Part 5	Part 6	Part 7	Part 8
User 3	User 3						
Level 1	Level 4						
Master	Oper B						

In the above example, User 3 has MASTER authority in Partition 1 and OPERATOR B authority in Partition 2. His user number is the same for both partitions. Note that if a user number is already being used in a partition, the system will automatically assign a new user an unused number. Also notice that no access is allowed for this user into Partitions 3 - 8. Attempts to access these partitions would be denied automatically.

## To ADD a Master, Manager, or Operator Code



During user code entry, normal key depressions at other keypads in a partition will be ignored. However, panic key depression will cause an alarm and terminate user entry.

Enter **[Installer Code]<sup>†</sup> + 8 + [new user # (002-150)] + [new user's code]**

<sup>†</sup>Or Master or Manager Code, but must be code with higher level of authority than the code being changed (i.e., Master Code can add a Manager or Operator-level Code, but cannot add another Master Code; a Manager Code can add an Operator-level Code, but cannot add a Master or another Manager Code).

Keypad will prompt for the authority level for this user.

User Number = 003

Enter Auth. Level

Enter the level number as follows:

1 = Master (arm, disarm, bypass, add or modify lower-level users)

2 = Manager (arm, disarm, bypass, add or modify lower level users)

3 = Operator Level A (arm, disarm, bypass)

4 = Operator Level B (arm, disarm)

5 = Operator Level C (arm, disarm only if system armed with this code)

6 = Duress (arm, disarm, trigger silent panic alarm)

Keypad will then prompt for Open/Close reporting option for this user.

Open/Close Rep.?

0 = NO , 1 = YES

Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES), depending on whether or not arming/disarming by this user will trigger Opening and Closing reports. This prompt appears only if the Installer Code is used to add a user.

Access Group?

Enter 0-8

If access schedules have been programmed, this prompt appears. Enter the user's access group number (1-8) if this user should have limited access to the system. Enter 0 if no access group should be assigned.

RF Button ?

0=NO , 1=YES

If a 5800 Series button transmitter has been enabled for arming/disarming functions, and is not assigned to a user, this prompt will appear. Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES).

Enter Button ZN #

(001-087)

If "yes" was given as the answer to the RF button question, the zone number for the button will be requested. Enter any one of the zone numbers assigned to the button transmitter as AWAY, STAY or DISARM. The system will then assign **all** buttons of the transmitter to this user number.

Multi-Access ?  
0 = NO , 1 = YES

Press 0 (NO) if the user is to have access to this partition only. Press 1 (YES) if the user is to have access to more than one partition. If NO, the program exits this mode. If YES, the keypad prompts for the Global Arm option for this user.

Global Arm ?  
0 = NO , 1 = YES

Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES), depending on whether this user will be allowed to arm more than one partition via Global Arm prompts (described in the *Keypad Functions* section) .

The keypad now prompts for the user's access to the next partition.

Part. 2 – SHOP ?  
0 = NO , 1 = YES

Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES), depending on whether this user will have access to the displayed partition number. If NO, the keypad displays this prompt for the next partition number in sequence.

If YES, the keypad prompts for the following:

- User's authority level in the displayed partition (see Authority Level prompt above).
- Open/Close option for this user in the displayed partition (see Open/Close prompt above).
- Global Arm option for this user in the displayed partition.

When all partitions have been displayed, the keypad will scroll through all partitions to which access has been assigned, and will display the user number, authority level, open/close and global arm options that were programmed for each partition to which the user was granted access. For example:

Part. 1 A0\* WHSE  
User 003 Auth=3G.

Note that the "G" following the authority level indicates that the global arm feature is enabled for this user in the displayed partition, and that the period at the end of the second line indicates Open/Close reporting is enabled for this user in the displayed partition. The "\*" indicates the partition from which the user may be changed or deleted.

## To CHANGE a Master, Manager, or Operator Code

Enter **[Installer code]\* + 8 + [User number (002-150)] + [new user's code]**

\* Or Master or Manager code, but must be code with higher level of authority than the code being changed (i. e., Master Code can change a Manager or Operator-level Code, but cannot change another Master Code; a Manager Code can change an Operator-level Code, but cannot change a Master or another Manager Code).

User Number = 003  
NEW USER?

The system detects that the user number is already assigned, and will prompt if this is a new user.

Press **0** (NO).

The system will then confirm that the change is allowed based on authorization level.



## To Add an RF Key to an Existing User

To add an RF key to an existing user, or to change a user's global arm option, first delete that user's code, then re-add the user code as described in the "To ADD a Master, Manager, or Operator Code" paragraph.

## To Delete a Master, Manager, or Operator Code

Enter **[your code]\* + 8 + [User number (002-150)] + [your code again]**

\* Installer, Master or Manager Code, but must be code with higher level of authority than the code being deleted (i.e. Master Code can delete a Manager or Operator-level Code, but cannot delete another Master Code; a Manager Code can delete an Operator-level Code, but cannot delete a Master or another Manager Code).

OK TO DELETE 003?	
0=NO	1=YES

The system will prompt to confirm that you want to delete this user. Press **0** (NO) or **1** (YES).

If "yes", that user's code will be removed from all partitions to which it was assigned, and all authorization levels and other information about that user will be deleted. Note that a user can only be deleted by a user with a higher authority level. A user cannot delete himself.



A user code can only be deleted from the partition through which it was entered. If trying to delete from another partition, the message "User [XXX] Not Deleted" will be displayed.

---

## To EXIT the User Edit Mode

Press either **[\*]** or **[#]**, or don't press any key for 10 seconds.



# Keypad Functions

## In This Section

- ♦ *General Information*
- ♦ *Arming Functions*
- ♦ *Global Arming*
- ♦ *Access Control*
- ♦ *Delaying Closing Time*
- ♦ *Partition "Go To" Command*
- ♦ *Viewing Capabilities of a User*
- ♦ *Viewing Zone Descriptors*
- ♦ *Viewing Downloaded Messages*
- ♦ *Using the Built-in User's Guide*
- ♦ *Panic Keys*
- ♦ *Speed Key [D] (Macros)*
- ♦ *Manual Relay Activation Mode (#70 Mode)*

## General Information

The keypad allows the user to arm and disarm the system, and perform other system functions, such as bypassing zones, viewing messages from the central station, and displaying zone descriptors. Zone and system conditions (alarm, trouble, bypass) are shown in the display window.

When an alarm occurs, keypad sounding and external sounding will occur, and the zone(s) in alarm will be displayed on the keypad. Pressing any key will silence the keypad sounder for 10 seconds. Disarming the system will silence both keypad and external sounders. When the system is disarmed, the system's memory of alarm causes any zones that were in an alarm condition during the armed period to be displayed. To clear this display, simply repeat the disarm sequence (enter the security code and press the OFF key).

The keypads also feature chime annunciation, and 3 panic keys (for silent, audible, fire or personal emergency alarms) which can notify the central station of an alarm condition, if that service is connected.

## Arming Functions

The following is a brief list of system commands. For detailed information concerning system functions, refer to the User's Manual.

<b>Display Faulted Zones</b>	Before arming, the system must be in the READY condition (all zones must be intact). If the "NOT READY" message appears, press the READY * key to display faulted zones.
<b>Arming Away</b>	Enter code + 2 (AWAY)
<b>Arming Stay</b>	Enter code + 3 (STAY) (all zones designated as zone types 4 and 10 will be automatically bypassed).
<b>Arming Instant</b>	Enter code + 7 (INSTANT) (same as STAY without entry delay).
<b>Arming Maximum</b>	Enter code + 4 (MAXIMUM) (same as AWAY without entry delay).
<b>Disarming</b>	Enter code + 1 (OFF).
<b>Bypassing Zones</b>	Enter code + 6 (BYPASS) + 3-digit zone number. To automatically bypass all faulted zones, use "Quick Bypass" method: Enter code + BYPASS + #.
<b>Chime Mode</b>	Enter code + 9 (CHIME). To turn Chime Mode off, enter code + CHIME again.
<b>Quick Arming</b>	Note that if QUICK ARM is enabled (field *29), the # key can be pressed instead of entering the security code, for any of the arming procedures (Away, Stay, Instant, Maximum, etc.).



A user code other than the Installer Code must be programmed into the system in order for the Quick Arm feature to work.

### SUMMARY OF ARMING MODES

Mode	Features for Each Arming Mode			
	Exit Delay	Entry Delay	Perimeter Armed	Interior Armed
AWAY	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
STAY	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
INSTANT	Yes	No	Yes	No
MAXIMUM	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

## Global Arming

If enabled for the user, the keypad will display the following:

ARM ALL    ? 0 = NO , 1 = YES
----------------------------------

If NO, the keypad prompts for arming each partition individually. If YES, the system attempts to arm all partitions allowed by this user. If there are any faults (open doors, windows, etc.) the keypad will display them. See notes below. These faults must be corrected or the zone bypassed before arming will occur. When faults are corrected, repeat the arming procedure.

## Notes:

- When using the Global Arm feature, if there are faults in any of the selected partitions, the system will enter a Summary Mode in which the faulted zones of all of the selected partitions will be displayed. These faults must be corrected or bypassed (code + BYPASS + [#] will attempt to bypass the faults in all of the selected partitions). This Summary Mode will end in approximately 120 seconds if no keys are pressed.
- If, when disarming the system using a Global Disarm, any of the selected partitions has a condition which would cause the keypad to beep (such as alarm memory or a trouble condition), the system enter a Summary Mode in which the alarm memory or trouble conditions of all of the selected partitions will be displayed. This mode will continue until either approximately 120 seconds elapses or a second disarm occurs which clears the beeping.

## Access Control

The system has the capability to utilize access control by one of 3 methods.

1. One relay may be used for access control in each partition. The relay is programmed in data field 1\*76. To activate this relay, the user enters his User Code + [0]. The relay will pulse for 2 seconds.
2. For a more powerful method of access control, program input devices (keypads, RF buttons, hardwired) and output devices (relays) as access points (see the *Access Control* section). Up to 32 access point devices (relays) among 8 partitions can be controlled. For example, if a keypad is programmed as an access input device, then entering [**User Code**] + [#73] or [**User Code**] + [#74] will activate the appropriate access point relays (see also *Zone Programming* and *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode section).
3. If a Vista Gateway Module is installed along with the ADEMCO PassPoint Access Control System, then these same inputs will automatically control the appropriate access points in the PassPoint ACS. Entering [**User Code**] + [#75] will control the state (protect, bypass, lock) of a door.

## Delaying Closing Time

If open/close schedules are used, end users can manually delay closing time by extending the closing window by 1 or 2 hours. This is useful if a user must stay on the premises later than usual. The user must have an authority level of Manager or higher.

To extend the closing window, enter [**User code**] + [#] +82.

Closing Delay ? Hit 0-2 Hours
----------------------------------

Enter the number hours, **1** or **2**, by which the end of the closing window should be extended. Note that the delay is from the scheduled closing time, not from the current time.

Press [\*] to accept entry and exit this mode. Press [#] to exit this mode without changes.

The system will send an Access Schedule Change report to the central station when the closing window is extended (if programmed).



An extension of the closing window cannot be reduced once it is set. However, a 1-hour delay can be increased to 2 hours. This is to prevent the user from deleting the delay after the normal window expires, thereby missing the end of the window.

## Partition "GOTO" Commands

Each keypad is assigned a default partition for display purposes, and will show only that partition's information. To see information for another partition, or perform system functions in another partition, use the GOTO command ([**User Code**] + [\*] + **partition number 0-8**). The keypad will remain in the new partition until directed to go to another partition, or until 120 seconds has elapsed with no keypad activity. To return to your home partition, enter [\*] + **Partition number 0**.



You must program data field 2\*18 to enable the GOTO function. This is a partition-specific field that must be set for each partition the user wants to access from another partition's keypad

---

## Viewing Capabilities of a User

The keypad will display the partitions that a user is authorized for, the user number, and the authority level for all partitions authorized. Enter [**User Code**] + [\*] + [\*]. The user's capabilities in each authorized partition will typically be displayed as follows:

Part. 1 A0* WHSE User 01 Auth.=1G.
---------------------------------------

The user's Open/Close report capability is shown by the dot following the authority level. If Open/Close is not enabled for a user, the dot will not appear.

## Viewing Zone Descriptors

The Alpha Keypads can display all programmed descriptors, which is useful to the installer when checking entries, and can be helpful to the user when there is a need to identify zones. **To display descriptors, the system must be disarmed and ready to arm.** Press and hold the READY key until the built-in instructions for that key appear, then release the key. The zone descriptors will appear one at a time, for about 2-3 seconds each. For faster viewing, press the READY key to display the next descriptor in numerical order, and so on. When all descriptors have been displayed, the control will exit Display Mode. Enter the Security Code and press the OFF key to exit Display Mode before all descriptors have been displayed.

## Viewing Downloaded Messages

Users may occasionally receive a message from their installation company displayed on an alpha keypad. When this occurs, the keypad will display "Message. Press 0 for 5 secs." Instruct the user to press and hold the 0 key to display the central station's message. Note that the system must be in the READY state to view these messages.

## Using the Built-in User's Manual

An abbreviated User's Manual is stored in the system's memory, and can be particularly useful to the end user if the printed User's Manual is not conveniently accessible when the user needs to perform a seldom-used and unfamiliar system procedure. The Built-in User's Guide is displayed by simply pressing any of the function keys (e.g., OFF, AWAY, STAY, MAXIMUM, BYPASS, INSTANT, CODE, TEST, READY, #, and CHIME) for approximately 5 seconds and then releasing it. Abbreviated instructions relative to the key that has been pressed will then be displayed (2 lines of text are displayed at a time). This function operates in either the armed or the disarmed state.

## Panic Keys

There are three panic key pairs (shown below) that, if programmed, can be used to manually initiate alarms and send a report to the central station. Each key pair can be individually programmed for 24 Hour Silent, Audible or Auxiliary (Emergency) responses, as well as Fire. The panic function is activated when the appropriate key pair is pressed at the same time.

The panic functions are identified by the system as follows:

PANIC	Displayed as Zone	
* + 1	995	For alpha keypads, these panic keys can also be programmed with an alpha descriptor.
# + 3	996	
* + #	999	



For the panic functions to be of practical value, the system must be connected to a central station.

## Speed Key [D] (Macros)

The system supports up to 32 Speed Key (macro) commands. A Speed Key command is a series of keystrokes stored in the system memory and activated when a programmed lettered key is pressed. Each Speed Key command can include 32 keystrokes. Typical Speed Key functions include:

- Arming sequences that involve first bypassing certain zones before arming.
- Seldom-used but repeatable sequences.
- Relay activation sequences.

Lettered keys A-B-C can be assigned a specific Speed Key function by entering a Speed Key number (1-32) in field 1\*26.

### Programming Speed Key Sequence

To program a macro, enter your **[User Code] + [#] + [D]**. The following appears:

ENTER SPEED KEY #
01-32      00=QUIT

Enter the 2-digit Speed Key number (01-32) being defined and press [\*]. Enter up to 32 keystrokes. A Speed Key sequence can include different commands. Press the "D" key to separate different commands.

For example, you may want to perform the following sequence:

Desired function	Keystrokes
GOTO partition 2	Enter *2
Bypass Zones 10 & 11	Press bypass [6], then the zone numbers 010 & 011
Arm in Maximum Mode	Press maximum [4] key
Return to Partition 1	Enter *1

To program that Speed Key sequence, type the following :

\*2 D 6010011 D 4 D \*1 D D

Note that the "D" key is pressed after each command. Press "D" twice to complete the entry and exit.



When defining Speed Key sequences, do not use the [#] key to represent Quick Arming. The system uses the code entered in response to the prompt to initiate commands in a Speed Key sequence, so the quick arm key is unnecessary. The system interprets the use of the [#] key in a Speed Key sequence as its designated function only (e.g. #2 is not interpreted as "Arm-AWAY," but rather as "Enter House ID Sniffer Mode").

---

### Executing Speed Key Sequence

To execute a Speed Key sequence, do the following:

If a lettered key, A-B-C, has been assigned as a Speed Key, press the appropriate key. If a user code is required for any part of the Speed Key sequence, the following prompt appears. Otherwise, the Speed Key sequence automatically begins.

ENTER USER CODE  
\*\*\*\*\*

Enter your user code. The programmed Speed Key sequence will begin automatically.

To activate a Speed Key not assigned to the A-B-C keys, press and hold down the [D] key for 2 seconds until the following prompt appears:

ENTER SPEED KEY #  
01-32      00=QUIT

Enter the desired Speed Key number.

If a user code is required for any part of the Speed Key sequence, the following prompt appears. Otherwise, the Speed Key sequence automatically begins.

ENTER USER CODE  
\*\*\*\*\*

Enter your user code. The programmed Speed Key sequence will begin automatically.



The system will apply the user code's Global Arming capabilities if the macro executes any arming or disarming commands.

---

### Manual Relay Activation Mode (#70 Mode)

The system allows users to manually activate relays by keypad command using either the keypad or a telephone keypad (if VIP Module is used). The user will be prompted (either by keypad alpha display or telephone voice module).

To activate relays from a keypad, enter 4-digit **[Security Code] + [#] +70**.

To activate relays using a telephone and VIP Module, first dial the 2-digit phone access code. When the system acknowledges the access, enter 4-digit **[Security Code] + [#] + 70**. The following prompts/voice responses will begin.

ENTER DEVICE NO.  
00=QUIT      01

**Voice:** "ENTER DEVICE CODE NOW"

Enter the 2-digit number of the relay to be activated.



nn DEVICE IS OFF HIT 0=OFF , 1=ON
--------------------------------------

<b>Voice:</b> "VOICE DESCRIPTOR' DEVICE 'NN' ON/OFF. FOR 'VOICE DESCRIPTOR' ON, ENTER 1; FOR 'VOICE DESCRIPTOR' OFF ENTER 0"
--

Press **0** or **1** to turn the device off or on respectively.

'NN' represents the 2-digit relay number and 'VOICE DESCRIPTOR' is the relay voice descriptor programmed by the installer (see *Relay Voice Descriptors* in the #93 Menu Mode).

nn DEVICE IS OFF HIT THE "*" KEY
-------------------------------------

<b>Voice:</b> "VOICE DESCRIPTOR' DEVICE 'NN' ON/OFF. TO EXIT, ENTER 00 NOW"
---

From a keypad, press [\*] to continue. The ENTER DEVICE NO. prompt will appear.

From a telephone keypad, enter **00** to exit, or enter the next relay number to be programmed. The current on/off state of that relay will be annunciated as described above.

Alternatively, if 6 seconds elapses with no key depression, the voice module will annunciate the "ENTER DEVICE CODE NOW" message.

A relay may be designated as restricted to prevent inadvertent activation/deactivation by users. Only the Installer Code can override this restriction in *Relay Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode Programming



# Testing The System

## In This Section

- ♦ *Battery Test*
- ♦ *Dialer Test*
- ♦ *Burglary Walk Test*
- ♦ *Armed Burglary System Test*
- ♦ *Trouble Conditions*
- ♦ *Turning the System Over to the User*
- ♦ *To The Installer*

## Battery Test

When AC power is present, the VISTA-128B will run a brief battery test every 60 seconds to determine if there is a battery connected, and will run an extended battery test every 4 hours to check on the battery's condition. If the VISTA-128B finds that the battery voltage is low (less than approximately 11.5V) during one of these tests, it initiates a keypad "SYSTEM LOBAT" display and a rapid console beeping sound. It also sends a Low Battery report to the central station (if the dialer feature is used). The console can be cleared by entering any security code + OFF, and a Restore report will be sent to the central station after a subsequent test indicates that the problem (disconnected or low battery) has been corrected.

If used, the PS24 will also run a brief battery test every 60 seconds to check that a battery is connected, and will run an extended battery test every 17 hours to check the actual battery condition. If the PS24 finds the battery voltage low (less than approximately 23V), it will open circuit its LOW BATTERY output. Be sure to wire this output to one of the VISTA-128B's EOLR-supervised zones (zones 3-8; program for 24-hour trouble response (zone type 19) so that the VISTA-128B will initiate the required local annunciation and dialer reports.

## Dialer Test

The VISTA-128B may be programmed to automatically transmit test reports to a central station at intervals ranging from once per hour to once per 999 hours (field \*27). UL requires that a test report be transmitted at least once every 24 hours. The VISTA-128B can be programmed to send the first report at any time of the day, or on any day of the week after power-up (field \*83).

## Burglary Walk-Test (Code + TEST [5])

This test causes the system to sound keypad beeps in response to faults on burglary and non-fire related 24-hour zones for the purpose of allowing proper zone operation to be checked without triggering alarms. Note that the system will not trigger alarms for burglary and non-fire related 24-hour zones, but will trigger fire alarms while this test is active. This test can only be activated by the installer, a master user or manager user by entering the corresponding security code and pressing TEST while the burglary portion of the system is disarmed. UL requires that this test be conducted on a weekly basis.

When this test is first activated, the system will sound burglary bells (or any bell having a non-zero response type in each bell's supervisory zone) for 3 seconds. The system will send a Start of Walk-Test message to the central station. The keypads will display "Burg Walk Test in Progress" and will sound a single beep every 15 seconds while the test remains active.

Open and close each protected door and window in turn. Each action should produce 3 beeps from the keypad. Walk in front of any motion detectors. Listen for three beeps when the detector senses movement. The keypad will display the zone number and alpha descriptor while a door or window remains open or while a detector remains activated. The system automatically issues a Zone 8 Glassbreak Detector Power Reset about 10 seconds after it finds a fault on this zone, to allow faulted detectors to be reset.

To end this test, enter any security code and press OFF. An End of Walk-Test message will be sent to the central station.

## Armed Burglary System Test



- 
1. Alarm messages will be sent to the central station during the following tests. Notify the central station that a test will be in progress.
  2. A display of "COMM. FAILURE" indicates a failure to communicate (no kiss-off by the receiver at the central station after the maximum number of transmission attempts is tried). If this occurs, verify that the phone line is connected, the correct report format is programmed, etc.
- 

1. Arm the system and fault one or more zones. Silence alarm sounder(s) each time by entering the code and pressing OFF. Check that entry/exit delay zones provide the assigned delay times.
2. Check the keypad-initiated alarms, if programmed, by pressing the panic keys (\* and #, 1 and \*, and/or 3 and #). If the system has been programmed for audible emergency, the keypad will emit a loud, steady alarm sound. The word ALARM and a descriptor "999" will be displayed for \* and #. If 1 and \* are pressed, a "995" will be displayed; if 3 and # are pressed, a "996" will be displayed. Silence the alarm by entering the security code and pressing OFF. If the system has been programmed for silent panic, there will be no audible alarms or displays. A report will be sent to the central station, however.
3. Notify the central station that all tests are finished, and verify results with them.

## Trouble Conditions

### Supervisory Messages

- A display of "SUPV" accompanied by a zone number (001-128) and an alpha descriptor (if programmed) indicates that a fire supervisory condition exists on that zone. This means that the operation of the fire alarm system may be compromised.

### Check or Trouble Messages

- A display of "CHECK" or "TRBL" (as per field 1\*07) accompanied by a zone number (001-128) and an alpha descriptor indicates that a problem exists with that zone. Zone trouble may be caused by one of the following conditions:
  - A hardwired fire zone is open (broken wire)
  - A Day/Night zone (zone type 5) is faulted
  - A polling loop zone is not seen by the control panel
  - A polling loop zone has been tampered (cover removed on a 4190)
  - A wireless zone has not checked in during the time programmed in field 1\*31
  - A 5800 Series transmitter has been tampered (cover removed)

- "CHECK" accompanied by a numeric display of "6XX," where XX = 01-32, indicates a trouble on a 4204CF Supervised Bell Output (corresponding relay number 01-32).
- "CHECK" accompanied by a numeric display of "8XX," where XX = 00-31, indicates a trouble on a peripheral device (connected to the panel's keypad terminals) of the corresponding device address (00-31).
- "CHECK" accompanied by a numeric display of "9XX," where XX = 00-99, indicates that a system trouble exists (dialers, bell outputs, ground fault, etc.). See the *Zone Index/Zone Type Defaults* section.



---

If the problem has been corrected, key an OFF sequence (Security Code plus OFF) twice to clear the display.

---

### Other System Messages

- "COMM. FAILURE" at the keypad indicates that a failure occurred in the telephone communication portion of your system.
- "LO BAT" and a zone descriptor, accompanied by a once-per-minute beep at the keypad, indicates that a low battery condition exists in the wireless transmitter displayed. Pressing any key will silence the audible warning sound.
- "SYSTEM LO BAT" at the keypad indicates that a low battery condition exists with the system's backup battery.
- "RCVR SET UP ERROR" at the keypad indicates that the system has more wireless zones programmed than the wireless receiver can support. If this is not corrected, none of the zones in the system will be protected. If additional wireless zones are desired, use an appropriate receiver.
- "MODEM COMM" at the keypad indicates that the control is on-line with a remote computer.

### System Off-Normal Report

If programmed, a unique Off-Normal report will be generated instead of the periodic test report if any of the following conditions are present at the time of the report:

- Fire trouble on any zone (zone response types 9)
- Unrestored fire alarm on any zone
- Fault on LORRA "XMIT OK" signal (if enabled)
- LORRA trigger bypassed
- AC failure
- Low system battery
- Keypad supervision fault

This report will be sent as follows:

Contact ID: Code 608

High Speed: Channel 3 of system report used (channel 9=6)

Low Speed: Digits programmed in System Group #4 report codes (*Report Code Programming* in the #93 Menu Mode).

### Power Failure

If the POWER indicator is off, and the message "AC LOSS" is displayed, the keypad is operating on battery power only. Check to see that the circuit breaker for the branch circuit that your system's transformer is wired to has not been accidentally turned off. Instruct the user to call a service representative immediately if AC power cannot be restored.

### Turning the System Over to the User

- Fully explain the operation of the system to the user by going over each of its functions as well as the User's Manual supplied.
- In particular, explain the operation of each zone (entry/exit, perimeter, interior, fire, etc.). Be sure the user understands how to operate any emergency feature(s) programmed into the system.

### To the Installer

Regular maintenance and inspection (at least annually) by the installer and frequent testing by the user are vital to continuous satisfactory operation of any alarm system.

The installer should assume the responsibility of developing and offering a regular maintenance program to the user as well as acquainting the user with the proper operation and limitations of the alarm system and its component parts. Recommendations must be included for a specific program of frequent testing (at least weekly) to ensure the system's proper operation at all times.

### Contacting Technical Support

**PLEASE, before you call Technical Support, be sure you:**

- READ THE INSTRUCTIONS!
- Check all wiring connections.
- Determine that the power supply and/or backup battery are supplying proper voltages.
- Verify your programming information where applicable.
- Be sure all keypads and devices are addressed properly.
- Note the proper model number of this product, and the version level (if known) along with any documentation that came with the product.
- Note your ADEMCO customer number and/or company name.

Having this information handy will make it easier for us to serve you quickly and effectively.

You may contact Technical Support via Toll-Free Fax. Please include your return fax number. You will receive a reply within 24 hours. You may also contact Technical Support via modem to ATLIS-BBS, Tech Support's Electronic Bulletin Board System. Replies are posted within 24 hours.

Technical Support: .....	1-800-645-7492 (8 a.m.-8 p.m. E.S.T.)
Technical Support Fax Number: .....	1-800-447-5086
ATLIS-BB Electronic Bulletin Board System: .....	1-516-496-3980
(1200 - 9600 Baud, 8 Data Bits, 1 Start/Stop Bit, No Parity)	
ATLIS-FAX FAXBACK Automated Fax Retrieval System: .....	1-800-573-0153 or
.....	1-516-921-6704 / ext. 1667
World Wide Web Address: .....	HTTP://WWW.ADEMCO.COM

# Regulatory Agency Statements

## UL Installation Requirements

The following requirements apply to both UL residential and UL commercial burglary installations:

1. All partitions must be owned and managed by the same person(s).
2. All partitions must be part of one building at one street address.
3. The audible alarm device(s) must be placed where it/they can be heard by all partitions.
4. The control cabinet must be protected from unauthorized access. This can be done by installing a tamper switch on the cabinet door (not supplied with VISTA-128B) or by installing a UL Listed passive infrared detector positioned to detect cabinet access. Wire the selected device to any EOLR-supervised zone (Zone 1-8). Program this zone for day trouble/night alarm (type 05) or 24-hour audible alarm (type 07) response. The 24-hour alarm response must be used for multiple partitioned systems.
5. Remote downloading and auto-disarming are not UL Listed features.

## UL609 Grade A Local Mercantile Premises/Local Mercantile Safe & Vault

1. Use the VISTA-128B.
2. All zones must be configured for EOLR supervision (\*41=0). Wireless sensors may not be used. If 4190WH RPMs are used, set field \*24 to "0" to enable tamper detection.
3. Attach a door tamper switch (supplied) to the VISTA-128B cabinet backbox. For safe and vault installations, a shock sensor (not supplied) must also be attached to the backbox. (Also see *Mounting the Cabinet* in the *Installing the Control* section)
4. Wire an ADEMCO AB12 Grade A Bell/Box to the bell output. Bell wires must be run in conduit. Program the bell output for 16 or longer timeout and for confirmation of arming ding. (Also see the *External Sounders* section)
5. Wire the VISTA-128B tamper switch and AB12 Bell/Box tamper switches to any EOLR supervised zone (zones 1-8). Program this zone for day trouble/night alarm (type 05) or 24-hour audible alarm (type 07) response. The 24-hour alarm response must be used for multiple partitioned systems.
6. Entry delays must not exceed 45 seconds, and exit delays must not exceed 60 seconds.

## UL365 Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm

Follow the instructions for UL609 local installations given above.

### For Grade A Service:

- You may use the VISTA-128B dialer alone, or the 7720 Long Range Radio alone.
- When using the dialer, program it to send Burglary Alarm, Low Battery and Communicator Test reports. Field \*27 must be set to "024" (or less) so that test reports are sent at least once every 24 hours.
- If using the 7720, connect it to the VISTA-128B burglary/audible panic alarm trigger.

**For Grade AA Service:**

- You must use a 7920SE Long Range Radio.
- Connect the 7920SE to the VISTA-128B burglary/audible panic alarm trigger.

## **UL611/UL1610 Central Station Burglary Alarm**

Follow the instructions for UL609 Local installations given above.

**For Grade A Service:**

- You must use the VISTA-128B's dialer with a 7720 Long Range Radio.
- Connect the control's burglary/audible panic alarm trigger (on J7 header) and the 659EN's phone line monitor output to the 7720. The 7720 will send a report to the central station when a telephone line fault condition is detected.
- Also connect the 7720's radio fault output to one of the VISTA-128B's EOLR-supervised zones (i.e., 1-8). Program this zone for a trouble by day/alarm by night (type 05) or a 24-hour alarm (type 07, 08) response to radio faults.
- Program the control's dialer to send Burglary Alarm, Trouble, Opening/Closing,, and Low Battery reports.

**For Grade AA Service:**

- Follow the instructions for Grade A service, except use the 7920SE in place of the 7720.

## **California State Fire Marshal (CSFM) and UL Residential Fire 24 Hour Battery Backup Requirements.**

The California State Fire Marshal and UL have regulations which require that all residential fire alarm control panels must be provided with backup battery which has sufficient capacity to operate the panel and its attached peripherals devices for 24 hours in the intended standby condition, followed by at least 4 minutes in the intended fire alarm signaling condition.

The VISTA-128B can meet this requirement without using a supplemental power supply, provided that the panel's outputs (including the current drawn from the auxiliary power output terminals) are limited as shown below:

- Output current is limited to 750mA maximum total auxiliary power, polling loop and bell output current.
- Maximum auxiliary current is 300mA (including polling loop current)
- Use 14AH battery (Yuasa model NP7-12 recommended, use two connected in parallel. A dual battery harness is provided with ADEMCO No. 4100EOLR Resistor kit (kit also contains EOL resistors having spade lug/heat shrink tubing construction which has been approved by UL and CSFM for fire zone usage). Both batteries will fit inside the panel's cabinet.



**"FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC) STATEMENT"**

This equipment has been tested to FCC requirements and has been found acceptable for use. The FCC requires the following statement for your information:

This equipment generates and uses radio frequency energy and if not installed and used properly, that is, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, may cause interference to radio and television reception. It has been type tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device in accordance with the specifications in Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- If using an indoor antenna, have a quality outdoor antenna installed.
- Reorient the receiving antenna until interference is reduced or eliminated.
- Move the receiver away from the control/communicator.
- Move the antenna leads away from any wire runs to the control/communicator.
- Plug the control/communicator into a different outlet so that it and the receiver are on different branch circuits.

If necessary, the user should consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for additional suggestions.

The user or installer may find the following booklet prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful:

"Interference Handbook"

This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

The user shall not make any changes or modifications to the equipment unless authorized by the Installation Instructions or User's Manual. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**IN THE EVENT OF TELEPHONE OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS**

In the event of telephone operational problems, disconnect the control panel by removing the plug from the RJ31X (CA38A in Canada) wall jack. We recommend that you demonstrate disconnecting the phones on installation of the system. Do not disconnect the phone connection inside the Control Panel. Doing so will result in the loss of your phone lines. If the regular phone works correctly after the Control Panel has been disconnected from the phone lines, the Control Panel has a problem and should be returned for repair. If upon disconnection of the Control Panel, there is still a problem on the line, notify the telephone company that they have a problem and request prompt repair service. The user may not under any circumstances (in or out of warranty) attempt any service or repairs to the system. It must be returned to the factory or an authorized service agency for all repairs.

**FCC PART 68 NOTICE**

This equipment complies with Part 68 of the FCC rules. On the front cover of this equipment is a label that contains, among other information, the FCC registration number and ringer equivalence number (REN) for this equipment. If requested, this information must be provided to the telephone company.

This equipment uses the following jacks:

An RJ31X is used to connect this equipment to the telephone network.

The REN is used to determine the quantity of devices which may be connected to the telephone line. Excessive RENs on the telephone line may result in the devices not ringing in response to an incoming call. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the RENs should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices that may be connected to the line, as determined by the total RENs, contact the telephone company to determine the maximum REN for the calling area.

If this equipment causes harm to the telephone network, the telephone company will notify you in advance that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. If advance notice is not practical, the telephone company will notify the customer as soon as possible. Also, you will be advised of your right to file a complaint with the FCC if you believe necessary.

The telephone company may make changes in its facilities, equipment, operations, or procedures that could affect the operation of the equipment. If this happens, the telephone company will provide advance notice in order for you to make the necessary modifications in order to maintain uninterrupted service.

If trouble is experienced with this equipment, please contact the manufacturer for repair and warranty information. If the trouble is causing harm to the telephone network, the telephone company may request you remove the equipment from the network until the problem is resolved.

There are no user serviceable components in this product, and all necessary repairs must be made by the manufacturer. Other repair methods may invalidate the FCC registration on this product.

This equipment cannot be used on telephone company-provided coin service. Connection to Party Line Service is subject to state tariffs.

This equipment is hearing-aid compatible.

When programming or making test calls to an emergency number, briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call.

Perform such activities in the off-peak hours; such as early morning or late evening.

**CANADIAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS  
(DOC) STATEMENT**

**NOTICE**

The Canadian Department of Communications label identifies certified equipment. This certification means that the equipment meets certain telecommunications network protective, operational and safety requirements. The Department does not guarantee the equipment will operate to the user's satisfaction.

Before installing this equipment, users should ensure that it is permissible to be connected to the facilities of the local telecommunications company. The equipment must also be installed using an acceptable method of connection. In some cases, the company's inside wiring associated with a single line individual service may be extended by means of certified connector assembly (telephone extension cord). The customer should be aware that compliance with the above conditions may not prevent degradation of service in some situations.

Repairs to certified equipment should be made by an authorized Canadian maintenance facility designated by the supplier. Any repairs or alterations made by the user to this equipment, or equipment malfunctions, may give the telecommunications company cause to request the user to disconnect the equipment.

Users should ensure for their own protection that the electrical ground connections of the power utility, telephone lines and internal metallic water pipe system, if present, are connected together. This precaution may be particularly important in rural areas.

**Caution:** User should not attempt to make such connections themselves, but should contact the appropriate electric inspection authority, or electrician, as appropriate.

The Load Number (LN) assigned to each terminal device denotes the percentage of the total load to be connected to a telephone loop which is used by the device, to prevent overloading. The termination on a loop may consist of any combination of devices subject only to the requirement that the total of the Load Numbers of all the devices does not exceed 100.

**AVIS**

L'étiquette du ministère des Communications du Canada identifie le matériel homologué. Cette étiquette certifie que le matériel est conforme à certaines normes de protection, d'exploitation et de sécurité des réseaux de télécommunications. Le ministère n'assure toutefois pas que le matériel fonctionnera à la satisfaction de l'utilisateur.

Avant d'installer ce matériel, l'utilisateur doit s'assurer qu'il est permis de le raccorder aux installations de l'entreprise locale de télécommunications. Le matériel doit également être installé en suivant une méthode acceptée de raccordement. Dans certains cas, les fils intérieurs de l'entreprise utilisés pour un service individuel à la ligne unique peuvent être prolongés au moyen d'un dispositif homologué de raccordement (cordon prolongateur téléphonique interne). L'abonné ne doit pas oublier qu'il est possible que la conformité aux conditions énoncées ci-dessus n'empêche pas la dégradation du service dans certaines situations. Actuellement, les entreprises de télécommunications ne permettent pas que l'on raccorde leur matériel aux prises d'abonnés, sauf dans les cas précis prévus par les tarifs particuliers de ces entreprises.

Les réparations du matériel homologué doivent être effectuées par un centre d'entretien canadien autorisé désigné par le fournisseur. La compagnie de télécommunications peut demander à l'utilisateur de débrancher un appareil à la suite de réparations ou de modifications effectuées par l'utilisateur ou à cause de mauvais fonctionnement.

Pour sa propre protection, l'utilisateur doit s'assurer que tous les fils de mise en terre de la source d'énergie électrique, des lignes téléphoniques de réseau de conduites d'eau s'il y en a, soient raccordés ensemble. Cette précaution est particulièrement importante dans les régions rurales.

**Avertissement:** L'utilisateur ne doit pas tenter de faire ces raccordements lui-même; il doit avoir recours à un service d'inspection des installations électriques, ou à un électricien, selon le cas.

L'indice de charge (IC) assigné à chaque dispositif terminal pour éviter toute surcharge indique le pourcentage de la charge totale qui peut être raccordé à un circuit téléphonique bouclé utilisé par ce dispositif. La terminaison du circuit bouclé peut être constituée de n'importe quelle combinaison de dispositifs, pourvu que la somme des indices de charge de l'ensemble des dispositifs ne dépasse pas 100.

## ***DIP Switch Tables***



## DIP SWITCH TABLES FOR ADDRESSABLE POLLING LOOP DEVICES

### 4208 ZONE EXPANDER

SHOWN SET FOR ID 10 (A)

POS.1: LOOPS 1 & 2  
RESPONSE TIME:

W/TABLE	FAST	SLOW
A	UP	DN
B	DN	UP

### 4192D/4192SDT/4192CP SMOKE DETECTORS

APPLIES TO TABLE A ONLY  
SHOWN SET FOR ID 10

POS.1: MUST BE DOWN

### 4190WH ZONE EXPANDER

APPLIES TO TABLE A & B ONLY  
SHOWN SET FOR ID 10 (A)

WITH TABLE: A B  
POS.1 MUST BE: DN UP

#### THIS TABLE FOR DIPS WITH WORD "DN" ("—" = DN)

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION			
	2	3	4	5
10-16	—	—	—	UP
17-24	—	—	UP	—
25-32	—	—	UP	UP
33-40	—	UP	—	—
41-48	—	UP	—	UP
49-56	—	UP	UP	—
57-64	—	UP	UP	UP

#### THIS TABLE FOR DIPS WITH WORD "UP" ("—" = DN)

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION			
	2	3	4	5
10-16	UP	UP	—	—
17-24	UP	UP	—	UP
25-32	UP	—	UP	UP
33-40	UP	—	UP	UP
41-48	UP	—	UP	—
49-56	UP	—	—	UP
57-64	UP	—	—	—

#### THIS TABLE FOR DIPS WITH WORD "DN" ("—" = DN) **A**

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION							
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
10	—	—	—	UP	—	UP	—	
11	—	—	—	UP	—	UP	UP	
12	—	—	—	UP	UP	—	—	
13	—	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP	
14	—	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—	
15	—	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	
16	—	—	UP	—	—	—	—	
17	—	—	UP	—	—	—	UP	
18	—	—	UP	—	—	UP	—	
19	—	—	UP	—	—	UP	UP	
20	—	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	
21	—	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
22	—	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
23	—	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
24	—	—	UP	UP	—	—	—	
25	—	—	UP	UP	—	—	UP	
26	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	
27	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	
28	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—	
29	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
30	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	
31	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	
32	—	UP	—	—	—	—	—	
33	—	UP	—	—	—	—	UP	
34	—	UP	—	—	—	UP	—	
35	—	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP	
36	—	UP	—	—	UP	—	—	
37	—	UP	—	—	UP	—	UP	
38	—	UP	—	—	UP	—	UP	
39	—	UP	—	—	UP	UP	UP	
40	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	—	
41	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP	
42	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	
43	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	
44	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	
45	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP	
46	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—	
47	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	
48	—	UP	UP	—	—	—	—	
49	—	UP	UP	—	—	—	UP	
50	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
51	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
52	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
53	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
54	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
55	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
56	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—	—	
57	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—	UP	
58	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	
59	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	
60	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	—	
61	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
62	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	
63	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	
64	UP	—	—	—	—	—	—	
65	UP	—	—	—	—	—	UP	
66	UP	—	—	—	UP	—	—	
67	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP	—	
68	UP	—	—	—	UP	—	—	
69	UP	—	—	—	UP	—	UP	
70	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP	—	
71	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP	UP	
72	UP	—	—	UP	—	—	—	
73	UP	—	—	UP	—	—	UP	
74	UP	—	—	UP	—	UP	—	
75	UP	—	—	UP	UP	—	—	
76	UP	—	—	UP	UP	—	—	
77	UP	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP	
78	UP	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—	
79	UP	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	
80	UP	—	UP	—	—	—	—	
81	UP	—	UP	—	—	—	UP	
82	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP	—	
83	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP	UP	
84	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	
85	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
86	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
87	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
88	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	—	
89	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	UP	

BIT VALUE: 64 32 16 8 4 2 1

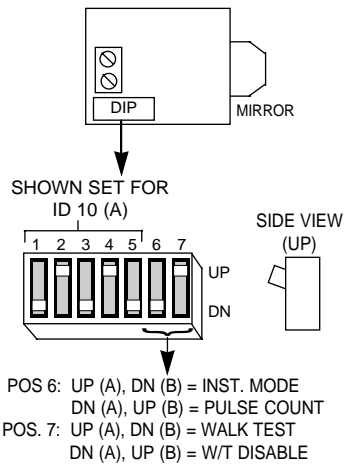
#### THIS TABLE FOR DIPS WITH WORD "UP" ("—" = DN) **B**

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION							
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
10	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
11	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
12	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
13	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
14	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
15	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
16	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—	
17	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	
18	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	
19	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	
20	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	
21	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	
22	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	—	
23	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP	
24	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—	
25	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP	
26	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	
27	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	
28	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP	
29	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	
30	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP	
31	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	—	
32	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	
33	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	
34	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
35	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
36	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	
37	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	
38	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	UP	
39	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—	—	
40	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
41	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
42	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
43	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
44	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
45	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
46	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
47	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	
48	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
49	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
50	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
51	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
52	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
53	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
54	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
55	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	
56	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
57	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
58	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
59	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
60	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
61	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
62	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
63	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—	—	
64	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	
65	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	
66	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
67	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	
68	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	
69	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—	
70	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—	UP	
71	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—	UP	
72	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
73	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
74	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
75	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
76	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
77	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
78	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
79	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
80	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
81	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
82	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
83	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	
84	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
85	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
86	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP	
87	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—	
88	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	
89	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—	

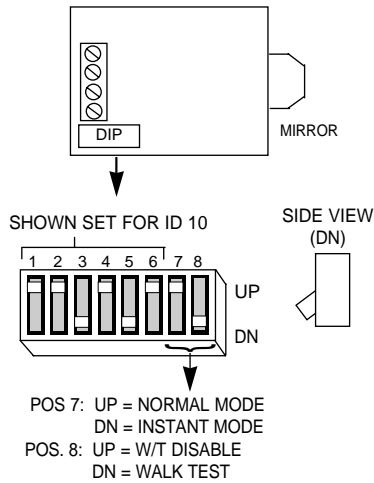
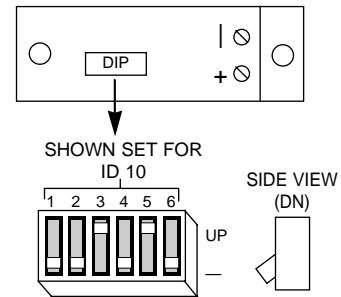
BIT VALUE: 64 32 16 8 4 2 1

## DIP SWITCH TABLES FOR POLLING LOOP DEVICES

## 4275 PIR



## 4278 PIR

4194 REED CONTACT  
(SURFACE MOUNT)THIS TABLE FOR DIPS  
WITH WORD "DN"**A**

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION				
	1	2	3	4	5
10	—	UP	—	UP	—
11	—	UP	—	UP	UP
12	—	UP	UP	—	—
13	—	UP	UP	—	UP
14	—	UP	UP	UP	—
15	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
16	UP	—	—	—	—
17	UP	—	—	—	UP
18	UP	—	—	UP	—
19	UP	—	—	UP	UP
20	UP	—	UP	—	—
21	UP	—	UP	—	UP
22	UP	—	UP	UP	—
23	UP	—	UP	UP	UP
24	UP	UP	—	—	—
25	UP	UP	—	—	UP
26	UP	UP	—	UP	—
27	UP	UP	—	UP	UP
28	UP	UP	UP	—	—
29	UP	UP	UP	—	UP
30	UP	UP	UP	UP	—
31	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP

THIS TABLE FOR DIPS  
WITH WORD "UP"**B**

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION				
	1	2	3	4	5
10	UP	—	UP	—	UP
11	UP	—	UP	—	—
12	UP	—	—	UP	UP
13	UP	—	—	UP	—
14	UP	—	—	—	UP
15	UP	—	—	—	—
16	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
17	—	UP	UP	UP	—
18	—	UP	UP	—	UP
19	—	UP	UP	—	—
20	—	UP	—	UP	UP
21	—	UP	—	UP	—
22	—	UP	—	—	UP
23	—	UP	—	—	—
24	—	—	UP	UP	UP
25	—	—	UP	UP	—
26	—	—	UP	—	UP
27	—	—	UP	—	—
28	—	—	—	UP	UP
29	—	—	—	UP	—
30	—	—	—	—	UP
31	—	—	—	—	—
BIT VALUE: 16 8 4 2 1					

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
10	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP
11	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—
12	UP	UP	—	—	UP	UP
13	UP	UP	—	—	UP	—
14	UP	UP	—	—	—	UP
15	UP	UP	—	—	—	—
16	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
17	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—
18	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP
19	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—
20	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP
21	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—
22	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP
23	UP	—	UP	—	—	—
24	UP	—	—	UP	UP	UP
25	UP	—	—	UP	UP	—
26	UP	—	—	UP	—	UP
27	UP	—	—	UP	—	—
28	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP
29	UP	—	—	—	UP	—
30	UP	—	—	—	—	UP
31	UP	—	—	—	—	—
32	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP
33	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—
34	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP
35	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—
36	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP
37	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—
38	—	UP	UP	—	—	UP
39	—	UP	UP	—	—	—
40	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP
41	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—
42	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP
43	—	UP	—	UP	—	—
44	—	UP	—	—	UP	UP
45	—	UP	—	—	UP	—
46	—	UP	—	—	—	UP
47	—	UP	—	—	—	—
48	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
49	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—
50	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP
51	—	—	UP	UP	—	—
52	—	—	UP	—	UP	UP
53	—	—	UP	—	UP	—
54	—	—	UP	—	—	UP
55	—	—	UP	—	—	—
56	—	—	—	UP	UP	UP
57	—	—	—	UP	UP	—
58	—	—	—	UP	—	UP
59	—	—	—	UP	—	—
60	—	—	—	—	UP	UP
61	—	—	—	—	UP	—
62	—	—	—	—	—	UP
63	—	—	—	—	—	—
BIT VALUE: 32 16 8 4 2 1						

DEVICE ID	DIP SWITCH POSITION					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
10	—	—	UP	—	UP	—
11	—	—	UP	—	UP	UP
12	—	—	UP	UP	—	—
13	—	—	UP	UP	—	UP
14	—	—	UP	UP	UP	—
15	—	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
16	—	UP	—	—	—	—
17	—	UP	—	—	—	UP
18	—	UP	—	—	UP	—
19	—	UP	—	—	UP	UP
20	—	UP	—	UP	—	—
21	—	UP	—	UP	—	UP
22	—	UP	—	UP	UP	—
23	—	UP	—	UP	UP	UP
24	—	UP	UP	—	—	—
25	—	UP	UP	—	—	UP
26	—	UP	UP	—	UP	—
27	—	UP	UP	—	UP	UP
28	—	UP	UP	UP	—	—
29	—	UP	UP	UP	—	UP
30	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	—
31	—	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP
32	UP	—	—	—	—	—
33	UP	—	—	—	—	UP
34	UP	—	—	—	UP	—
35	UP	—	—	—	UP	UP
36	UP	—	—	—	UP	—
37	UP	—	—	UP	—	UP
38	UP	—	—	UP	UP	—
39	UP	—	—	UP	UP	UP
40	UP	—	UP	—	—	—
41	UP	—	UP	—	—	UP
42	UP	—	UP	—	UP	—
43	UP	—	UP	—	UP	UP
44	UP	—	UP	UP	—	—
45	UP	—	UP	UP	—	UP
46	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	—
47	UP	—	UP	UP	UP	UP
48	UP	UP	—	—	—	—
49	UP	UP	—	—	—	UP
50	UP	UP	—	—	UP	—
51	UP	UP	—	—	UP	UP
52	UP	UP	—	UP	—	—
53	UP	UP	—	UP	—	UP
54	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	—
55	UP	UP	—	UP	UP	UP
56	UP	UP	UP	—	—	—
57	UP	UP	UP	—	—	UP
58	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	—
59	UP	UP	UP	—	UP	UP
60	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	—
61	UP	UP	UP	UP	—	UP
62	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	—
63	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP	UP
BIT VALUE: 32 16 8 4 2 1						



# Summary of System Commands

## Event Logging Commands

Event Log Display = Code + [#] + 60 (Installer or Master Only)  
 Event Log Print = Code + [#] + 61 (Installer or Master Only)  
 Clear Event Log = Code + [#] + 62 (Installer or Master Only)

## Wireless System Commands

House ID Sniffer Mode = Code + [#] + 2 (Installer Only)  
 Transmitter ID Test = Code + [#] + 3 (Installer Only)  
 Go/No Go Test = Code + 5 (Test Key)

## User Code Commands

Add A User Code = User Code + 8 + New User Number + New User's Code  
 Change a Code = User Code + 8 + User Number + New User's Code  
 Delete a User's Code = Your User Code + 8 + User Number To Be Deleted + Your Code Again  
 View User Capability = User's Code + [\*] + [\*]  
 Set Real-Time Clock (Installer, Master Only) = Code + [#] + 63

## Arming Functions

Arming Away	Enter Code + Away [2].
Arming Stay	Enter Code + Stay [3].
Arming Instant	Enter Code + Instant [7].
Arming Maximum	Enter Code + Maximum [4].
Quick Arm	Use # Key Instead Of User Code Followed by Any of the Above Arming Mode Keys.
Global Arming	If Enabled for the User, the Keypad Will Display a Prompt. Answer The Prompted Questions
Disarming	Enter Code + Off [1].
Bypassing Zones	Enter Code + Bypass [6] + Zone Number.
Quick Bypass	To Automatically Bypass All Faulted Zones, Use "Quick Bypass" Method: Enter Code + Bypass + [#].
Chime Mode	Enter Code + Chime [9]. To Turn Chime Mode Off, Enter Code + Chime Again.
Partition GOTO	User Code + [*] + Partition Number 0-8.
GOTO Home Partition	User Code + [*] + 0.
Panics	[*] + 1 Zone 995 (A Key). [*] + [#] Zone 999 (B Key). [#] + 3 Zone 996 (C Key).
View Downloaded Messages	Press 0 for 5 Seconds.
Display All Zone Descriptors	Press [*] for 5 Seconds.
Display User Self Help	Hold Any Key for 5 Seconds

**Programming  
Commands**

Site Initiated Download = User Code + [#] + 1.  
Direct-Wire Download Enable = User Code + [#] + 5.  
Enter Program Mode = Installer Code + 8000.  
Exit Program Mode = \*99 Or \*98.

**Scheduling  
Commands**

Installer-Programmed Schedule Events = Installer Code + [#] + 80.  
Temporary Schedule Editing = User Code + [#] + 81 (Installer, Master, Manager Only).  
Extend Closing Window = User Code + [#] + 82 (Installer, Master, Manager Only).  
End User Output Device Programming = User Code + [#] + 83.

**Output Device Control**

Activate Output Device as Programmed = User Code + [#] + 71.  
Activate Output Device as Programmed = User Code + [#] + 72.  
Activate Output Device Manually = User Code + [#] + 70.

**Access Control**

Activate Access Relay for Current Partition = User Code + 0.  
Request to Enter/Exit = User Code + [#] + 73.  
Request to Enter/Exit at Access Point = User Code + [#] + 74 + Access Point Number.  
Change Access Point State = User Code + [#] = 75 + Access Point + State.



# Specifications

## VISTA-128B CONTROL

<b>Physical:</b>	14-1/2"W X 18"H X 4.3"D
<b>Electrical:</b>	
Voltage Input:	From ADEMCO No. 1361 Plug-In Transformer (use 1361CN in Canada) or 4300 transformer (for X-10 installations) rated 16.5VAC, 40 VA.
Alarm Sounder Output:	10VDC-13.8VDC, 1.7 amps max., (UL1023, UL609 installations); 750mA less aux. current draw (UL985 installations).
Auxiliary Power Output:	9.6VDC-13.8VDC, 750mA max. For UL installations, the accessories connected to the output must be UL Listed, and rated to operate in the above voltage range.
Backup Battery:	12VDC, 4AH or 7AH gel cell. YUASA NP4-12 (12V, 4AH) or NP7-12 (12V, 7AH) recommended.
Standby Time:	4 hours min. with 750 mA aux. load using 7 AH battery.
Circuit Protectors:	PTC circuit breakers are used on battery input to protect against reverse battery connections and on alarm sounder output to protect against wiring faults (shorts). A solid state circuit breaker is used on auxiliary power output to protect against wiring faults (shorts).

## Digital Communicator

Formats Supported:	ADEMCO High Speed, ADEMCO 4 + 2 Express, ADEMCO Low Speed, ADEMCO Contact ID, SESCO and Radionics Low Speed
Line Seize:	Double Pole
Ringer Equivalence:	0.7B
FCC Registration No.:	AC398U-68192-AL-E

## 6139 Remote Keypads

<b>Physical:</b>	
Width:	6.25 inches
Height:	4.75 inches
Depth:	1.25 inches
<b>Electrical:</b>	
Voltage Input:	12VDC
Current Drain:	100 mA
<b>Interface Wiring:</b>	
RED:	12VDC input (+) auxiliary power
BLUE:	Not Used
GREEN:	Data to control panel
YELLOW:	Data from control panel
BLACK:	Ground and (-) connection from supplemental power supply.



# Index

#70 Relay Mode .....	29-6
#93 Menu Mode Key Commands .....	19-4, 23-3
#93 Menu Mode Programming.....	19-4, 23-1
12/24 HOUR TIME STAMP FORMAT .....	22-14
1361 .....	4-4, 18-2, D-1
24-hour Audible Alarm Type 07.....	20-2
24-hour Auxiliary Alarm Type 08 .....	20-2
24-hour Silent Alarm Type 06.....	20-2
2-Wire Latching Glassbreak Detectors.....	6-4
2-Wire Smoke Detectors .....	6-2
3+1 and 4+1 Expanded Formats .....	25-3
3+1 and 4+1 Standard Formats .....	25-3
4+2 Format.....	25-3
4100APG LED's .....	17-4
4100APG Pager Interface .....	17-1
4100SM.....	12-8, 26-2
4100SM Interface Module .....	12-1
4100SM Serial Interface Module .....	16-1
4142TR .....	9-3
4197 Polling Loop Extender .....	7-3
4204 and 4204CF Relay Modules.....	9-2
4285/4286 VIP Module .....	10-1
4297 Polling Loop Extender .....	7-3
4300 transformer .....	4-4
4-Wire Smoke Detectors .....	6-3
50/60 Hz CLOCK SPEED .....	22-14
5800 Series Transmitters .....	8-4
5800TM Module .....	8-3
5800TM Wiring.....	8-4
6139 .....	5-1
6139 .....	D-1
675 Ground Start Module.....	12-2
685 Receiver .....	11-2
719 .....	15-4
747 .....	15-4
7720 .....	12-6
7720ULF.....	12-6
7820 Long Range Radio.....	13-1
7920SE .....	12-6

## A

AAV.....	11-1
AAV Module Operation .....	11-1
ABB1031.....	15-4
AC LOSS KEYPAD SOUNDING .....	22-2
AC Outlet Ground.....	4-4, 18-1
AC POWER LOSS KEYPAD SOUNDING .....	18-3
AC RANDOMIZE.....	18-3
AC Transformer .....	4-4
Access Group .....	28-5
Access Control.....	1-4, 14-1, 29-3, C-2
Access Control & Lighting and Appliances .....	14-3
Access Control Dialer Events .....	14-4
Access Control of an Entry/Exit Point .....	14-2
ACCESS CONTROL RELAY.....	22-15
Access Control Using an RF Transmitter Zone.....	14-2
Access Point Type 27 .....	20-3
Access Schedules.....	24-7

Access Security .....	26-3
ACTION (A) .....	23-25
Action Code .....	24-11
Action Specifier.....	24-11
Active time .....	24-13
Addressing The Keypads.....	5-3
Ademco 4+2 Express.....	19-1, 25-2
ADEMCO 4+2 EXPRESS .....	D-1
ADEMCO 4146 .....	12-4
Ademco AB12.....	4-2
Ademco Contact ID.....	19-1, 25-4
ADEMCO CONTACT ID .....	D-1
Ademco Contact ID Reporting Format .....	25-3
Ademco High Speed.....	19-1, 25-2, 25-3, 25-4
ADEMCO HIGH SPEED.....	D-1
Ademco Low Speed .....	19-1, 25-2
ADEMCO LOW SPEED .....	D-1
Ademco No. N6277 Cam Lock.....	4-1
Ademco's Contact ID.....	25-2
Affects Lobby.....	2-2
AFFECTS LOBBY .....	22-10
Agency Listings.....	1-6
Agency Statements .....	A-1
ALARM CODES.....	23-12
Alarm Output Supervision.....	15-2
Alarm-Saf.....	5-2
ALLOW DISARM OUTSIDE WINDOW IF ALARM OCCURS .....	22-16
ALLOW DISARMING ONLY DURING ARM/DISARM WINDOWS .....	22-16
ALPHA DESCRIPTOR VOCABULARY .....	23-20
Alpha Descriptors .....	23-16
Alpha Keypad.....	23-21
ALPHA NUMERIC PAGER INSTALLED .....	22-8
ALPHA PROG? .....	23-2
Antenna Fault.....	13-3
Arm/Disarm Commands.....	24-12
Arm-Away Type 21 .....	20-2
Arming Away .....	29-2
Arming Functions.....	29-2, C-1
Arming Instant .....	29-2
Arming Maximum.....	29-2
Arming Stay .....	29-2
Arms Lobby.....	2-2
ARMS LOBBY.....	22-10
Arm-Stay Type 20.....	20-2
Audio Alarm Verification .....	1-5, 11-1, 12-6
Audio Alarm Verification Module Connections.....	11-2
Authority Levels and Modification Rules.....	28-3
Auto Arming.....	24-2
Auto Disarming.....	24-2
AUTO-ARM DELAY .....	22-15
Auto-Arm Delay .....	24-2
Auto-Arm Warning.....	24-2
AUTO-ARM WARNING PERIOD.....	22-16
AUTO-DISARM DELAY .....	22-16
Auxiliary Alarm Signaling Equipment.....	12-6
AUXILIARY OUTPUT ENABLE... 12-3, 12-4, 12-5, 12-8	
AUXILIARY OUTPUT MODE.....	22-13

**B**

BACK-UP BATTERY.....	D-1
Basic Hardwired Zones.....	1-1, 6-1
Battery.....	4-4, 18-5
Battery Calculation Worksheet.....	18-5
BATTERY SELECTION TABLE .....	18-5
Battery Test .....	30-1
BELL TIMEOUT .....	22-1
Built-in User's Manual .....	1-5
BURG. ALARM COMM. DELAY .....	22-10
BURG. TRIGGER FOR RESPONSE TYPE 8.....	22-3
Burglary Walk Test .....	30-1
Button RF.....	8-5
Bypass Commands.....	24-12
Bypassing Zones .....	29-2

**C**

CALIFORNIA STATE FIRE MARSHAL.....	A-2
Call Waiting Defeat .....	3-3
CALL WAITING DEFEAT .....	22-13
Callback.....	26-2
CALLBACK REQUESTED.....	26-3
CANADIAN DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS.....	A-4
CHARACTER (ASCII) CHART .....	20
Characteristics of Polling Loop .....	7-1
Characteristics of Wireless Zones .....	8-1
Check Messages .....	30-2
CHECK OR TRBL DISPLAY .....	22-10
CHECKSUM VERIFICATION.....	22-6
Chime Mode .....	29-2
CHIME ON EXTERNAL SIREN .....	22-13
Choices For Start/Stop System Operation.....	23-28
Choices For Start/Stop Zone Types.....	23-28
CIRCUIT PROTECTORS .....	D-1
CLEAR RF SERIAL#? .....	23-3
Code + #73.....	14-2
Code + #74.....	14-2
Code + #75 + access point + function .....	14-2
Code + TEST [5].....	30-1
Cold Water Pipe .....	4-4, 18-1
COMM. FAILURE .....	30-3
COMM. SPLIT REPORT SELECTION .....	22-12
Common Lobby .....	2-2
Communication Defaults.....	19-1, 25-5
Communication Formats.....	1-5
Compass .....	26-1
Compass Downloading Software.....	26-4
Compatible 2-Wire Smoke Detectors .....	6-3
Compatible 4-Wire Smoke Detectors .....	6-4
Compatible 5800 Series Transmitters.....	8-6
Compatible Alarm Indicating Devices.....	15-4
Compatible Glass Break Detectors .....	6-5
Compatible Polling Loop Devices.....	7-6, 7-7, 7-8
Confirm Serial Number.....	23-8
CONFIRMATION OF ARMING DING .....	22-2
Connecting the Transformer .....	18-1
CONTACT ID EVENT CODES.....	25-7
Contacting Technical Support.....	30-4

Conventions Used in This Manual .....	xii
Cross Zoning .....	3-2
CROSS ZONING PAIR FOUR .....	22-11
CROSS ZONING PAIR ONE .....	22-11
CROSS ZONING PAIR THREE.....	22-11
CROSS ZONING PAIR TWO .....	22-11
Cross-Zoning .....	1-5
CUSTOM INDEX ? .....	23-3
Custom Message Display ;(Installer's Message) ....	23-19
Custom Word Substitutes .....	23-33
Custom Words.....	23-18

**D**

Data Encryption.....	26-3
Data Field Descriptions.....	22-1
Data Field Program Mode .....	19-1
DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME START/END MONTH.....	22-15
DAYLIGHT SAVINGS TIME START/END WEEKEND .....	22-15
DEVICE PROG?.....	23-2
Device Programming .....	23-21
DIAL TONE DETECTION.....	22-6
DIAL TONE PAUSE.....	22-5
Dialer Test .....	30-1
DIGITAL COMMUNICATOR.....	D-1
DIP Switch Tables .....	B-1
DIP switches .....	7-3
Direct-Wire Downloading.....	26-4
DISABLE DOWNLOAD CALLBACK.....	22-14
Disarm Delay .....	24-2
Disarm Type 22.....	20-3
Disarming.....	29-2
DISPLAY BURG & PANIC ALARMS OF OTHER PARTITIONS.....	22-17
Display Faulted Zones.....	29-2
DISPLAY FIRE ALARMS OF OTHER PARTITIONS.....	22-17
DISPLAY TROUBLES OF OTHER PARTITIONS.....	22-17
DOWNLOAD COMMAND ENABLES.....	22-5
DOWNLOAD ID NUMBER.....	22-5
DOWNLOAD PHONE NUMBER .....	22-4
Downloading .....	1-6, 26-1
Downloading Requirements .....	26-1
DUAL REPORTING .....	22-7
DUPLICATE serial number.....	23-8
Duress .....	28-2
Duress Reporting.....	28-3

**E**

Early Power Detect.....	13-3
Earth Ground.....	4-4
Earth Ground Considerations.....	18-1
ENABLE 5800 RF BUTTON FORCE ARM .....	22-14
ENABLE 5800 RF BUTTON GLOBAL ARM.....	22-14
ENABLE DIALER REPORTS FOR PANICS & DURESS.....	22-9
ENABLE GOTO FOR THIS PARTITION .....	22-16
ENABLE J7 TRIGGERS BY PARTITION .....	22-16

## ENABLE OPEN/CLOSE REPORT FOR

INSTALLER CODE .....	22-5
Entering Programming Mode.....	19-2
ENTRY DELAY #1 .....	22-1
ENTRY DELAY #2 .....	22-1
Entry Errors.....	19-2
ENTRY WARNING.....	22-10
Entry/Exit #1 Type 01 .....	20-1
Entry/Exit #2 Type 02 .....	20-2
EVENT (EV).....	23-25
Event Log .....	1-4
EVENT LOG .....	12-8
Event Log Options .....	16-1
Event Log Printer Connections.....	12-8, 16-1
EVENT LOG PRINTER ON-LINE .....	22-14
Event Log Programming .....	16-3
EVENT LOG TYPES .....	22-14
Event Logging Commands .....	C-1
Event Logging Procedures.....	16-3
Exception Reports.....	24-3
EXIT DELAY #1 .....	22-1
EXIT DELAY #2 .....	22-1
Exit Delay Reset .....	3-2
EXIT DELAY RESET .....	22-11
EXIT DELAY SOUNDING.....	22-13
Exit Error .....	1-5, 3-1
EXIT ERROR LOGIC ENABLE.....	22-11
Extend Closing Window .....	24-2
Extending Closing Time .....	29-3
External Sounders .....	15-1

**F**

False Alarm Reduction .....	3-1
FCC PART 68 NOTICE .....	A-3
FCC REGISTRATION NO .....	D-1
FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC) STATEMENT .....	A-3
FIRE DISPLAY LOCK .....	22-10
First Communication.....	26-2
FIRST TEST REPORT TIME.....	22-9
Force Arm.....	24-2
FORCE ARM ENABLE (FOR AUTO-ARM).....	22-16
Frwd. Power Loss.....	13-3

**G**

General Description.....	1-1
Getting On-Line with a Control Panel.....	26-2
Global Arm ? .....	28-6
Global Arming.....	29-2
Go/No Go Test Mode .....	8-8
GOTO Commands.....	29-4
Grade A Mercantile Premises Listing .....	4-2
Grade A Mercantile Safe and Vault Listing.....	4-3
Grade A Service .....	A-1, A-2
Grade AA Service.....	A-2
Ground Start Module.....	12-3
Ground Start Module Connections .....	12-2
Ground Start Trigger Setup .....	12-2

**H**

HANDSHAKE.....	25-2
Hayes.....	26-1
Holiday Schedule .....	24-5
Holiday Schedule Programming .....	24-10
Holiday Schedule Worksheet .....	24-10
Holiday schedules.....	24-7
House ID Sniffer Mode .....	8-4
How To Use This Manual.....	xi

**I**

IGNORE EXPANSION ZONE TAMPER .....	22-3
Installer Code .....	28-2
INSTALLER CODE.....	22-1
Installing The Cabinet Lock.....	4-1
Installing The Control.....	4-1
Installing The Control's Circuit Board.....	4-3
INTELLIGENT TEST REPORTING .....	22-3
Interior w/Delay Type 10.....	20-2
Interior, Follower Type 04.....	20-2

**J**

J2 Trigger Outputs .....	12-1
--------------------------	------

**K**

Key Functions for Programming 7820 Radio .....	23-23
Keypad Functions.....	29-1
Keypad Macros.....	1-3
KEYPAD PANIC ENABLES .....	22-2
Keypad Panic Keys .....	1-3
Keypads.....	2-1, 5-1
Keyswitch.....	1-4
KEYSWITCH ASSIGNMENT.....	22-2
Keyswitch LEDs.....	12-6
Keyswitch Operation and Wiring .....	12-4
KISSOFF .....	25-2

**L**

Learn S/N? .....	23-8
Level 0 Installer (User 1) Codes .....	28-2
Level 1 Master Codes .....	28-2
Level 2 Manager Codes .....	28-2
Level 6 Duress Codes .....	28-3
Levels 3-5 Operator Codes .....	28-2
Limitation of Access .....	24-3
Limitation of Access Schedules.....	24-15
Limitation Of Access Schedules Programming.....	24-16
LINE SEIZE.....	D-1
List of Figures.....	x
listen-in to follow .....	11-1
LO BAT .....	30-3
LOBBY PARTITION .....	22-10
Long Range Radio.....	23-23
LONG RANGE RADIO CENTRAL STATION #1 CATEGORY ENABLE.....	22-7

## LONG RANGE RADIO CENTRAL STATION #2

CATEGORY ENABLE .....	22-7
Long Range Subscriber .....	12-1
LOW SPEED FORMAT (PRIMARY) .....	22-6
LOW SPEED FORMAT (SECONDARY) .....	22-6
LRR Battery .....	13-3
LRR CRC is bad .....	13-3
LRR reporting options .....	13-1
LRR Trouble Messages .....	13-3

**M**

Macros .....	29-5
Main Logic Board .....	14-1
Main Logic Board (MLB) Supervision Type 28 .....	20-3
Manager Code .....	28-2
Manual Relay Activation Mode .....	29-6
Master Code .....	28-2
Master Keypad .....	2-5
Mechanics of Programming .....	19-1
MODEM COMM .....	26-3, 30-3
Modems .....	26-1
MODULE RELAY # .....	23-29
Mounting the 4100APG .....	17-1
Mounting The Control Cabinet .....	4-1
Mounting The Keypads .....	5-3
Mounting the VIP Module .....	10-2
Multi-Access ? .....	28-6
MULTIPLE ALARMS .....	22-3
Multiple Partition Access .....	28-4

**N**

## National Fire Protection Association's (NFPA)

Standard #72 .....	iii
No Alarm Response Type 23 .....	20-3
Non-UL Installations .....	15-4
NORMALLY CLOSED OR EOLR (ZONES 3-8) .....	22-5
NUMBER OF PARTITIONS .....	22-15

**O**

OC or OPEN CIRCUIT .....	5-4
Off-Normal Report .....	30-3
On-Line Control Functions .....	26-3
OPEN/CLOSE REPORTING FOR KEYSWITCH .....	22-5
Open/Close Reporting .....	28-4
Open/Close Reports by Exception .....	24-5
OPEN/CLOSE REPORTS BY EXCEPTION .....	22-16
Open/Close Schedule .....	24-4
Open/Close Schedule Programming .....	24-9
Open/Close Schedule Worksheet .....	24-9
Open/Close Schedules .....	24-7
Open/Close Windows .....	24-12
Operator Access Levels .....	26-3
Operator Level Codes .....	28-2
Output Device Control .....	C-2
Output Relay Module .....	23-22
Output Relays .....	1-3
overvoltage protection .....	25-2

**P**

PA400 .....	15-3
PABX ACCESS CODE .....	22-4
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR ALARMS .....	22-8
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR BYPASSES .....	22-8
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR OPENS/CLOSES .....	22-8
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR SYSTEM .....	22-9
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR TEST .....	22-9
PAGER ID NUMBER FOR TROUBLES .....	22-8
Pager Interface .....	17-1
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR ALARMS .....	22-8
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR BYPASSES .....	22-8
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR OPENS/CLOSES .....	22-8
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR SYSTEM .....	22-9
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR TEST .....	22-9
PAGER PHONE NUMBER FOR TROUBLES .....	22-8
PANIC BUTTON OR SPEEDKEY .....	22-11
Panic Keys .....	29-5
Partition Descriptors .....	23-18
PARTITION No. (P) .....	23-26
Partitions .....	1-2
PassPoint .....	14-1, 29-3
Perimeter Type 03 .....	20-2
Peripheral Devices .....	1-3
PERMANENT KEYPAD DISPLAY BACKLIGHTING .....	22-13
Phone Access User's Guide .....	10-1
Planning a Partitioned System .....	2-1
PLL out of Lock .....	13-3
POLLING LOOP CURRENT DRAW WORKSHEET .....	18-3
Polling Loop Expansion .....	1-1, 7-1
Polling Loop Supervision .....	7-5
Polling Loop Wire Runs .....	7-2
Power Failure .....	30-4
Power Unattained .....	13-3
POWER UP IN PREVIOUS STATE .....	18-3, 22-3
Powerline Carrier Devices .....	9-1
Power-Up Procedure .....	18-1, 18-2
PREVENT FIRE TIMEOUT .....	22-2
PREVENT ZONE XXX BYPASS .....	22-5
PRIMARY FORMAT .....	22-6
PRIMARY PHONE NUMBER .....	22-4
PRIMARY SUBSCRIBER ACCT # .....	22-4
PRINTER BAUD RATE .....	22-15
PROGRAM TOOL .....	23-3
Programming Audio Alarm Verification .....	11-4
Programming Commands .....	C-2
PROGRAMMING COMMANDS .....	19-3
Programming for 4100APG .....	17-3
Programming Partition-Specific Data Fields .....	19-3
Programming Scheduling Options .....	24-6
Programming System-Wide Data Fields .....	19-3
Programming the Control for the Long Range Radio .....	13-2

**Q**

Quick Arm .....	22-4, 28-1, 29-2
-----------------	------------------

**R**

RADIONICS LOW SPEED.....	D-1
RANDOMIZE AC LOSS REPORT .....	22-2
RCVR SET UP ERROR .....	30-3
REAL TIME CLOCK .....	16-3
Real-Time Clock.....	27-1
Recent Close Report.....	3-2
Recommendations For Proper Intrusion Protection .....	iii
Recommendations For Proper Protection .....	iii
Recommendations For Smoke And Heat Detectors .....	iii
Regulatory Agency Statements.....	A-1
Relay commands .....	24-11
Relay Group .....	23-29
Relay Output Devices Programming .....	23-27
Relay Outputs .....	9-1
RELAY PROG?.....	23-2
Relay Programming.....	23-25
RELAY TIMEOUT XXX MINUTES .....	22-15
RELAY TIMEOUT YYY SECONDS .....	22-15
RELAY TYPE.....	23-29
Relay Voice Descriptors.....	23-31
Relay Voice Descriptors and Custom Word Substitutes Vocabulary .....	23-32
Remote Keypad Sounder .....	12-3
REPORT CODE PROG? .....	23-2
Report Code Programming.....	23-12
Reporting Formats.....	25-2
RESTORE REPORT TIMING.....	22-10
Restore/Supervisory Codes.....	23-13
RESTR, SUPV. CODES.....	23-12
Restrict Disarming.....	24-3
RF Expander .....	23-22
RF RCVR SUPERVISION CHECK-IN INTERVAL.....	22-12
RF Serial Number Clear Mode.....	23-33
RF System Installation Advisories .....	8-2
RF System Operation and Supervision .....	8-2
RF TRANSMITTER CHECK-IN INTERVAL .....	22-12
RF Transmitter Loop Designations .....	23-7
RF TX LOW BATTERY REPORT ENABLE .....	22-12
RF TX LOW BATTERY SOUND.....	22-12
Ring Count .....	26-2
RING DETECTION COUNT.....	22-6
RINGER EQUIVALENCE.....	D-1
RJ31X jack .....	10-3
RLY VOICE DESCR?.....	23-2

**S**

Scheduling.....	1-5, 24-1
Scheduling Commands .....	C-2
Scheduling Menu Mode .....	24-6
Scheduling Menu Structure .....	24-7
SECONDARY FORMAT.....	22-6
SECONDARY PHONE NUMBER .....	22-4
SECONDARY SUBSCRIBER ACCT # .....	22-10
SEND CANCEL IF ALARM + OFF .....	22-14
SEQUENTIAL LEARN?.....	23-2
Sequential Mode Programming .....	23-9
Serial Number.....	23-4
serial number devices .....	7-3

Serial Printer .....	17-3
SESCOA .....	D-1
Sescoa/Radionics .....	25-2
SESCOA/RADIONICS SELECT .....	22-7
Setting Up a Partitioned System .....	2-2
Setup of the 5881 RF Receivers .....	8-3
Specifications .....	D-1
Speed Key [D] Macros.....	29-5
STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT PRIMARY.....	22-7
STANDARD/EXPANDED REPORT SECONDARY.....	22-7
START (STT).....	23-25
STOP (STP).....	23-26
Summary Screen.....	23-8
Supervised Fire (Without Verification) Type 09 .....	20-2
Supervised RF.....	8-5
SUPERVISION PULSES FOR LORRA TRIGGER OUTPUTS .....	22-17
Supervisory Messages .....	30-2
Supervisory Zones.....	1-2
SUPPRESS TX SUPERVISION SOUND .....	22-13
SWINGER SUPPRESSION .....	22-9
System Commands .....	C-1
System Communication.....	25-1
System Defaults.....	19-1
SYSTEM GROUP #1 .....	23-12
SYSTEM GROUP #2 .....	23-12
SYSTEM GROUP #3 .....	23-12
System Group 1 Codes.....	23-14
System Group 2 Codes.....	23-15
System Group 3 Codes.....	23-15
SYSTEM LO BAT .....	30-3
System LoBat" .....	30-1
System Messages .....	30-3
System Sensor A77-716B EOL Relay Module.....	6-3
System Sensor MA 12/24D .....	15-4
System Sensor P12575 .....	15-4

**T**

TECHNOLOGY TYPE.....	23-9
Telephone Line Connections .....	25-1
Temporary Schedule.....	24-5
Temporary Schedule Worksheet .....	24-17
Temporary Schedules .....	24-17
Temporary Schedules Programming .....	24-17
TEST REPORT INTERVAL.....	22-3
Testing The System .....	30-1
Theory of Partitioning .....	2-1
Time and Date .....	27-1
Time Driven Events.....	24-3
Time Driven Events Worksheet.....	24-11
Time Window Definitions.....	24-3
Time Windows .....	24-7
Time Windows Definitions Worksheet .....	24-8
Time Windows Programming.....	24-8
Timed Events.....	24-7
Time-Driven Event Programming .....	24-13
Time-Driven Event Worksheet .....	24-11
To ADD a Master, Manager, or Operator Code.....	28-5
To Add an RF Key to an Existing User .....	28-7

To CHANGE a Master, Manager, or Operator Code .....	28-6
To Delete a Master, Manager, or Operator Code .....	28-7
To EXIT The User Edit Mode.....	28-7
TOUCH-TONE OR ROTARY DIAL.....	22-4
TOUCH-TONE W/ROTARY BACKUP .....	22-12
Transmitter Battery Life.....	8-5
Transmitter ID Sniffer Mode .....	8-8
Transmitter Input Types.....	8-5
Transmitter Supervision .....	8-5
Trouble by Day/Alarm by Night Type 05.....	20-2
Trouble Conditions .....	30-2
Trouble Messages .....	30-2
Turning the System Over to the User.....	30-4

## U

UL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.....	A-1
UL Listed Applications.....	12-2
UL1023 Household Burglary Installations .....	15-3
UL365 Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm .....	A-1
UL609 GRADE A LOCAL MERCANTILE PREMISES/LOCAL MERCANTILE SAFE & VAULT.....	A-1
UL611/UL1610 CENTRAL STATION BURGLARY ALARM.....	A-2
UL985 Household Fire or Household Fire/Burglary Installations .....	15-3
UNABLE TO ARM LOBBY PARTITION .....	2-2
UNIT CODE.....	23-30
Unsupervised RF .....	8-5
USE LONG RANGE RADIO IF DIALER FAILS .....	22-7
USE LONG RANGE RADIO ONLY.....	22-7
USE PARTITION DESCRIPTORS .....	22-16
User Access Codes.....	28-1
User Code Commands .....	C-1
User Codes .....	1-3
User Codes Authority Levels.....	28-1
User Scheduling Menu Mode .....	24-19
Users.....	2-1
Using a Supplementary Power Supply.....	5-2
Using ACS Zone Inputs.....	14-3
Using the Built-in User's Manual.....	29-4

## V

View Capabilities.....	28-1
Viewing Capabilities Of A User .....	29-4
Viewing Data Fields .....	19-2
Viewing Downloaded Messages .....	29-4
Viewing Zone Descriptors.....	29-4
VIP Module .....	10-1, 23-25
VIP MODULE PHONE CODE.....	22-2
Vista Gateway Module .....	14-1, 14-4, 23-25, 29-3
Vista Interactive Phone Module .....	1-4
VLINK .....	26-4
V-LINK.....	26-1
Voltage Triggers.....	1-4

## W

Wheelock AS-121575W.....	15-4
Wire Run Length .....	5-1
Wireless Expansion .....	1-2
WIRELESS KEYPAD ASSIGNMENT.....	22-13
WIRELESS KEYPAD TAMPER DETECT.....	22-13
Wireless System Commands.....	C-1
Wireless Zone Expansion .....	8-1
Wiring Burglary and Panic Devices to Zones 1-9.....	6-1
Wiring the 4100APG.....	17-2
Wiring the 4300 Transformer .....	9-3
Wiring the Alarm Output.....	15-3
Wiring the Long Range Radio.....	13-2
Wiring the VIP Module .....	10-2
Wiring To The Keypads.....	5-1
Wiring/Addressing RPM Devices .....	7-2

## X

X-10 Brand Devices .....	9-1
--------------------------	-----

## Y

Yuasa.....	5
------------	---

## Z

ZONE 5 AUDIO ALARM VERIFICATION.....	22-14
Zone 804 .....	10-1
ZONE 9 RESPONSE TIME.....	22-2
Zone Alarm Reports.....	23-13
Zone Descriptors .....	23-16
Zone Index.....	21-1
ZONE LIST (ZL) .....	23-25
Zone List Programming.....	23-30
ZONE PROG?.....	23-2
Zone Programming .....	23-3
Zone Type Defaults.....	21-2
Zone Type Definitions.....	20-1
ZONE TYPE RESTORES FOR TYPES 9/10 .....	22-9
ZONE TYPE/SYSTEM OPERATION (ZT) .....	23-26
Zones .....	2-1



## **WARNING!**

### **THE LIMITATIONS OF THIS ALARM SYSTEM**

While this System is an advanced wireless security system, it does not offer guaranteed protection against burglary, fire or other emergency. Any alarm system, whether commercial or residential, is subject to compromise or failure to warn for a variety of reasons. For example:

- Intruders may gain access through unprotected openings or have the technical sophistication to bypass an alarm sensor or disconnect an alarm warning device.
- Intrusion detectors (e.g., passive infrared detectors), smoke detectors, and many other sensing devices will not work without power. Battery-operated devices will not work without batteries, with dead batteries, or if the batteries are not put in properly. Devices powered solely by AC will not work if their AC power supply is cut off for any reason, however briefly.
- Signals sent by wireless transmitters may be blocked or reflected by metal before they reach the alarm receiver. Even if the signal path has been recently checked during a weekly test, blockage can occur if a metal object is moved into the path.
- A user may not be able to reach a panic or emergency button quickly enough.
- While smoke detectors have played a key role in reducing residential fire deaths in the United States, they may not activate or provide early warning for a variety of reasons in as many as 35% of all fires, according to data published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Some of the reasons smoke detectors used in conjunction with this System may not work are as follows. Smoke detectors may have been improperly installed and positioned. Smoke detectors may not sense fires that start where smoke cannot reach the detectors, such as in chimneys, in walls, or roofs, or on the other side of closed doors. Smoke detectors also may not sense a fire on another level of a residence or building. A second floor detector, for example, may not sense a first floor or basement fire. Finally, smoke detectors have sensing limitations. No smoke detector can sense every kind of fire every time. In general, detectors may not always warn about fires caused by carelessness and safety hazards like smoking in bed, violent explosions, escaping gas, improper storage of flammable materials, overloaded electrical circuits, children playing with matches, or arson. Depending on the nature of the fire and/or location of the smoke detectors, the detector, even if it operates as anticipated, may not provide sufficient warning to allow all occupants to escape in time to prevent injury or death.
- Passive Infrared Motion Detectors can only detect intrusion within the designed ranges as diagrammed in their installation manual. Passive Infrared Detectors do not provide volumetric area protection. They do create multiple beams of protection, and intrusion can only be detected in unobstructed areas covered by those beams. They cannot detect motion or intrusion that takes place behind walls, ceilings, floors, closed doors, glass partitions, glass doors, or windows. Mechanical tampering, masking, painting or spraying of any material on the mirrors, windows or any part of the optical system can reduce their detection ability. Passive Infrared Detectors sense changes in temperature; however, as the ambient temperature of the protected area approaches the temperature range of 90° to 105°F (32° to 40°C), the detection performance can decrease.
- Alarm warning devices such as sirens, bells or horns may not alert people or wake up sleepers if they are located on the other side of closed or partly open doors. If warning devices are located on a different level of the residence from the bedrooms, then they are less likely to waken or alert people inside the bedrooms. Even persons who are awake may not hear the warning if the alarm is muffled by noise from a stereo, radio, air conditioner or other appliance, or by passing traffic. Finally, alarm warning devices, however loud, may not warn hearing-impaired people.
- Telephone lines needed to transmit alarm signals from a premises to a central monitoring station may be out of service or temporarily out of service. Telephone lines are also subject to compromise by sophisticated intruders.
- Even if the system responds to the emergency as intended, however, occupants may have insufficient time to protect themselves from the emergency situation. In the case of a monitored alarm system, authorities may not respond appropriately.
- This equipment, like other electrical devices, is subject to component failure. Even though this equipment is designed to last as long as 20 years, the electronic components could fail at any time.

The most common cause of an alarm system not functioning when an intrusion or fire occurs is inadequate maintenance. This alarm system should be tested weekly to make sure all sensors and transmitters are working properly. The security keypad (and remote keypad) should be tested as well.

Wireless transmitters (used in some systems) are designed to provide long battery life under normal operating conditions. Longevity of batteries may be as much as 4 to 7 years, depending on the environment, usage, and the specific wireless device being used. External factors such as humidity, high or low temperatures, as well as large swings in temperature, may all reduce the actual battery life in a given installation. This wireless system, however, can identify a true low battery situation, thus allowing time to arrange a change of battery to maintain protection for that given point within the system.

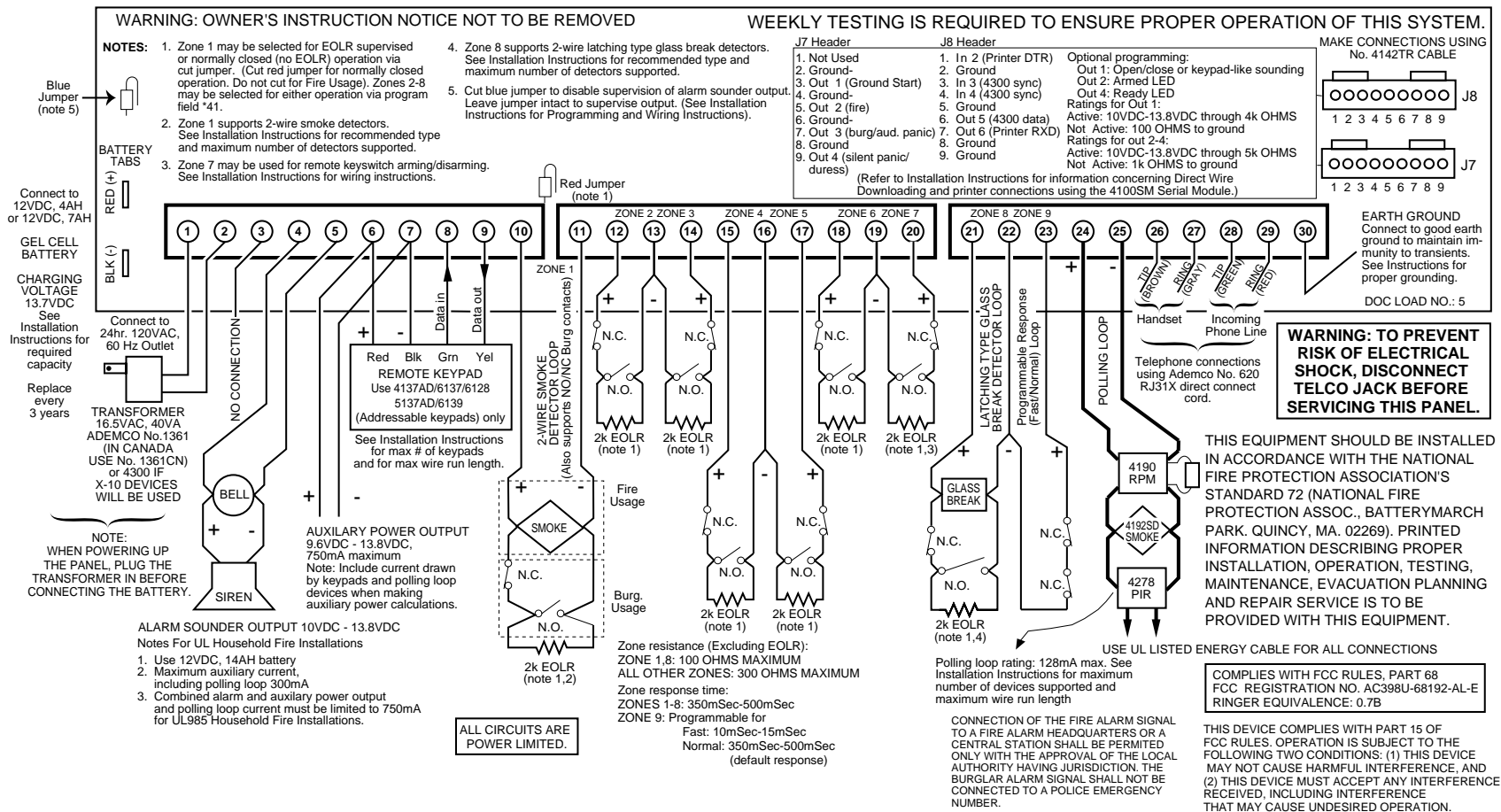
Installing an alarm system may make the owner eligible for a lower insurance rate, but an alarm system is not a substitute for insurance. Homeowners, property owners and renters should continue to act prudently in protecting themselves and continue to insure their lives and property. We continue to develop new and improved protection devices. Users of alarm systems owe it to themselves and their loved ones to learn about these developments.

### **ADEMCO LIMITED WARRANTY**

Alarm Device Manufacturing Company, a Division of Pittway Corporation, and its divisions, subsidiaries and affiliates ("Seller"), 165 Eileen Way, Syosset, New York 11791, warrants its products to be in conformance with its own plans and specifications and to be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for 24 months from the date stamp control on the product or, for products not having an ADEMCO date stamp, for 12 months from date of original purchase unless the installation instructions or catalog sets forth a shorter period, in which case the shorter period shall apply. Seller's obligation shall be limited to repairing or replacing, at its option, free of charge for materials or labor, any product which is proved not in compliance with Seller's specifications or proves defective in materials or workmanship under normal use and service. Seller shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty or otherwise if the product is altered or improperly repaired or serviced by anyone other than ADEMCO factory service. For warranty service, return product transportation prepaid, to ADEMCO Factory Service, 170 Michael Drive, Syosset, New York 11791.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OTHERWISE, WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF. IN NO CASE SHALL SELLER BE LIABLE TO ANYONE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF THIS OR ANY OTHER WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR UPON ANY OTHER BASIS OF LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF THE LOSS OR DAMAGE IS CAUSED BY THE SELLER'S OWN NEGLIGENCE OR FAULT.

Seller does not represent that the products it sells may not be compromised or circumvented; that the products will prevent any personal injury or property loss by burglary, robbery, fire or otherwise; or that the products will in all cases provide adequate warning or protection. Customer understands that a properly installed and maintained alarm may only reduce the risk of a burglary, robbery, fire or other events occurring without providing an alarm, but it is not insurance or a guarantee that such will not occur or that there will be no personal injury or property loss as a result. CONSEQUENTLY, SELLER SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY PERSONAL INJURY, PROPERTY DAMAGE OR OTHER LOSS BASED ON A CLAIM THE PRODUCT FAILED TO GIVE WARNING. HOWEVER, IF SELLER IS HELD LIABLE, WHETHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FOR ANY LOSS OR DAMAGE ARISING UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY OR OTHERWISE, REGARDLESS OF CAUSE OR ORIGIN, SELLER'S MAXIMUM LIABILITY SHALL NOT IN ANY CASE EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT, WHICH SHALL BE THE COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AGAINST SELLER. This warranty replaces any previous warranties and is the only warranty made by Seller on this product. No increase or alteration, written or verbal, of the obligations of this Limited Warranty is authorized.



## VISTA-128B SUMMARY OF CONNECTIONS

**ADEMCO**  
**GROUP**

**165 Eileen Way, Syosset, New York 11791**

Copyright © 1998 PITTWAY CORPORATION